



Warmia and Mazury Medical Chamber
in Olsztyn
University of Warmia and Mazury
in Olsztyn



Polish Medical Association

Vol. 25 • No 2 • JUNE 2018

ISSN 1230 – 8013

POLISH ANNALS OF MEDICINE



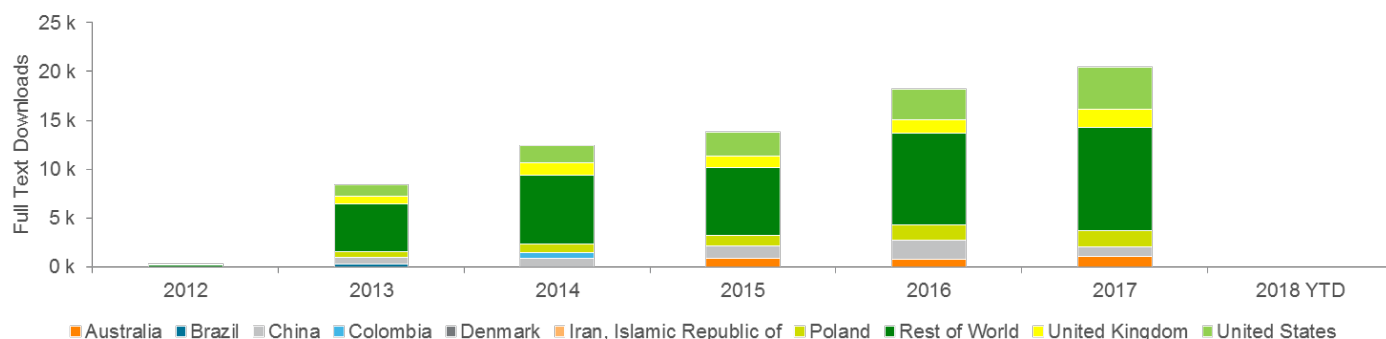
Available online at www.paom.pl

POLISH ANNALS OF MEDICINE DOWNLOADS

SOURCE: SCOPUS, ELSEVIER

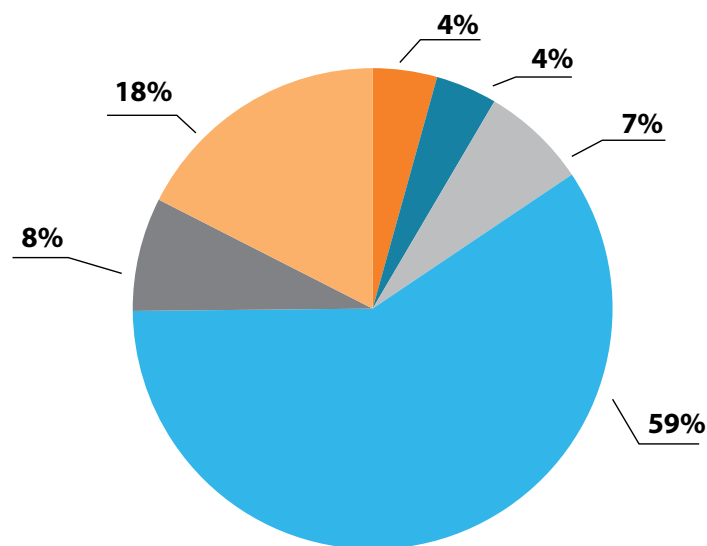
LATEST MONTH INCLUDED DEC 2017

Top 5 Countries 2012–2017



Countries	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018 YTD
Australia	0	0	0	895	806	1,050	0
Brazil	0	324	0	0	0	0	0
China	0	629	909	1,276	1,981	1,003	0
Colombia	0	0	545	0	0	0	0
Denmark	16	0	0	0	0	0	0
Iran, Islamic Republic of	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
Poland	38	638	895	1,033	1,501	1,725	0
Rest of World	102	4,853	7,007	7,020	9,378	10,549	0
United Kingdom	14	846	1,324	1,132	1,427	1,850	0
United States	28	1,161	1,745	2,475	3,098	4,244	0
Unknown	161	440	805	568	556	3,806	0
Total	371	8,891	13,230	14,399	18,747	24,227	0

Top 5 Countries 2017



■ Australia
 ■ China
 ■ Poland
 ■ Rest of World
 ■ United Kingdom
 ■ United States

POLISH ANNALS OF MEDICINE

Editor-in-Chief
Prof. Ireneusz M. Kowalski, MD, PhD

Vol. 25 • No 2 • JUNE 2018

**Published by Warmia and Mazury Medical Chamber in Olsztyn on behalf of
University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn**

To publish your article in Polish Annals of Medicine send your papers via
<https://www.editorialsystem.com/paom/>

Editorial Office
Warmińsko-Mazurska Izba Lekarska
10-561 Olsztyn
ul. Żołnierska 16 C
www.paom.pl
E-mail: paom@paom.pl

This journal and the individual contributions contained in it are licensed under
a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.
You are free to share – copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format.
The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

Under the following terms:

•

Attribution

— You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate
if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way
that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.

•

NonCommercial

– You may not use the material for commercial purposes.

•

NoDerivatives

– If you remix, transform, or build upon the material,
you may not distribute the modified material.

•

No additional restrictions

– You may not apply legal terms or technological measures
that legally restrict others from doing anything
the license permits.

The paper used in this publication meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).



Warmia and Mazury Medical Chamber
in Olsztyn
University of Warmia and Mazury
in Olsztyn



Polish Medical Association

POLISH ANNALS OF MEDICINE

Vol. 25 • No 2 • JUNE 2018

Editor-in-Chief

PROF. IRENEUSZ M. KOWALSKI, MD, PhD

Department of Rehabilitation, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Deputy Editor-in-Chief

PROF. KATARZYNA GLIŃSKA-LEWCZUK, PhD

University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Editorial Board

ANNA WESTFELD – Journal Manager, Statistical Editor

JOANNA LEWCZUK – Publishing Editor

MAŁGORZATA LEPCZYŃSKA – Language Editor

MICHAEL THOENE – Native Speaker

Executive Editors

Wanda Badowska

Department of Clinical Pediatrics, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland
Regional Children's Specialized Hospital in Olsztyn, Poland

Christina Ciecierski

Department of Economics, Northeastern Illinois University, Chicago, USA

Ewa Dzika

Department of Medical Biology, Faculty of Medical Sciences, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Tomasz Giżewski

Department of Materials Science and Metallurgy, Macromolecular Materials Laboratory, University of Cambridge, United Kingdom

Waldemar Grzegorzewski

Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Ewa Iżycka-Świeszewska

Department of Pathology and Neuropathology, Medical University of Gdańsk, Poland

Wojciech Kiebzak

Faculty of Medical Sciences, The Jan Kochanowski University of Humanities and Sciences in Kielce, Poland

Jan Miciński

Department of Cattle Breeding and Milk Evaluation, Faculty of Animal Bioengineering, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Sergiusz Nawrocki

Department of Oncology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Agnieszka Owczarczyk-Saczonek

Department of Dermatology, Sexually Transmitted Diseases and Clinical Immunology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland
Municipal Hospital in Olsztyn, Poland

Bogusław Pierożyński

Department of Chemistry, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Waldemar Placek

Chair and Department of Dermatology, Sexually Transmitted Diseases and Clinical Immunology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Juozas Raistenskis

Faculty of Medicine, Vilnius University, Lithuania

Jadwiga Snarska

Department of General Surgery, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Joanna Sowa

Warmia and Mazury Medical Chamber in Olsztyn, Poland

Tomasz Stompór

Department of Internal Medicine, Clinic of Nephrology, Hypertension and Internal Medicine, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Birutė Strukcinskienė

Faculty of Health Sciences, Klaipėda University, Lithuania

Edyta Szurowska

Second Department of Radiology, Medical University of Gdańsk, Poland

Michael Thoene

Department of Medical Biology, Faculty of Medical Sciences, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Joanna Wojtkiewicz

Department of Neurology and Neurosurgery and Stem Cell Research Laboratory, Faculty of Medical Sciences, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Katarzyna Zaborowska-Sapeta

Department of Rehabilitation, Faculty of Medical Sciences, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn

Anna Żurada

Department of Anatomy, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Editorial Board

Elżbieta Bandurska-Stankiewicz

Clinic of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Internal Diseases, Department of Internal Diseases, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Jan D Bos

Department of Dermatology, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands

Thomas Brodowicz

Graduate Business Economist Medical University Vienna, General Hospital Internal Medicine, Vienna, Austria

Riki Brown

Beit Rivka Geriatric Rehabilitation Center Day Hospital, Petach Tikva, Israel

Robert Bucki

Department of Physiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, USA

Arie Burstin

Beit Rivka Geriatric Rehabilitation Center Day Hospital, Petach Tikva, Israel

Wen Chieh Chen

Department of Dermatology and Allergy, München University, Germany

Aaron A. Cohen-Gadol

Department of Neurological Surgery, Indiana University, Indianapolis, USA

Krzysztof Czaja

Department of Veterinary and Comparative Anatomy, Pharmacology and Physiology, Washington, USA

Margaret Czart

University of Illinois at Chicago Department of Medical Education – Distant Medical Education Office, Chicago, USA

Waldemar Debinski

Brain Tumor Center of Excellence, Department of Neurosurgery, Wake Forest University School of Medicine, Winston-Salem, North Carolina, USA

Antoni Dutkiewicz

Department of Surgery, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

István Gera

Department of Periodontology, Semmelweis University, Budapest, Hungary

Jerzy Gielecki

Department of Anatomy, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Monika L. Głowiczki

Gonda Vascular Center, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, USA

Robert Gniadecki

Department of Dermatology D, University of Copenhagen, Bispebjerg Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Michał Hadała

Fisioterapia y Medicina Aplicada al Deporte, Profesor Internacional de Kinetic Control y Performance Stability Licenciado en Fisioterapia, Valencia, Spain

Jana Hercogová

Department of Dermatovenereology, Charles University and Bulovka Hospital, Praha, Czech Republic

Rudolf Walter Hoffmann

Clinic for Fish and Reptiles, University of Munich, Munich, Germany

Elżbieta Jarocka-Cyrta

Department of Clinical Pediatrics, Regional Children's Specialized Hospital in Olsztyn, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Marcin Józwik

Frauenklinik und Brustzentrum Gynakologische Onkologie Beckenbodenrekonstruktion Ostalb – Klinikum, Aalen, Germany

Judyta Juranek

Department of Medicine, New York University Langone Medical Center, New York, USA

Marek K. Jurkowski

Department of Medical Physics, Maria Skłodowska-Curie Memorial Cancer Center and Institute of Oncology, Gliwice, Poland

Janis Kisis

Department of Infectology and Dermatology Riga Stradins University, Latvia

Joanna Kitlinska

Georgetown University, Department of Biochemistry and Molecular and Cellular Biology, Washington, USA

Zbigniew Kmieć

Department of Histology, Medical University of Gdańsk, Gdańsk, Poland

Wojciech Kloc

Department of Neurology and Neurosurgery, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Jaroslav Krejza

Department of Radiology, Division of Neuroradiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, USA

Aleksandras Kriščiūnas

Department of Rehabilitation, Lithuanian University of Health Sciences, Kaunas, Lithuania

Janus Kulikowski

Faculty of Life Sciences University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

Vaiva Lesauskaitė

Laboratory of Molecular Cardiology, Lithuanian University of Health Sciences, Kaunas, Lithuania

Marios Loukas

Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies

Mariusz Majewski

Department of Human Physiology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Vladimer Margvelashvili

Department of Stomatology and Maxillo-Facial Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Tbilisi State University, Georgia

Miroslav Maršálek

Department of Animal Husbandry, University of South Bohemia, České Budějovice, Czech Republic

Paulius Matusevičius

Department of Animal Science, Lithuanian Veterinary Academy, Kaunas, Lithuania

Zilvinas Padaiga

Dean of the International Relations and Study Center, Lithuanian University of Health Sciences, Kaunas, Lithuania

Dariusz Pawlak

Department of Pharmacodynamics, Medical University in Białystok, Białystok, Poland

Anna Pawłowska

Department of Pediatrics, City of Hope, Duarte, California, USA

Maciej Pech

Stellvertretender Klinikdirektor Klinik für Radiologie und Nuklearmedizin Universitätsklinikum Magdeburg AoR, Magdeburg, Germany

Dmitry Yu. Pinchuk

City Centre of Rehabilitation Treatment for Children with Psychoneurological Disabilities, St. Petersburg, Russia

Marcia Ramos-e-Silva

Sector of Dermatology University Hospital and School of Medicine Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Mark J. Ratain

Center for Personalized Therapeutics, Associate Director for Clinical Sciences, Comprehensive Cancer Center, The University of Chicago, Chicago, USA

Johannes Ring

Department of Dermatology and Allergology Biederstein, University of Munich, Munich, Germany

Ralf Schmidseeder

University Medical Center of the Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz, Germany

Neil Shah

Great Ormond Street Hospital and Catholic University of Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

Nikolai Sharkov

Department of Pediatric Dental Medicine, Medical University, Sofia, Bulgaria

Andrzej Slominski

Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, University of Tennessee Health Science Center, Memphis, USA

Vasiliy B. Smychek

Scientific Research Institute for Medical and Social Assessment and Rehabilitation, National Medical University, Minsk, Belarus

Jerzy Stanek

Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, USA

Marian Sulik

Department of Pathomorphology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Miguel Angel Torres Torres

Centro de Rehabilitacion, Guadalajara, Mexico

Richard Shane Tubbs

Pediatric Neurosurgery, Children's Hospital, Birmingham, USA

Dariusz Uryszka

Orthopaedic Department of District Hospital, Lincolnshire, United Kingdom

Piotr Walczak

The Russell H. Morgan Department of Radiology and Radiological Science, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, USA

Yanusz Wegrowski

Laboratoire de Biochimie Médicale et Biologie Moléculaire, Interaction Cellules-Microenvironnement, Faculté de Médecine, Université de Reims-Champagne-Ardenne, Reims, France

Theresa Whiteside

Department of Pathology, Hillman Cancer Institute, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, USA

Iwona Wlodarska

Department of Human Genetics, Laboratory for Genetics of Malignant Disorders, KU Leuven, Belgium

Agnieszka Wozniak,

Department of Oncology, Laboratory of Experimental Oncology, KU Leuven, Belgium

Nermin Yamalik

Department of Periodontology, Faculty of Dentistry, University of Hacettepe, Ankara, Turkey

Jiří Zemen

Private practice specialized for oral surgery and temporomandibular disorders, Plzeň, Czech Republic

Alireza Zolfaghari

Senior Research Scientist, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada

Advisory Board

Marek Bladowski

Department of Human Physiology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Jerzy Górny

Department of Internal Medicine, Gastroenterology, Cardiology and Infectiology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Piotr B. Jurkowski

Department of Pediatrics, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Ryszard Paczuski

Department of Immunology, Genetics and Microbiology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Krystyna Skibniewska

Chair of Foundations of Safety, Faculty of Technical Sciences, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Marek K. Stefanowicz

Department of Gynaecology, Specialist Provincial Hospital in Olsztyn, Poland

Ewa Szałkiewicz-Warowicka

Department of Clinical Pediatrics, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Ryszard Targoński

Department of Nursing, Faculty of Health Sciences, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Zbigniew Tarkowski

Department of Pathology and Rehabilitation of Speech, Faculty of Nursing and Health Sciences, Medical University of Lublin, Poland

Andrzej Tutaj

Department of Neurology and Neurosurgery, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

Krzysztof Tytman

Department of Internal Medicine, Gastroenterology, Cardiology and Infectiology, School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn, Poland

CONTENTS

Original articles

- Mapping of stem cell research in India during 2009–2014: A bibliometric analysis
Manoj Mishra, Mahesh Chandra Sahu, Dola Babu Ramesh 173
- Genetic polymorphism of *CYP2C9* and *VKORC1* in the Nigerian population: Significance for warfarin therapy in the population
Ayorinde Adehin, Oluseye Oladotun Bolaji, Simran Maggo, Martin A. Kennedy 180
- Effect of γ -oryzanol on hyperlipidemia and thrombus formation in mice treated with poloxamer-407
Shital S. Panchal, Apurva Bhatt, Neha Mishra, Abhishek B. Jha, Shital B. Butani 184
- Association between the effects of body mass index on lung volumes among students in Jiangsu Province
Taha Hussein Musa, Wei Li, Wenjuan Yan, Yan Guo, Xiaoshan Li, Hassan Hussein Musa, Lovel Fornah, Pu Yuepu, Pingmin Wei 190
- The expression of Bax protein in the early stages of spinal cord injury in the sperm cells of rats
Ayoob Rostamzadeh, Tayyeb Ghadimi, Azra Allahveisi, Mohsen Mohammadi, Shohreh Rezaei, Mohammad Jafar Rezaie 196
- Effect of smoking on cyanide, IL-2 and IFN- γ levels in saliva of smokers and nonsmokers
Samaneh Rahimi, Afra Khosravi, Sanaz Aazami 203
- Croatia and Slovenia have a maximum peak in multiple sclerosis prevalence at 7.54°C
Ernest Lad Heisten IV 207
- Multiple sclerosis prevalence in Italy associated with temperature variation towards 8.60°C
Ernest Lad Heisten IV 212
- Asymptomatic gall stone disease: A clinicopathological correlation
Pratima Baisakh, Gyanranjan Nayak, Sitanshu Kumar Panda, Mahesh Chandra Sahu 218
- Human embryonic stem cell-conditioned medium induces cell cycle arrest in HL60 cells by unknown soluble factor(s) in vitro
Fatemeh Adeli, Ameneh Alikarami, Shohreh Fakhari, Seyed Hadi Anjamrooz, Ali Jalili, Ayoob Rostamzadeh, Mohsen Mohammadi, Daem Roshani, Mohammad Jafar Rezaie 224
- Influence of odontogenic cysts on immune system – cytometric analysis of T lymphocytes subpopulation
Mansur Rahnama, Izabela Jastrzębska-Jamrogiewicz, Rafał Jamrogiewicz, Janusz Kocki 231

Case reports

- A rare case of IGF2 mediated hypoglycemia in a diabetic patient – a praneoplastic manifestation of an adrenal tumor
Sameer K. Mehta, Reetu Singh, Satish K. Prasad, Narain Pandey 237
- Celiac disease presenting as fever of unknown origin in the adult: The role of undiagnosed celiac disease in systemic atherosclerosis
Gabriele Cioni 241
- The asymmetry of the laryngeal ventricle – the very rare cases and review of the literature
Krzysztof Piersiala, Piotr Przymuszata, Monika Sykutera, Anna Bartochowska, Joanna Jackowska, Małgorzata Wierzbicka 245
- Successful endoscopic excision of nasal plasmacytoma: Lesson learnt
Jeyasakthi Saniasaiya, Mohan Kameswaran, Murali Susruthan, Baharudin Abdullah 250

Suspension of the spinal dura mater to the corpectomy cage with tack-up sutures for bleeding control and prevention of epidural hematoma: Operative technique <i>Mürteza Çakır, Atilla Yılmaz, Hakan H. Kadioğlu, Çağatay Çalıkoğlu</i>	254
--	-----

Problems with child care after successful pregnancy in a patient with spinal cord injury – a case study <i>Beata Tarnacka, Justyna Frasuńska, Krzysztof Wasiak, Paweł Baranowski</i>	258
---	-----

MRI in diagnostic of diffuse axonal injury <i>Urszula Kościuczuk, Andrzej Siemiątkowski, Adam Łukasiewicz</i>	262
--	-----

Review articles

Reliability of diaphragmatic mobility assessment: A systematic review <i>Vikram Mohan, Aatit Paungmali, Patraporn Sitlerpisan, Sulaiman Md Dom, Ummi Farhana Hashim, Siti Nor Binti Daud, Manikumar Muthiah</i>	266
--	-----

Effects of exercise on blood glucose levels in type 2 diabetic patients – Literature review <i>Apolinary Ginszt, Michał Ginszt, Piotr Majcher, Zbigniew Tarkowski</i>	272
--	-----

Efficacy of stretching in physiotherapy and sports <i>Tomasz Michalski, Piotr Michalik, Magdalena Dąbrowska-Galas, Tomasz Król, Magdalena Rutkowska, Michał Hadała</i>	277
---	-----

Letter to the Editor

Poland may be a high risk area for multiple sclerosis based on weather patterns <i>Ernest Lad Heisten IV</i>	283
---	-----

Reviewer Acknowledgment	286
-------------------------	-----

Guide for Authors:

- All articles are subject to double blind peer review
- Disclosure of any actual or potential conflict of interest (any financial, personal or other relationships with other people or organizations), ethics and funding should be provided in separate file attached to the article (Acknowledgement)
- Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to transfer copyright to the owner of the journal
- Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright-holder
- A statement that all authors have approved the final article should be true and included in the disclosure (authors are obliged to provide details about authors' contribution)

Authors are requested to submit their manuscripts at <http://ees.elsevier.com/poamed> There are online tutorials for authors and reviewers available at <http://support.elsevier.com/app/epsupport>

Submission checklist**Ensure that the following items are present:**

One author has been designated as the corresponding author with contact details:

- Authors' names
- E-mail address
- Full postal address
- Telephone and fax numbers

All necessary files have been uploaded, and contain:

- Keywords (5-10)
- High resolution figures in separate graphic files
- All figure captions
- All tables (including title, description, footnotes)
- Manuscript in editable format (word or LaTeX), no pdf files are allowed

Further considerations

- Manuscript has been 'spell-checked' and 'grammar-checked'
- References are in the correct format for this journal
- All references mentioned in the Reference list are cited in the text, and vice versa
- Permission has been obtained for use of copyrighted material from other sources (including the Web) For any further information please visit our customer support site at <http://support.elsevier.com>.

Please consult Guide for Authors for further details of any item.

∞ The paper used in this publication meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).



Polish Annals of Medicine

Journal homepage: <https://www.paom.pl>



Original article

Mapping of stem cell research in India during 2009–2014: A bibliometric analysis

Manoj Mishra¹, Mahesh Chandra Sahu², Dola Babu Ramesh³

¹ Central Library, Institute of Medical Science and SUM Hospital, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

² Directorate of Medical Research, Institute of Medical Science and SUM Hospital, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

³ Central Library, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 26 December 2016

Accepted 10 June 2017

Available online 13 April 2018

Keywords

Stem cells

Bibliometric

Pluripotent

Totipotency

Undifferentiated cell

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00033

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Stem cell is a miracle for treatment of all diseases including anomalies for its multi-potency nature of cell differentiation. There are several articles published on stem cell research and its applications. In this study, we analyze the stem cell research articles from January 2009 to December 2014, indexed in Scopus database.

Aim: To find out the status and number of published stem cell articles with bibliometric analysis indexed in the Scopus database in Indian scenario.

Material and methods: In this retrospective study, the number of publications on stem cell research, citation, distributions of journals of Scopus database were analyzed. Bibliometric indicators including total articles, independent articles, collaborative articles, first author articles and corresponding author articles were analyzed to compare publications between different countries and organizations. All the data and information were retrieved from the Scopus database on 27 October 2015 for a period of 2009 to 2014.

Results and discussion: The number of articles on stem cell research increased year by year from 2009 to 2014. Similarly, from total articles, the number of original articles is more as compared to other articles. It is found that the articles from the medicine subjects are more than the other subjects. A total number of 221 publications are cited by numerous authors in the field of stem cell. It is found that the Indian authors published these documents with the collaboration of other authors staying abroad. According to our study, *Cell Adhesion and Migration* journal published more articles in comparison to other journals. The impact of top articles changed from year to year.

Conclusions: The comprehensive analysis of highly cited articles in the stem cell field could identify milestones and important contributors, giving a historic perspective on scientific progress.

Corresponding author: Mahesh Chandra Sahu, Directorate of Medical Research, Institute of Medical Science and SUM Hospital, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, K8, Kalanganagar, Bhubaneswar-751003, Odisha, India.
E-mail address: mchsahu@gmail.com.

1. INTRODUCTION

Research on stem cell is a biomedical field of great expectations. It was 1949 when scientist John Hammond discovered the method to maintain mouse embryos in culture *in vitro*. Since, research with stem cells has developed to the point where it holds very hopeful perspectives for the treatment of thus far incurable diseases. At present, research is mainly oriented towards developing new therapies for hematological, cardiovascular, neurodegenerative and genetic diseases, as well as cancer and diabetes, among others.^{1–4} Its intrinsic nature makes stem cell research transcend to other fields as diverse as politics, ethics, culture, and law, placing it in the arena of social controversy. The use of bibliometric studies to comprehend and analyze scientific domains,⁵ together with the development and fine tuning of new techniques and tools, facilitates decision-making in areas of scientific policy and reflects the ‘state of the art’ of research at a given time. These processes, necessary for the evaluation of science^{6,7} are a responsibility that no country can elude⁸ the evident connections between advancement through research activity, economic growth, progress and the enhanced well-being of society.⁹ The number of scientific disciplines interrelated by stem cell research lends it an interesting yet complicated characters.¹⁰ Its interdisciplinarity presents a great challenge when delimiting and analyzing its thematic composition, demanding a very precise analysis. Precisely to face this challenge, bibliometrics has complementary tools that more recently include social network analysis¹¹ and the visualization of scientific domains.^{12–14}

When searching for reliable information, studies of this nature have traditionally used bibliographic databases as the most usual source.¹⁵ As it is not designed for this purpose, the information they offer has demonstrated its bibliometric potential. However, they present limitations when resolving specific matters, for example the precise definition and delimitation of a topic. It is therefore essential to reveal the semantic structure established among documents by means of the bibliographic information contained in a database.

2. AIM

To find out the status and number of published stem cell articles with bibliometric analysis indexed in Scopus database in Indian scenario.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Data used in this retrospective study were retrieved from the Scopus database on 27 October 2015 for a period of 2009 to 2014. The database was searched under the keywords ‘stem cell,’ ‘pluripotency’ and ‘totipotency’ in terms of topic (title, abstract, author keywords, and Key Words Plus) within the publication year with a limit of 2009 to 2014. Key

Words Plus supplied additional search terms extracted from the titles of articles cited by authors in their bibliographies, database and substantially augmented title word and author keyword indexing.¹⁶ Non-article-type documents such as reviews, meeting abstracts, editorial materials, proceeding papers, letters, book chapters, news items, corrections and notes were also included. The final filter was the front page, in which only the articles having the search keywords in their first page including article title, abstract, and author keywords were retained.¹⁷ The number of citations of an article in a single year, for example 2012, was referred to as the C2012 and the total number of citations since publication up to 2012 was referred to as the TC2012.^{18–19} The collaboration type was determined by the address of the authors. Collaboration could be classified as either a single-country article, in which all authors’ address were from the same country, or an international collaborative article, which was co-authored by researchers from multiple countries.²⁰ The records were downloaded and reorganized using Microsoft Excel 2010. In the Scopus database, the corresponding author was designated as the ‘reprint’ author; this study instead used the term ‘corresponding author.’ In a single author article where authorship was unspecified, the single author was both first author and corresponding author. Similarly, for a single institution article, the institution was classified as the first author’s institution and the corresponding author’s institution.

4. RESULTS

After retrieving the data i.e. numbers of articles published in the field of stem cell were documented from the year 2009 to 2014. It is revealed from the analysis that in each year the articles on stem cell research were published and the maximum numbers of articles are published particularly in the year 2013. It is documented in the Table 1. In total 221 numbers of articles were published during the studied period. The average growth percentage of the published documents is 20.79 (Table 1).

It is observed that documents on stem cell research were 7 types (Table 2). Among the 7 varieties of articles the original article i.e. full length articles were 186 (Table 2). It is

Table 1. Year wise distribution of published documents.

Year	Number of documents	Percentage	Growth percentage
2009	19	8.61%	
2010	30	13.57%	57.89%
2011	33	14.93%	9.09%
2012	44	19.91%	33.33%
2013	50	22.62%	13.64%
2014	45	20.36%	–10.00%
Total	221	100	Average growth percentage = 20.79

Table 2. Different types of published documents.

Type	Number of documents	Percentage
Article	186	84.06%
Review	29	13.12%
Conference paper	2	0.91%
Book chapter	1	0.45%
Article in press	1	0.45%
Letter	1	0.45%
Short survey	1	0.45%
Total	221	99.99%

Table 3. Distribution of documents into different subjects.

Subject	Number of documents
Medicine	143
Biochemistry, genetics and molecular biology	136
Engineering	27
Materials science	17
Pharmacology, toxicology and pharmaceuticals	16
Agricultural and biological sciences	14
Chemical engineering	14
Neuroscience	13
Immunology and microbiology	9
Chemistry	4
Physics and astronomy	3
Veterinary	3
Nursing and social sciences	2
Dentistry, Environmental Science, Health Professions and Multidisciplinary	1

revealed that the original articles are 84% and rest articles are 16% (Table 2). The documents are from different area of the science. There are 143 articles published from the field of medicine, which is the highest number from the other area. Whereas, it is found that only 1 document is published in each field of dentistry, environmental science, health profession and multidisciplinary (Table 3). Different articles are cited with number of publications. In our study, it is revealed that 1 article is cited 121 times whereas 47 articles have no citations (Table 4). All articles are published by the Indian researchers but few researchers from other countries are also collaborative authors. Among the collaborative authors, USA was the highest number of publications i.e. 23 (Table 5). All these Indian research papers on stem cell are published through different sources. *Cell Adhesion and Migration* is the highest preferred journal with more than 48% of publications and *PLOS ONE* is in the second position with 12 nos of publications, where as 20 journals having 2 publications each (Table 6). There are many Indian

Table 4. Indian research papers cited by other authors.

Number of articles	Frequency of citation	Number of articles	Frequency of citation
47	0	3	26
23	1	1	27
17	2	4	28
16	3	2	31
13	4	1	33
10	5	2	34
9	6	1	36
5	7	1	37
11	8	1	38
6	9	1	41
3	10	1	48
3	11	1	51
6	12	1	53
6	13	1	54
2	14	1	55
1	15	1	56
3	16	1	58
2	17	1	61
1	19	1	63
2	20	1	94
1	21	1	114
3	22	1	121
2	25	Total no. of documents = 221	

Table 5. Geographical distribution of authors.

Name of the country	Number of authors
India	221
USA	23
Malaysia	9
South Korea	5
Germany	4
Singapore	4
Australia, Denmark and Saudi Arabia	3
Japan, Mexico and Spain	2
Belgium, Canada, Iran, Italy, Slovenia, Switzerland and United Kingdom	1

researchers publish 221 papers in different journals. Among them Mohanty occupies the top position with 11 nos of publications to his credit. Gupta, Verma and Bhonde are combine in second position with 10 numbers of publications to justify their performance and 13 researchers have 1 document each (Table 7).

Table 6. Documents published in different sources.

Name of the source	Number of documents	Cumulative number of documents	Percentage	Cumulative percentage
PLOS ONE	12	12	5.42%	5.42%
Stem Cells and Development	8	20	3.61%	9.03%
Cytotherapy	7	27	3.16%	12.19%
Cell and Tissue Research	7	34	3.16%	15.35%
Stem Cell Research and Therapy	4	38	1.80%	17.15%
BMJ Case Reports	4	42	1.80%	18.95%
Neurology India	4	46	1.80%	20.75%
Cell Biology International	4	50	1.80%	22.55%
Cytotechnology	3	53	1.36%	23.91%
Cell Transplantation	3	56	1.36%	25.27%
Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications	3	59	1.36%	26.63%
International Journal of Stem Cells	3	62	1.36%	27.99%
International Wound Journal	3	65	1.36%	29.35%
Journal of Stem Cells	3	68	1.36%	30.71%
Stem Cells International	3	71	1.36%	32.07%
Trends in Biomaterials and Artificial Organs	3	74	1.36%	33.43%
Hepatology International	2	76	0.91%	34.34%
Cancer Research	2	78	0.91%	35.25%
Human Cell	2	80	0.91%	36.16%
International Journal of Pharmacy and Technology	2	82	0.91%	37.07%
Cell Biochemistry and Function	2	84	0.91%	37.98%
Cell Proliferation	2	86	0.91%	38.89%
International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences Review and Research	2	88	0.91%	39.80%
Journal of Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine	2	90	0.91%	40.71%
Journal of Translational Medicine	2	92	0.91%	41.62%
Journal of the Indian Medical Association	2	94	0.91%	42.53%
Nanomedicine	2	96	0.91%	43.44%
Current Stem Cell Research and Therapy	2	98	0.91%	44.35%
Phytomedicine	2	100	0.91%	45.26%
Biomedical Journal	2	102	0.91%	46.17%
Research Journal of Pharmaceutical Biological and Chemical Sciences	2	104	0.91%	47.08%
Biomaterials	2	106	0.91%	47.99%
Journal of Cellular Biochemistry	2	108	0.91%	48.90%
Stem Cells and Cloning Advances and Applications	2	110	0.91%	49.81%
International Journal of Pharmacy and Bio Sciences	2	112	0.91%	50.72%
Journal of Stem Cells and Regenerative Medicine	2	114	0.91%	51.63%
Cell Adhesion and Migration	107	221	48.40%	100%

Table 7. Number of documents produced by each author.

Cumulative percentage	Number of documents	Name of the author	Number of documents
Mohanty S	11	Bajaj M	2
Bhonde R	10	Dhanasekaran M	2
Verma RS	10	Hardikar AA	2
Gupta PK	10	Balaraju S	2
Trivedi HL	9	Mandal BB	2
Torey S	9	Dixit A	2
Dave SD	8	Mohapatra PC	2
Mukhopadhyay A	8	Chullikana A	2
Rajkumar JS	7	Murthy TVRK	2
Indumathi S	7	Lissa RP	2
Vanikar AV	7	Nath A	2
Majumdar AS	7	Pande G	2
Dhanasekaran M	7	Panilaitis B	2
Sudarsanam D	7	Paspala SAB	2
Thakkar UG	5	Phadnis SM	2
Guhathakurta S	5	Poliseti N	2
Jan M	5	Poojitha R	2
Cherian KM	5	Das B	2
Kale VP	5	Chopra G	2
Prabhakar S	5	Prasad K	2
Mathews S	5	Kirkland MA	2
Marwaha N	5	Rallapalli S	2
Varma HK	5	Ramakrishna S	2
Das AK	4	Ramakrishnan M	2
Anand A	4	Ramesh T	2
Balasubramanian S	4	Routray P	2
Pal R	4	Roy P	2
Afrin F	4	Roy S	2
Limaye LS	4	Sachdeva N	2
John A	4	Sangeetha VM	2
Harikrishnan R	4	Chelluri LK	2
Sreejit P	4	Sarkar C	2
Bishi DK	4	Seetharam RN	2
Ta M	4	Kumar A	2
Tripathi RP	4	Bhansali A	2
Venkataramana NK	4	Jindal N	2
Venugopal P	4	Sharma MC	2
Zakaria Z	4	Sharma RR	2
Khandelwal N	4	Singh R	2
Amarpal	4	Bhartiya D	2
Nair MB	4	Srivastava A	2
Pawde AM	3	Srivastava S	2
Mamidi MK	3	Airan B	2
Gopal SC	3	Suri A	2
Chaklader M	3	Suri V	2
Das M	3	Surolia A	2
Law S	3	Mathapati S	2
Kadalmani B	3	Kumar SR	2
Aithal HP	3	Hinge A	2
Das P	3	Thej C	2

Table 7. No of documents produced by each author.

Cumulative percentage	Number of documents	Name of the author	Number of documents
Al-Nbaheen M	3	Thrichelvam ST	2
Aldahmash A	3	Tiwari A	2
Gangenahalli G	3	Dubey PK	2
Gokulchandran N	3	Mathew SA	2
Chandra T	3	Jacob VC	2
Pal R	3	Bansal A	2
Bhonde RR	3	Kumar AA	2
Pereira JA	3	Vemuganti GK	2
Kinjavdekar P	3	Maiwall R	2
Kulkarni P	3	Mishra R	2
Potdar PD	3	Gottipamula S	2
Seth T	3	Vidyasekar P	2
Sharma A	3	Gupta V	2
Sharma M	3	Viswanathan C	2
Dutta RK	3	Walia R	2
Basak P	3	Yadav PK	2
Taru Sharma G	3	Sarang S	2
Chaudhuri S	3	Bhaskaran S	1
Chatterjee S	3	Bhatia A	1
Behari M	3	Bhatia R	1
Vishnubalaji R	3	Bhatnagar S	1
Ghaskadbi SM	2	Bhattacharya AK	1
Kanmani A	2	Bhuvanlakshmi GB	1
Kannan S	2	Biju H	1
Gil ES	2	Binas B	1
Habeeb MA	2	Boccaccini AR	1
Kaplan DL	2	Bodakhe S	1
Badhe P	2	Bokara KK	1
Campos-Neto A	2	Borena BM	1
Jain KG	2	Boroujeni ME	1

5. DISCUSSION

In 2000, the Japanese government released a report that had been on hold for a longer period of time. The report endorsed the use of human stem cells in research-work.²¹ The draft report outlined a process for both publicly and privately funded scientists to follow in deriving and working with stem cells. However, the number of stem cell research collaboration in the UK and USA has not been affected by the different national stem cell policies or regulatory mechanisms that motivate international stem cell research including other countries with which the USA and UK are most often collaborated.²²

Professor Shinya Yamanaka of Kyoto University of Japan and the Gladstone Institutes, USA received the Nobel Prize in physiology or medicine in 2012 for the discovery that mature cells can be reprogrammed to become pluripotent. In addition, Yamanaka has published 57 pluripotent stem cell ar-

ticles of which 4 articles ranked in the top 10 for TC2012 and C2012, respectively, including the top ranked article entitled Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors²³ and second ranked article entitled Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors.²⁴ A steep slope could be found with these two distinguished patterns of citations per year. It has been noticed that in the highest percentile, the top 0.1% of authors, a significant percentage have won the Nobel Prize or eventually proceeded to win the award in later years.²⁵ Nobel Prizes are the gold standard of quality in scientific achievement in the fields where they are given.²⁶ Furthermore, a high correlation between the bibliometric indicators and the number of Nobel Prize achievements was found in peace, economics, chemistry, medicine/physiology and physics.^{27,28} This bibliometric investigation of articles on pluripotent stem cell-related research has revealed some interesting findings. In total, 221 articles were published in Scopus indexed journal of 2009–2014 with keyword ‘stem cell,’ ‘pluripotent’ and ‘totipotency.’ Articles were published in 37 journal categories in the science edition till 2014. *Stem Cells* and *PLOS ONE* were the most common journals in pluripotent stem cell research. There was a sharp increase in articles annually after 2012. Articles without the required search words on their front page could be still found in Scopus which is designed for researchers to find literature but not for bibliometric study. The citation lives of the top articles in total citations as well as in publication year and recent year showed that the impact of top articles in a research field might alter according to novelty and not only time. In general, the so-called ‘classic’ articles had low citations in their publication year. The countries like G7 (Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom, and the United States) were part of the top ten countries in terms of publication. It was noted that the USA, as a country, contributed the most independent and internationally collaborative articles, as well as the most first and corresponding author articles. Institutionally, Harvard University published the most inter-institutional articles and overall articles, while Kyoto University published the most first and corresponding author articles. The papers of the Nobel Prize winner in 2012, Prof. Shinya Yamanaka, who published four articles ranked among the top ten in terms of total citations and citations in the most recent year, have followed a distinguished pattern with steep slopes indicating rapidly increasing citation counts. Studies on induced pluripotent stem cells and embryonic stem cells have been found to be the most popular research focus in recent years in pluripotent stem cell research. As seen by the popularity of stem cell research in various countries and the acknowledgment of the potential of pluripotent stem cells to aid in patient specific therapies in our ever increasing elderly population, regenerative medicine will continue to progress with the advent of new research findings. With utologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, the palifermin decreased the incidence of severe oral mucositis (grade 3–4 WHO) by 19% (44% vs. 63%), however it did not contribute to the du-

ration of oral mucositis and total parenteral nutrition use. There were no differences in opioid use, incidence of fever of unknown origin, severe infection, engraftment and gastrointestinal hemorrhage between groups. Five-year overall survival was better in patients treated with palifermin. Only in one patient generalized, itching rash was observed after palifermin administration.²⁹ In another study, it was revealed that the divergences are attributed to differences in cell preparations, the large number of stem cell types under investigation in different clinical settings, timing, methods of cell administration and characteristics of patients.³⁰

6. CONCLUSIONS

The impact of top articles changed from year to year with their citation. Top cited articles in previous publication years were not the same as recent years. ‘Induced pluripotent stem cell(s)’ and ‘embryonic stem cell(s)’ were the most used author keywords in stem cell research. In addition, the winner of the Nobel Prize in physiology or medicine in 2012, Prof. Shinya Yamanaka, published four of the top ten most frequently cited articles.

References

- Martínez-Serrano A, Björklund A. Protection of the neostriatum against excitotoxic damage by neurotrophin-producing, genetically modified neural stem cells. *J Neurosci*. 1996;16(15):4604–4616. <https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.16-15-04604.1996>.
- Bishop AE, Buttery LDK, Polak JM. Embryonic stem cells. *J Pathol*. 2002;197(4):424–429. <https://doi.org/10.1002/path.1154>.
- Cao QL, Benton RL, Whittemore SR. Stem cell repair of central nervous system injury. *J Neurosci Res*. 2002;68(5):501–510. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jnr.10240>.
- Di Giorgio FP, Carrasco MA, Siao MC, Maniatis T, Egan K. Non-cell autonomous effect of glia on motor neurons in an embryonic stem cell-based ALS model. *Nat Neurosci*. 2007;10(5):608–614. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nn1885>.
- Hjørland B, Albrechtsen H. Toward a new horizon in information science: domain analysis. *J Amer Societ Inf Sci*. 1995;46(6):400–425. [https://doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-4571\(199507\)46:6<400::AID-ASIS2>3.0.CO;2-Y](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-4571(199507)46:6<400::AID-ASIS2>3.0.CO;2-Y).
- Camí J, Zulueta MA, Fernández MI, Bordons M, Gómez I. [Spanish scientific production in biomedicine and health sciences during the period 1990-1993 (Science Citation Index and Social Science Citation Index) and comparison to period 1986-1989]. *Med Clin (Barc)*. 1997;109(13):481–496 [in Spanish].
- Bordons M, Zulueta MA. [Evaluation of the scientific activity through bibliometric indices]. *Rev Esp Cardiol*. 1999;52(10):780–800 [in Spanish]. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0300-8932\(99\)75008-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0300-8932(99)75008-6).
- Krauskopf D. [La construcción social de la Ciencia y la Tecnología]. *Boletín SEBBM*. 2000;130:12–16 [in Spanish].
- Chinchilla-Rodríguez Z, Moya-Anegón F. *La investigación científica española (1995-2002): una aproximación métrica*. Granada: Universidad de Granada; 2007.
- Zhao D, Strotmann A. Intellectual structure of stem cell research: a comprehensive author co-citation analysis of a highly collaborative and multidisciplinary field. *Scientometrics*. 2011;87(1):115–131. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11192-010-0317-2>.
- Perianes-Rodríguez A, Olmeda-Gómez C, Ovalle-Perandones MA, Chinchilla-Rodríguez Z, Moya-Anegón F. R&D collaboration in 50 major Spanish companies. *Aslib Proceedings*. 2011;63(1):5–27. <https://doi.org/10.1108/00012531111103759>.
- Wasserman S, Faust K. *Social network analysis: methods and applications*. Cambridge: University Press; 1998.
- Leydesdorff L, Rafols I. A global map of science based on the ISI subject categories. *J Am Soc Inf Sci Tech*. 2009;60(2):348–362. <https://doi.org/10.1002/asi.20967>.
- Rafols I, Porter AL, Leydesdorff L. Science overlay maps: a new tool for research policy and library management. *J Am Soc Inf Sci Tech*. 2010; 61(9):1871–1887. <https://doi.org/10.1002/asi.21368>.
- Fernández MT, Cabrero A, Zulueta MA, Gómez I. Constructing a relational database for bibliometric analysis. *Res Eval*. 1993;3(1):55–62. <https://doi.org/10.1093/rev/3.1.55>.
- Garfield E. Keywords plus: ISI’s breakthrough retrieval method. Part 1. Expanding your searching power on current contents on diskette. *Curr Cont*. 1990;32:295–299.
- Fu HZ, Wang MH, Ho YS. The most frequently cited adsorption research articles in the Science Citation Index (Expanded). *J Colloid Interface Sci*. 2012;379(1):148–156. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcis.2012.04.051>.
- Chuang KY, Wang MH, Ho YS. High-impact papers presented in the subject category of water resources in the Essential Science Indicators database of the Institute for Scientific Information. *Scientometrics*. 2011;87(3):551–562. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11192-011-0365-2>.
- Wang MH, Fu HZ, Ho YS. Comparison of universities’ scientific performance using bibliometric indicators. *Malaysian Journal of Library & Information Science*. 2011; 6(2):1–19.
- Chiu WT, Ho YSh. Bibliometric analysis of homeopathy research during the period of 1991 to 2003. *Scientometrics*. 2005;63(1):3–23. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11192-005-0201-7>.
- Normile D. Stem cells. Report would open up research in Japan. *Science*. 2000;287(5455):949. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.287.5455.949a>.
- Luo JY, Flynn JM, Solnick RE, Ecklund EH, Matthews KR. International stem cell collaboration: how disparate policies between the United States and the United Kingdom impact research. *PloS One*. 2011;6(3):e17684. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0017684>.

- ²³ Takahashi K, Yamanaka S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. *Cell*. 2006;126(4):663–676. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024>.
- ²⁴ Takahashi K, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, et al. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. *Cell*. 2007;131(5):861–872. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2007.11.019>.
- ²⁵ Garfield E, Welljamsdorof A. Of Nobel class: a citation perspective on high impact research authors. *Theor Med*. 1992;13(2):117–135. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02163625>.
- ²⁶ Shelton RD, Holdridge GM. The US-EU race for leadership of science and technology: qualitative and quantitative indicators. *Scientometrics*. 2004;60(3):353–363. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:SCIE.0000034379.75236.d9>.
- ²⁷ Rodriguez-Navarro A. Measuring research excellence Number of Nobel Prize achievements versus conventional bibliometric indicators. *J Doc*. 2011;67(4):582–600. <https://doi.org/10.1108/00220411111145007>.
- ²⁸ Nichols J, Zevnik B, Anastassiadis K, et al. Formation of pluripotent stem cells in the mammalian embryo depends on the POU transcription factor Oct4. *Cell*. 1998; 5(3):379–391. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0092-8674\(00\)81769-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81769-9).
- ²⁹ Jezierska-Woźniak K, Wojtkiewicz J. Stem cells in clinical practice for cardiovascular diseases. *Pol Ann Med*. 2016;23(1):49–56. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2015.09.001>.
- ³⁰ Czyżewski K, Styczyński J, Dębski R, Krenska A, Wysocki M. Keratinocyte growth factor decreases incidence of severe oral mucositis in children undergoing autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Pol Ann Med*. 2015;22(1):18–22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2015.04.003>.



Original article

Genetic polymorphism of *CYP2C9* and *VKORC1* in the Nigerian population: significance for warfarin therapy in the population**Ayorinde Adehin¹, Oluseye Oladotun Bolaji¹, Simran Maggo², Martin A. Kennedy²**¹Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Osun State, Nigeria²Department of Pathology and Carney Centre for Pharmacogenomics, University of Otago, Christchurch, New Zealand

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 10 March 2017

Accepted 28 October 2017

Available online 28 May 2018

Keywords

CYP2C9

VKORC1

Polymorphisms

Nigerians

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00041

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: *CYP2C9* and *VKORC1* are important pharmacogenes for warfarin dosing. Variability in response to warfarin therapy, which may carry fatal consequences, have been explained by the presence of functionally relevant variants of these genes.

Aim: This study investigated the prevalence and highlights the clinical implications of some relevant variants of *CYP2C9* and *VKORC1* in the Nigerian population as they affect the safe administration of warfarin.

Material and methods: Genotype analysis via a Sequenom iPLEX platform and direct Sanger sequencing was carried out in 158 healthy, unrelated subjects, drawn from the main Nigerian ethnicities. The alleles screened for comprised *CYP2C9**2 (rs1799853), *3 (rs1057910) and *8 (rs7900194). Subjects were also genotyped for *VKORC1**3 (rs7294) allele.

Results and discussion: All the studied alleles were in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, and *CYP2C9**8 was the most prevalent *CYP2C9* allele with a frequency of 0.073 in the population. The other *CYP2C9* alleles, *CYP2C9**2 and *3, occurred at frequencies of 0.006 and 0.003, respectively. *VKORC1**3, however, was observed at a frequency of 0.437.

Conclusions: Although all alleles detected in the population are significantly related to warfarin dosing, *VKORC1**3 might be the most critical owing to its high prevalence (108 out of 158) across individuals from different Nigerian ethnicities. Plasma warfarin-level monitoring may also be desirable in instances where individuals carry both the *CYP2C9**8 and *VKORC1**3 alleles, an occurrence observed in 9% of the studied individuals.

1. INTRODUCTION

Warfarin is a widely-prescribed anticoagulant characterised by a narrow therapeutic index and interindividual differences in response to its therapy. Its use spans the prevention and treatment of deep-vein thrombosis, pulmonary embolism, stroke and myocardial infarction.^{1,2} The drug is often administered as a racemate with S-warfarin, one of its enantiomers almost exclusively metabolised by *CYP2C9*, predominating the exaction of warfarin's inhibitory effect on its target enzyme. This target enzyme, vitamin K₁ 2,3 epoxide reductase (VKOR), is encoded by vitamin K₁ epoxide reductase complex subunit 1 (*VKORC1*).³

The activity of VKOR usually generates reduced vitamin K which is a cofactor for γ -glutamyl-carboxylase, a critical enzyme in the blood coagulation process that activates the precursor-forms of blood clotting factors.⁴ Warfarin's inhibition of VKOR and by extension a disruption of the blood coagulation process underpins its delicate rational use as an anticoagulant. Unfortunately, wide variations in plasma levels of warfarin does carry a potential risk of major or fatal bleeding in humans, thus necessitating the monitoring of prothrombin time (PT) often expressed as an international normalised ratio (INR). The INR is an index derived from the measurement of the sum of activity of the vitamin K dependent coagulation factors.^{1,5}

Although warfarin plasma levels is known to be affected by gender, dietary intake of vitamin K, age and disease such as liver dysfunction, genetic variability in genes encoding *CYP2C9* and *VKOR*, warfarin's metabolic enzyme and target, respectively, impacts significantly on the safety of warfarin therapy.^{1,6} Functional polymorphisms in the *CYP2C9* gene, especially the *2, *3 and *8 alleles which have previously been shown to result in decreased metabolism of *CYP2C9* substrates, are potential sources of alteration in initial warfarin dose sensitivity which often delays the attainment stable maintenance doses, and increases the risk of adverse events.^{5,7,8} In the same vain, genetic variants of *VKORC1* have been noted to be predictive of warfarin phenotypes and such polymorphisms in this gene have been reported to account for about 25% of variance in stabilized warfarin dose.⁹ These findings have reinforced the notion that the safe administration of warfarin may benefit hugely from pharmacogenetics.

2. AIM

A study of the prevalence of the main genetic contributors to warfarin therapy in Nigerians, a population for which genetic data for her many ethnicities is sparse, was hence carried out to evaluate the potential usefulness of pharmacogenetics in warfarin therapy in the population.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Ethical approval for this study was provided by the Ethics Committee of Obafemi Awolowo University Teaching Hos-

pital, Ile-Ife, Nigeria. Study subjects – 158 non-related Nigerians drawn from the main ethnicities (20 *Hausa*, 31 *Igbo*, 95 *Yoruba*, and 12 from some other minor ethnicities), who had provided written informed consent – participated in this study by providing 5 mL of blood which were collected in EDTA bottles. Genomic DNA was extracted from blood samples by a phenol-chloroform method and screened for *CYP2C9**2 (rs1799853), *3 (rs1057910) and *8 (rs7900194) through the Sequenom MassARRAY platform (kits and chemicals supplied by Agena Bioscience, San Diego, CA, USA). *VKORC1**3 was screened for by directly amplifying the corresponding *VKORC1* locus and subsequently Sanger sequencing the amplicons. The population data was assessed for Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium with a Fisher's exact test, inferring statistical significance from $P < 0.05$.

4. RESULTS

Alleles detected in the population were all in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, and a detailed description of the population data is provided in Table 1. *CYP2C9**2 and *3 were not detected in the Igbo and Hausa ethnicities, whereas the *CYP2C9**8 allele was most frequent in Yoruba with a prevalence of 0.095. *VKORC1**3 was detected across all ethnicities with a cumulative allele frequency of 0.437 in the Nigerian population. In 158 studied individuals 14 were, however, carriers of both *CYP2C9**8 and *VKORC1**3.

5. DISCUSSION

*CYP2C9**2 and *3, alleles which had been predominantly reported in Caucasians,^{10,11} occurred at frequencies below 1% in the Nigerian population. Although these alleles had previously been shown to necessitate a 20% reduction in warfarin dose for *CYP2C9**2¹² and 75% in Caucasians who were homozygous carriers of *CYP2C9**3,¹³ their overall importance for warfarin dosing in Nigerians may be limited owing their low prevalence in the population. *CYP2C9**8, an allele quite prevalent across Nigerian ethnicities, may be more critical for warfarin therapy instead. This allele is known to exhibit significantly-lower catalytic activity for S-warfarin compared with the wild-type from a study which used recombinant *CYP2C9* protein.⁸ The likely importance of this allele for warfarin dosing in the Nigerian population is further reinforced by previous studies in South African patients¹⁴ which found correlation between *CYP2C9**8 and warfarin variability, and in African-Americans by Cavallari et al.¹⁵ which observed a 19% reduction in median warfarin dose (34.4 vs 42.5 mg/week) for homozygous and heterozygous *CYP2C9**8 carriers. In addition, a similar study of the role of *CYP2C9**8 in warfarin therapy in another African-American population by Liu et al.¹⁶ observed a 30% reduction in the unbound oral clearance of S-warfarin and 25% lower R- to S-warfarin plasma levels in carriers of *CYP2C9**8 compared to the wildtype allele carriers. Among

Table 1. Prevalence and distribution of allelic variants of *CYP2C9* and *VKORC1* in the Nigerian population.

	Nigerian ethnicities				Total n = 158
	Hausa n = 20	Igbo n = 31	Yoruba n = 95	Others* n = 12	
Allele prevalence					
<i>CYP2C9</i> *2 (rs1799853)	1	–	1	–	2
<i>CYP2C9</i> *3 (rs1057910)	–	–	1	–	1
<i>CYP2C9</i> *8 (rs7900194)	1	3	12	1	17
<i>VKORC1</i> *3 (rs7294)	13	19	70	6	108
<i>CYP2C9</i> *2/ <i>VKORC1</i> *3	1	–	–	–	1
<i>CYP2C9</i> *3/ <i>VKORC1</i> *3	–	–	1	–	1
<i>CYP2C9</i> *8/ <i>VKORC1</i> *3	–	2	12	–	14
Allele frequencies					
<i>CYP2C9</i> *2 (rs1799853)	0.025	–	0.005	–	0.006
<i>CYP2C9</i> *3 (rs1057910)	–	–	0.005	–	0.003
<i>CYP2C9</i> *8 (rs7900194)	0.025	0.048	0.095	0.042	0.073
<i>VKORC1</i> *3 (rs7294)	0.425	0.387	0.474	0.292	0.437

Comments: * Isoko (n = 1), Bini (n = 4), Urhobo (n = 2), Ebira (n = 3), Ibibio (n = 2).

other findings from this group, as much as 30% lower intrinsic clearance of S-warfarin was also seen with the cDNA-expressed *CYP2C9**8 protein.

*VKORC1**3 (rs7294), another allele critical for warfarin dosing, was found to be quite prevalent across Nigerian ethnicities, occurring in about 68% of the subjects, comprising of 30 homozygous carriers and 78 heterozygous carriers. This variant has been reported to impact significantly on warfarin efficacy, especially at the early stages of therapy commencement, in a study of 460 Chinese patients.¹⁷ The same study observed suboptimal INR values in about 90% of patients who were carriers of *VKORC1**3 after 7 days of daily 2.5 mg warfarin administration. Another study in Sudanese subjects who had been on warfarin for at least three months showed that the mean daily dose was about 14% higher in homozygous and heterozygous *VKORC1**3 carriers,¹⁸ while variability in warfarin plasma levels and an expected adjustment of warfarin doses was also explainable by *VKORC1**3 in addition to *CYP2C9**8 in South Africans.¹⁴ D'Andrea et al.,¹⁹ however, reported a 24% increase in mean daily warfarin dose for homozygous *VKORC1**3 carriers in a Caucasian cohort whereas dose requirements were similar for heterozygotes and wild type carriers.

In the context of the Nigerian population, *VKORC1**3 (rs7294) would appear to be the most critical genetic factor for consideration in warfarin dosing owing to its prevalence. Consequently, upward adjustment of maintenance doses to achieve INR values indicative of optimal clinical response would seem logical when suboptimal responses are observed. However, the less prevalent *CYP2C9**8 relative to the *VKORC1**3 allele in the population calls for a cautious approach. Ideally, the presence of this allele, as shown from previous data, would necessitate a downward dose adjustment in therapy with warfarin. Incidentally, this is further complicated by the likelihood of carriers of both *CYP2C9**8 and *VKORC1**3 in the population as seen in about 9% of

our study population. Such interesting occurrence of both alleles in Nigerians emphasizes the huge relevance of genetic screening prior to commencement of warfarin therapy. Since there is no data, to date, quantifying the effect of the co-presence *CYP2C9**8 and *VKORC1**3 on warfarin maintenance doses, it becomes imperative that drug levels be monitored until stability is achieved in individuals with these alleles.

It is, however, worth noting that the small sample sizes of the Igbo and Hausa samples analysed in the present study may limit statistical projections for these ethnicities. In any case, cohort studies which take into the consideration the polymorphic forms of these genes, especially their co-inheritance in individuals, while also monitoring response to warfarin therapy in the population appears necessary.

6. CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, this study reports that *CYP2C9**8 and *VKORC1**3 are prevalent pharmacogenes of warfarin therapy in the Nigerian population. The distribution of these alleles in the population clearly makes a strong case for genetic screening prior to warfarin dosing, and drug levels monitoring afterwards until stability is achieved in patients.

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

- Wadelius M, Sörlin K, Wallerman O, et al. Warfarin sensitivity related to *CYP2C9*, *CYP3A5*, *ABCB1* (*MDR1*) and other factors. *Pharmacogenomics J.* 2004;4(1):40–48. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.tpj.6500220>.

- ² Pirmohamed M. Warfarin: almost 60 years old and still causing problems. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2006;62(5):509–511. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2125.2006.02806.x>.
- ³ Herman D, Locatelli I, Grabnar I, et al. Influence of CYP2C9 polymorphisms, demographic factors and concomitant drug therapy on warfarin metabolism and maintenance dose. *Pharmacogenomics J*. 2005;5(3):193–202. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.tpj.6500308>.
- ⁴ Linder MW. Genetic mechanisms for hypersensitivity and resistance to the anticoagulant Warfarin. *Clin Chim Acta*. 2001;308(1–2):9–15. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-8981\(01\)00420-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-8981(01)00420-X).
- ⁵ Choi JR, Kim JO, Kang DR, et al. Proposal of pharmacogenetics-based warfarin dosing algorithm in Korean patients. *J Hum Genet*. 2011;56(4):290–295. <https://doi.org/10.1038/jhg.2011.4>.
- ⁶ Wadelius M, Pirmohamed M. Pharmacogenetics of warfarin: current status and future challenges. *Pharmacogenomics J*. 2007;7(2):99–111. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.tpj.6500417>.
- ⁷ Scott SA, Jaremkó M, Lubitz SA, et al. CYP2C9*8 is prevalent among African-Americans: implications for pharmacogenetic dosing. *Pharmacogenomics*. 2009;10(8):1243–1255. <https://doi.org/10.2217/pgs.09.71>.
- ⁸ Niinuma Y, Saito T, Takahashi M, et al. Functional characterization of 32 CYP2C9 allelic variants. *Pharmacogenomics J*. 2014;14(2):107–114. <https://doi.org/10.1038/tpj.2013.22>.
- ⁹ Owen RP, Gong L, Sagreiya H, Klein TE, Altman RB. VKORC1 pharmacogenomics summary. *Pharmacogenet Genomics*. 2010;20(10):642–644. <https://doi.org/10.1097/FPC.0b013e32833433b6>.
- ¹⁰ Lee CR, Goldstein JA, Pieper JA. Cytochrome P450 2C9 polymorphisms: a comprehensive review of the in-vitro and human data. *Pharmacogenetics*. 2002;12(3):251–263. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00008571-200204000-00010>.
- ¹¹ Céspedes-Garro C, Fricke-Galindo I, Naranjo ME, et al. Worldwide interethnic variability and geographical distribution of CYP2C9 genotypes and phenotypes. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol*. 2015;11(12):1893–1905. <https://doi.org/10.1517/17425255.2015.1111871>.
- ¹² Furuya H, Fernandez-Salguero P, Gregory W, et al. Genetic polymorphism of CYP2C9 and its effect on warfarin maintenance dose requirement in patients undergoing anticoagulation therapy. *Pharmacogenetics*. 1995;5(5):389–392. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00008571-199512000-00008>.
- ¹³ Takahashi H, Echizen H. Pharmacogenetics of CYP2C9 and interindividual variability in anticoagulant response to warfarin. *Pharmacogenomics J*. 2003;3(4):202–214. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.tpj.6500182>.
- ¹⁴ Mitchell C, Gregersen N, Krause A. Novel CYP2C9 and VKORC1 gene variants associated with warfarin dosage variability in the South African black population. *Pharmacogenomics*. 2011;12(7):953–963. <https://doi.org/10.2217/pgs.11.36>.
- ¹⁵ Cavallari LH, Langaee TY, Momary KM, et al. Genetic and clinical predictors of warfarin dose requirements in African Americans. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2010;87(4):459–464. <https://doi.org/10.1038/clpt.2009.223>.
- ¹⁶ Liu Y, Jeong H, Takahashi H, et al. Decreased warfarin clearance associated with the CYP2C9 R150H (*8) polymorphism. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2012;91(4):660–665. <https://doi.org/10.1038/clpt.2011.269>.
- ¹⁷ Liu J, Jiang HH, Wu DK, et al. Effect of gene polymorphisms on the warfarin treatment at initial stage. *Pharmacogenomics J*. 2017;17(1):47–52. <https://doi.org/10.1038/tpj.2015.81>.
- ¹⁸ Shrif NE, Won HH, Lee ST, et al. Evaluation of the effects of VKORC1 polymorphisms and haplotypes, CYP2C9 genotypes, and clinical factors on warfarin response in Sudanese patients. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*. 2011;67(11):1119–1130. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00228-011-1060-1>.
- ¹⁹ D'Andrea G, D'Ambrosio RL, Di Perna P, et al. A polymorphism in the VKORC1 gene is associated with an interindividual variability in the dose-anticoagulant effect of warfarin. *Blood*. 2005;105(2):645–649. <https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2004-06-2111>.



Original article

Effect of γ -oryzanol on hyperlipidemia and thrombus formation in mice treated with poloxamer-407

Shital S. Panchal, Apurva Bhatt, Neha Mishra, Abhishek B. Jha, Shital B. Butani

Department of Pharmacology, Institute of Pharmacy, Nirma University, Gujarat, India

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 5 September 2016

Accepted 16 February 2017

Available online 26 March 2018

Keywords

Hyperlipidemia

γ -Oryzanol

Poloxamer-407

Thrombus

Oxidative stress

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00032

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Hyperlipidemic and thrombotic events are the most common risk factors for death related to cardiovascular diseases. γ -Oryzanol (OZ) is the active chemical constituent of *Oryza sativa* bran oil. It is reported for its antihyperlipidemic activity.

Aim: Our study was aimed to evaluate effect of OZ on atherothrombotic events, i.e. hyperlipidemia and thrombosis in animal model.

Material and methods: Swiss albino male mice were divided into four groups. Animals were treated with atorvastatin (2 mg/kg, p.o., as the standard drug) and OZ (100 mg/kg, p.o.) up to 3 days. On the 3rd day poloxamer-407 (500 mg/kg, i.p.) was administered to induce hyperlipidemia. Thrombotic plaque was induced using FeCl_3 (50%). Animals were sacrificed after 24 h from induction of hyperlipidemia. Blood was collected for estimation of lipid profile, coronary disease risk factors, blood coagulation parameters i.e. APTT and PT. Liver was isolated for estimation of oxidative stress parameters. Further, the effect of therapy on thrombus formation was observed by histopathology of carotid artery.

Results and discussion: Treatment with OZ was found to improve the serum lipid profile, reduce coronary risk factors, and to decrease oxidative stress. Thrombus formation was found to be reduced on histopathological examination. OZ prolonged APTT and PT.

Conclusions: OZ found to be therapeutically efficient in hyperlipidemic and atherosclerotic risk management in the animals which may be due to its anti-oxidative stress activity.

1. INTRODUCTION

Hyperlipidemia has been considered as a predominant contributing factor for atherosclerosis and resultant adverse cardiovascular events.¹ Hyperlipidemia can be designated as elevated cholesterol, and lipoproteins i.e. low density lipoprotein (LDL) along with low or unaltered high density lipoprotein (HDL) levels in blood.² Intraperitoneal administration of poloxamer-407 has been found to induce hypertriglyceridemia within 24 h. It deviates normal lipoprotein level from its regular range by lipoprotein lipase inhibition and HMG-CoA reductase up regulation, the enzyme for regulation of cholesterol synthesis pathway.³ Previous studies reported that poloxamer-407 elevates plasma cholesterol and triglycerides following intraperitoneal injection.⁴ It is apparent that hyperlipidemia is responsible for thrombosis, follows atherosclerotic vascular damage.⁵ The atherosclerotic plaque formed in pathogenesis cascade, leads to inhibition of visceral hemoperfusion and increased risk of cardiovascular death and it gets ruptured after some time. It subsequently damages endothelium followed by activation of platelets and coagulation factors which are liable for thrombus formation.⁶ Atrovastatin, a member of statins, inhibits HMG-CoA reductase in competitive manner,⁷ reduces cholesterol biosynthesis, upregulates LDL receptor and promotes uptake of LDL. Further it is reported to upregulate apolipoprotein A1 (Apo A1) synthesis and HDL levels by unknown mechanism.⁸ Augmented risk of hyperglycemia, cataract, erectile dysfunction and neurodegeneration have been reported by statin treatment.⁹ Since rhabdomyolysis is critical muscular problem found to occur after atorvastatin therapy,⁸ requisite of substitute remedy has been emerged to minimize such clinical event so that the global burden of cardiovascular risk as well as drug related side effects could be abridged.

In current scenario the natural plant based nutritional supplements are emphasized to rid the patients from several diseases. Hence plant based nutritional and herbal by-products are center of interest for investigation. Rice bran oil contains various bioactive compounds with nutritional values viz. polyphenols and their derivatives, ferulic acids and their sterol esters i.e. cycloartenyl ferulate, 24-methylene cycloartenyl ferulate, campesterol ferulate. Further it is enriched with vitamin C, tocopherols, inositols and phytidic acid.^{10,11} γ -Oryzanol (OZ), a ferulic esters' combination, ameliorates lipid profile by regulating lipoproteins and total cholesterol levels. Further it has been reported for its atherosclerotic index reduction activity as well as anti-lipid peroxidation profile by virtue of its antioxidant activity.¹²

2. AIM

The study was designed to evaluate potential of OZ for treatment of hyperlipidemia and thrombotic events in animals treated with poloxamer-407 and FeCl_3 .

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

3.1. Chemicals

OZ was procured from TCI chemicals, India. Poloxamer-407 (Pluronic RF-127) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, USA. Atorvastatin was gifted by Troikaa Pharmaceuticals, India. Diagnostic kits for lipid profile were purchased from Lab Care Diagnostics, India. Diagnostic kits for APTT and PT were purchased from Diagnostica Stago, France.

3.2. Animals grouping and treatment

After approval of protocol for study by Institutional Animal Ethics Committee (protocol no. IP/PCEU/MPH/14-1/010); Swiss albino male mice (60–40 gm) were used for the study. Mice were divided in different groups (each group $n = 6$) as: normal control (NC), disease induced (DI), standard treated (ST) and OZ suspension treated (OZS). NC and DI animals were treated with 0.5% CMC for 3 days. In DI animals 30% w/v poloxamer-407 (500 mg/kg, i.p) was administered on 3rd day to induce hyperlipidemia. In ST and OZS animals atorvastatin (2 mg/kg per day, p.o.) and OZ (100 mg/kg per day, p.o.) were administered respectively for 3 days before administration of poloxamer-407 to induce hyperlipidemia. After 24 h of poloxamer-407 injection; blood and liver samples were collected from animals to estimate various biochemical parameters.

3.3. Determination of body weight

Change in body weight was measured before and after therapy. The percentage change in body weight was calculated.

3.4. Estimation of lipid profile and coronary risk predictor indices

Total cholesterol (TC), triglycerides (TG) and HDL levels were estimated in serum by procedure recommended by commercially available diagnostic kits (Lab Care Diagnostics, India). Serum VLDL and LDL were determined by using Friedewald formula¹³:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{VLDL} &= \text{TG}/5, \\ \text{LDL} &= \text{TC} - \text{HDL} - \text{VLDL}.\end{aligned}$$

Next, coronary risk predictor indices i.e. atherogenic index (AI)¹⁴ and LDL to HDL ratio¹⁵ were measured.

$$\text{AI} = (\text{TC} - \text{HDL}) / \text{HDL}.$$

3.5. Determination of blood coagulation parameters

APTT and PT were measured by use of commercially available diagnostic kits from C.K. PREST, Diagnostica Atago, France.

3.6. Oxidative stress parameters

Animals were euthanized, livers were removed and washed by ice cold buffer. Tissues were minced and homogenized in buffer with pH 7.4 using 25 stroke of homogenizer (Remi Motors) at the speed of 2500 rpm. Clear superna-

tant was taken to estimate catalase activity (CAT),¹⁶ superoxide dismutase activity (SOD)¹⁷ and reduced glutathione level (GSH)¹⁸ while tissue homogenate was used to estimate malondialdehyde (MDA)¹⁹ levels. All parameters were measured as per previously described procedure.

3.7. Formation of thrombosis

In diazepam (100 mg/kg) and ketamine (80 mg/kg) anaesthetized mice; after exposure of carotid artery; 50% FeCl₃ soaked whatmann paper piece (2 × 1 mm) was applied topically for 10 minutes to produce thrombosis. After 60 minutes of the paper application carotid artery was dissected out and embedded in paraffin²⁰ and 5 μm thick sections were taken after paraffinization of the artery. Hematoxylin eosin was used for staining of the sections.²¹

3.9. Statistical analysis

The statistical analysis was carried out by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test using Graph pad prism 5.03.

4. RESULTS

4.1. Body weight

After 3 days of treatment period, DI animals had exhibited significant weight gain as compared to NC animals. ST and OZS groups showed significantly reduced body weight compared to DI animals (Figure 1).

4.2. Lipid profile and coronary risk predictor indices

After treatment with poloxamer-407, TC, TG, LDL, VLDL levels were elevated significantly in DI animals as compared to the NC group. Significant increase in HDL level was observed in the DI group. Significant reduction in TG, LDL, TC and VLDL levels was observed in the ST and OZS

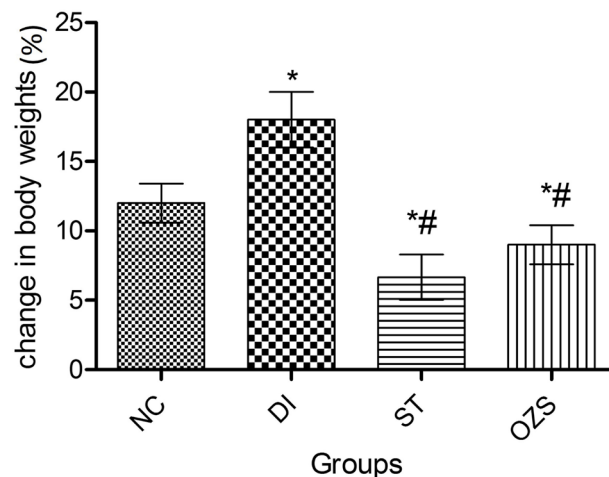


Figure 1. Effects of OZ treatment on weight. Comments: All values are expressed as mean ± SEM; *n* = 6, * *P* < 0.05 vs. NC, # *P* < 0.05 vs. DI.

group animals. Moreover, significant increase in HDL level was observed in the ST and OZS animals. Similarly LDL level was improved significantly in OZS treated animals when compared with the ST group. The AI value, LDL and HDL ratio were significantly increased in the DI animals. However, all these values remained to be normal in the ST and OZS groups (Table 1).

4.3. Blood coagulation parameters

Statistically insignificant reduction were observed in APTT as well as PT values in the DI group compared to the NC group. Pretreatment with OZ and atorvastatin prolonged APTT and PT time as compared to the DI group (Table 2).

4.4. Oxidative stress parameters

After administration of poloxamer-407 significantly increased MDA levels, reduced SOD, CAT activity and GSH levels were observed in the DI group animals when com-

Table 1. Coronary risk factors indices.

Groups	NC	DI	ST	OZS
TC, mg/dL	102.41 ± 4.46	875 ± 5.41*	367.50 ± 8.90*#	351.417 ± 3.36*#
TG, mg/dL	63.33 ± 5.09	946.31 ± 3.26*	251.82 ± 7.47*#	469.78 ± 5.21*#
VLDL, mg/dL	12.66 ± 1.01	189.26 ± 0.65*	50.36 ± 1.4*#	93.95 ± 1.04*#
LDL, mg/dL	21.56 ± 3.89	589.91 ± 11.91*	184.76 ± 9.37*#	119.62 ± 8.11*#
HDL, mg/dL	71.18 ± 5.54	32.18 ± 2.14*	132.36 ± 6.9*#	137.83 ± 6.40*#
AI	0.5 ± 0.09	9.43 ± 0.97*	1.80 ± 0.13*#	1.58 ± 0.14*#
LDL and HDL ratio	0.36 ± 0.09	7.18 ± 0.78*	1.42 ± 0.12*#	0.89 ± 0.11*#

Comments: All values are expressed as mean ± SEM; *n* = 6, * *P* < 0.05 vs. NC, # *P* < 0.05 vs. DI.

Table 2. Coagulation parameter results.

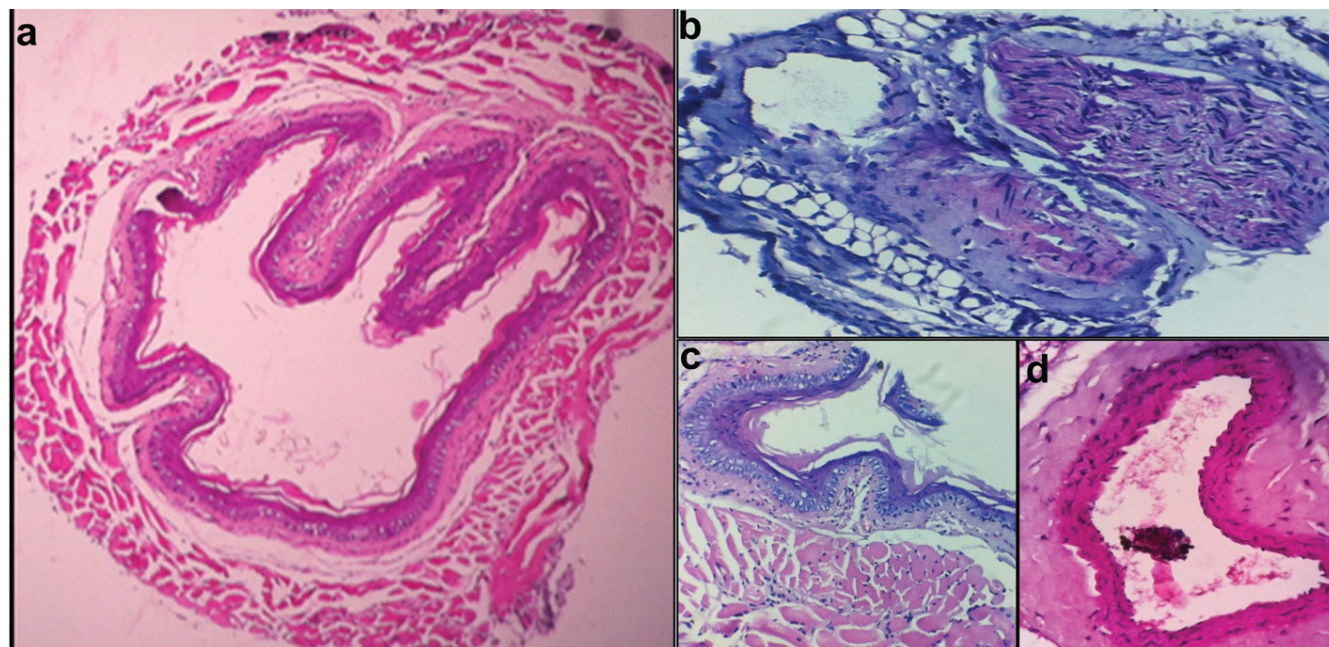
Groups	NC	DI	ST	OZS
APTT (s)	20.33 ± 0.92	18.65 ± 0.37	21.98 ± 2.77#	21.08 ± 0.73#
PT (s)	11.83 ± 0.48	10.83 ± 0.60	12.50 ± 1.76	12.17 ± 0.79

Comments: All values are expressed as mean ± SEM; *n* = 6. # *P* < 0.05 vs. DI.

Table 3. Changes in oxidative stress profile.

Groups	NC	DI	ST	OZS
MDA levels, nmole/gm protein	0.53 ± 0.06	2.98 ± 0.65*	0.65 ± 0.09 [#]	0.36 ± 0.07 [#]
SOD activity, U/min/gm protein	4.00 ± 0.44	1.44 ± 0.29*	4.39 ± 0.29 [#]	2.74 ± 0.49 [#]
CAT activity, U/min/gm protein	0.03 ± 0.00	0.02 ± 0.00*	0.05 ± 0.00 [#]	0.04 ± 0.00 [#]
GSH levels, µg/ mg protein	6.09 ± 0.20	4.25 ± 0.06*	6.31 ± 0.23 [#]	5.80 ± 0.16 [#]

Comments: All values are expressed as mean ± SEM; *n* = 6. **P* < 0.05 vs. NC, [#] *P* < 0.05 vs. DI.

**Figure 2. Hematoxylin-eosin stained cross section of carotid arteries: NC group (A), DI group (B), ST group (C), OZS group (D).**

pared with the NC group. Significantly reduced MDA levels, increased SOD, CAT activity and GSH levels were observed in the ST and OZS groups when compared with the DI group (Table 3).

4.5. Histopathology

Histopathological study showed thrombus formation and atherogenicity in poloxamer-407 administered (DI) animals. Significant damage in endothelium cells of all carotids arteries was observed. In poloxamer-407 treated animal severe destruction of central lipid layer and endothelial cells was observed. However in the ST and OZS groups significant reduction in damage to endothelium and lipid core were observed as shown in Figure 2.

5. DISCUSSION

Atherosclerosis and hyperlipidemia have been found as major factor for cerebrovascular diseases, coronary artery diseases and peripheral vascular diseases.^{22,23}

Poloxamer-407 treated DI animals exhibited increased body weight. OZS animals exhibited comparatively normal body weight. Increased serum TC, TG and LDL levels increases risk of coronary heart disease.^{24,25} Poloxamer-407

increases TC, TG, LDL, VLDL levels.²⁶ In the present investigation, DI animals showed significantly elevated TC, TG, VLDL and LDL levels by up regulation of HMG-CoA reductase enzyme 3 and decreased HDL levels. In previous studies OZ had been found to reduce TC, TG, VLDL as well as LDL and elevate HDL levels.¹¹ In current study OZS animals exhibited improvement in lipid levels by decreasing TC, TG, LDL as well as VLDL levels and elevating HDL level. Poloxamer-407 has been reported to increase AI, which is a marker of atherosclerosis.²⁷ Our study also reports raised value of AI in DI animals which was found to be lower in OZS animals as compared to DI animals. LDL and HDL ratio is a marker of vascular risk which should be low for preventing the coronary disease risks. DI animals exhibited high LDL and HDL ratio and were found to be atherogenic. However, all these values returned to the normal levels by OZ treatment. Hypercholesterolemia is convicted to be the risk factor for accumulation of oxidized LDL (oxi-LDL) which accelerate foam cells formation and cascade of several atherosclerotic events.^{28,29} Oxidative stress occurs when antioxidant/prooxidant homeostasis is imbalanced and reactive oxygen species (ROS) production is elevated.³⁰ Lipid peroxidation leads to the production of MDA as a by-product³¹ which is detrimental to body. Poloxamer-407 has been reported to aggravate oxidative damage and formation

of oxi-LDL.³² Antioxidant enzymes inhibit the lipoprotein oxidation which in turn provides a supportive mechanism for defense in the body against ROS and decreases the risk of atherogenesis. In our study because of elevated cholesterol and LDL levels in the poloxamer-407 induced atherothrombotic animals MDA levels were found to be upraised with reduction of anti-oxidative enzymes i.e. SOD, CAT and GSH. Moreover, OZ significantly inhibited lipid peroxidation. It markedly improved the antioxidant enzymes such as CAT and GSH levels which collectively indicated a protective and preventive effects of OZ in oxidative stress induced atherothrombotic complications. No significant changes in SOD activities were observed in our study. Oxidative stress in metabolic syndromes are associated with thrombotic events in the body.³³ Studies reported the hyperlipidemia and hypercoagulability markers such as APTT and PT are associated with each other.³⁴ In previous studies, it is reported that on endothelial cells, accumulation of spherical bodies filled with ferric ion reacts to adhere as well as support formation of aggregates. So FeCl₃ can promote this effect in carotid artery. It can also affect the function of adhesion proteins like fibrinogen, collagen, von Willebrand factors and thereby promote platelet adhesion.^{35,36} In our study APTT and PT were reduced in the DI animal group in statistically insignificant manner which were maintained to the normal by pretreatment with OZ which indicates positive effect on both intrinsic as well as extrinsic coagulation process.

Histological study of carotid artery, showed reduced damage of endothelial and lipid layers with OZ treatment which indicated beneficial effects of OZ against thrombotic events. Hence OZ improves serum lipid profiles, reduces coronary risk factors, decreases the oxidative stress in the body, affect coagulation pathways, and decreases the risk of thrombus formation in atherosclerotic/ hyperlipidemic mice.

6. CONCLUSIONS

OZ has beneficial effects on hyperlipidemia and atherothrombotic events mainly by improvement of lipid profile, inhibition of thrombotic events and anti-oxidative stress effects.

Conflict of interest

There is no conflict of interest for this paper.

References

- Sharma K, Kumar K, Mishra N. Nanoparticulate carrier system: a novel treatment approach for hyperlipidemia. *Drug Deliv.* 2016;23(3):684–699.
- Longo M, Crosignani A, Podda M. Hyperlipidemia in chronic cholestatic liver disease. *Curr Treat Options Gastroenterol.* 2001;4(2):111–114. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11938-001-0022-6>.
- Chaudhary HR, Brocks DR. The single dose poloxamer 407 model of hyperlipidemia; systemic effects on lipids assessed using pharmacokinetic methods, and its effects on adipokines. *J Pharm Pharm Sci.* 2013;16(1):65–73. <https://doi.org/10.18433/J37G7M>.
- Johnston TP, Li Y, Jamal AS, Stechschulte DJ, Dileepan KN. Poloxamer 407-induced atherosclerosis in mice appears to be due to lipid derangements and not due to its direct effects on endothelial cells and macrophages. *Mediators Inflamm.* 2003;12(3):147–155. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0962935031000134860>.
- Eitzman DT, Westrick RJ, Xu Z, Tyson J, Ginsburg D. Hyperlipidemia promotes thrombosis after injury to atherosclerotic vessels in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2000;20(7):1831–1834. <https://doi.org/10.1161/01.ATV.20.7.1831>.
- Fuster V, Stein B, Ambrose JA, Badimon L, Badimon JJ, Chesebro JH. Atherosclerotic plaque rupture and thrombosis. Evolving concepts. *Circulation.* 1990;82(3 Suppl):II47–II59.
- Rao SK, Prasad T, Mohanta GP, Manna PK. An overview of statins as hypolipidemic drugs. *Int J Pharm Sci Drug Res.* 2011;3(3):178–183.
- Abbas A, Milles J, Ramachandran S. Rosuvastatin and atorvastatin: comparative effects on glucose metabolism in non-diabetic patients with dyslipidaemia. *Clin Med Insights Endocrinol Diabetes.* 2012;5:13. <https://doi.org/10.4137/CMED.S7591>.
- Sultan S, Hynes N. The ugly side of statins. Systemic appraisal of the contemporary un-known unknowns. *OJEMD.* 2013;3(3):179–185. <https://doi.org/10.4236/ojemd.2013.33025>.
- Patel M, Naik SN. Gamma-oryzanol from rice bran oil – A review. *J Sci Ind Res (India).* 2004;63:569–578.
- Khalil OA, Ramadan KS, Danial EN, Ayaz NO. Antidiabetic activity of *Rosmarinus officinalis* and its relationship with the antioxidant property. *African J Pharm Pharmacol.* 2012;6(14):1031–1036.
- Ghatak SB, Panchal SJ. Anti-hyperlipidemic activity of oryzanol, isolated from crude rice bran oil, on triton WR-1339-induced acute hyperlipidemia in rats. *Brazilian J Pharmacogn.* 2012;22(3):642–648. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0102-695X2012005000023>.
- Ragland BD, Konrad RJ, Chaffin C, Robinson CA, Hardy RW. Evaluation of a homogeneous direct LDL-cholesterol assay in diabetic patients: effect of glycemic control. *Clin Chem.* 2000;46(11):1848–1851.
- Kim HY, Jeong DM, Jung HJ, Jung YJ, Yokozawa T, Choi JS. Hypolipidemic effects of *Sophora flavescens* and its constituents in poloxamer 407-induced hyperlipidemic and cholesterol-fed rats. *Biol Pharm Bull.* 2008;31(1):73–78. <https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.31.73>.
- Millán J, Pintó X, Muñoz A, et al. Lipoprotein ratios: physiological significance and clinical usefulness in cardiovascular prevention. *Vasc Health Risk Manag.* 2009;5:757–765.
- Łukaszewicz-Hussain A, Moniuszko-Jakoniuk J. Liver catalase, glutathione peroxidase and reductase activity, re-

- duced glutathione and hydrogen peroxide levels in acute intoxication with chlorfenvinphos, an organophosphate insecticide. *Polish J Environ Stud.* 2004;13(3):303–309.
- 17 Otitoju O, Onwurah INE. Superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity and serum calcium level in rats exposed to a locally produced insecticide “Rambo Insect Powder.” *Anim Res Int.* 2005;2(1):261–266. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4165\(79\)90289-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4165(79)90289-7).
 - 18 Moron MS, Depierre JW, Mannervik B. Levels of Glutathione, Glutathione reductase and Glutathione S-transferase activities in rat lung and liver. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1979;582(1):67–78.
 - 19 Ohkawa H, Ohishi N, Yagi K. Assay for lipid peroxides in animal tissues by thiobarbituric acid reaction. *Anal Biochem.* 1979;95(2):351–358. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-2697\(79\)90738-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-2697(79)90738-3).
 - 20 Ghatak SB, Dhamecha PS, Bhadada SV, Panchal SJ. Investigation of the potential effects of metformin on atherothrombotic risk factors in hyperlipidemic rats. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2011;659(2–3):213–223. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.03.029>.
 - 21 Kurz KD, Main BW, Sandusky GE. Rat model of arterial thrombosis induced by ferric chloride. *Thromb Res.* 1990;60(4):269–280. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0049-3848\(90\)90106-M](https://doi.org/10.1016/0049-3848(90)90106-M).
 - 22 Singh RB, Mengi SA, Xu YJ, Arneja AS, Dhalla NS. Pathogenesis of atherosclerosis: A multifactorial process. *Exp Clin Cardiol.* 2002;7(1):40–53.
 - 23 Ibrahim AY, Hendawy SF, Elsayed AAA, Omer EA. Evaluation of hypolipidemic Marrubium vulgare effect in Triton WR-1339-induced hyperlipidemia in mice. *Asian Pac J Trop Med.* 2016;9(5):453–459. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apjtm.2016.03.038>.
 - 24 Ballantyne CM, Olsson AG, Cook TJ, Mercuri MF, Pedersen TR, Kjeldsen S. Influence of low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and elevated triglyceride on coronary heart disease events and response to simvastatin therapy in 4S. *Circulation.* 2001;104(25):3046–3051. <https://doi.org/10.1161/hc5001.100624>.
 - 25 Toth PP, Grabner M, Punekar RS, Quimbo RA, Cziraky MJ, Jacobson TA. Cardiovascular risk in patients achieving low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and particle targets. *Atherosclerosis.* 2014;235(2):585–591. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.05.914>.
 - 26 Korolenko TA, Johnston TP, Tuzikov FV, et al. Early-stage atherosclerosis in poloxamer 407-induced hyperlipidemic mice: pathological features and changes in the lipid composition of serum lipoprotein fractions and sub fractions. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2016;15(1):16. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12944-016-0186-7>.
 - 27 Korolenko TA, Tuzikov F V, Johnston TP, et al. Influence of poloxamer 407 on fractional and subfractional composition of serum lipoproteins of mice. *Health (Irvine Calif).* 2010;2(7):722. <https://doi.org/10.4236/health.2010.27110>.
 - 28 Sarker M, Mahmud ZA, Saha SK, Tithi NS, Ali MS, Bachar SC. Anti hyperlipidemic activity of flowers of Punica granatum in poloxamer-407 induced hyperlipidemic mice model. *Pharmacogn J.* 2012;4(27):66–70. <https://doi.org/10.5530/pj.2012.27.11>.
 - 29 Holvoet P, Theilmeier G, Shivalkar B, Flameng W, Colleen D. LDL hypercholesterolemia is associated with accumulation of oxidized LDL, atherosclerotic plaque growth, and compensatory vessel enlargement in coronary arteries of miniature pigs. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 1998;18(3):415–422. <https://doi.org/10.1161/01.ATV.18.3.415>.
 - 30 Park J, Yeom M, Hahm D-H. Fucoidan improves serum lipid levels and atherosclerosis through hepatic SREBP-2-mediated regulation. *J Pharmacol Sci.* 2016;131(2):84–92. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jphs.2016.03.007>.
 - 31 Uttara B, Singh AV, Zamboni P, Mahajan RT. Oxidative stress and neurodegenerative diseases: a review of upstream and downstream antioxidant therapeutic options. *Curr Neuroparmacol.* 2009;7(1):65–74. <https://doi.org/10.2174/157015909787602823>.
 - 32 Ayala A, Muñoz MF, Argüelles S. Lipid peroxidation: Production, metabolism, and signaling mechanisms of malondialdehyde and 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* 2014;2014:360438. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/360438>.
 - 33 Johnston TP, Zhou X. Oxidation of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol following administration of poloxamer 407 to mice results from an indirect effect. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol.* 2007;49(4):246–252. <https://doi.org/10.1097/FJC.0b013e318032aa11>.
 - 34 Chen SJ, Yen CH, Huang YC, Lee BJ, Hsia S, Lin PT. Relationships between inflammation, adiponectin, and oxidative stress in metabolic syndrome. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(9):e45693. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0045693>.
 - 35 Bojanini EU, Loaiza-Bonilla A, Pimentel A. Prekallikrein Deficiency Presenting as Recurrent Cerebrovascular Accident: Case Report and Review of the Literature. *Case Rep Hematol.* 2012;2012:1–3. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/723204>.
 - 36 Eckly A, Hechler B, Freund M, et al. Mechanisms underlying FeCl₃-induced arterial thrombosis. *J Thromb Haemost.* 2011;9(4):779–789. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2011.04218.x>.



Original article

Association between the effects of body mass index on lung volumes among students in Jiangsu Province

Taha Hussein Musa¹, Wei Li¹, Wenjuan Yan¹, Yan Guo², Xiaoshan Li¹, Hassan Hussein Musa³, Lovel Fornah¹, Pu Yuepu¹, Pingmin Weil¹

¹ Key Laboratory of Environmental Medicine Engineering, Ministry of Education, School of Public Health, Nanjing, China

² Department of Epidemiology, Second Military Medical University, Shanghai, China

³ Faculty of Medical Laboratory Science, University of Khartoum, Khartoum, Sudan

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 10 March 2017

Accepted 28 October 2017

Available online 5 March 2018

Keywords

Lung capacity

Body mass index

Obesity

Jiangsu Province.

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00026

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Obesity has been reported to develop lung problems and causes a significant medical health problem for the future of student's health.

Material and methods: This is a cross-sectional study among 255 581 students aged 7–22 years-old. Electronic spirometer device was used for diagnose of lung conditions, and ultrasonic scale machine (SY133) was used to measures body weight and height. BMI was calculated based on Chines Working Group on Obesity in China (WGOC) standard.

Results: Mean of lung capacity volume (mL), and the ratio of vital lung capacity and BMI (mL/kg) in males were significantly more than females ($P < 0.001$), also the differences in lung volumes by gender was reported within the 13 cities in Jiangsu Province. Lung capacity (mL) was showed significant positive association with height ($r = 0.70$, $P < 0.001$), weight ($r = 0.60$, $P < 0.001$) in males and body height in females ($r = 0.54$, $P < 0.001$), respectively. The significantly low, moderate positive association was reported in males lung capacity volume ($P < 0.001$) compare with the negative association in females within the ratio of vital lung capacity and BMI ($P < 0.001$). BMI, as reported, lowers association values of lung volume.

Conclusions: We found that age gender has significant effects on lung capacity volumes, and obese students were noticed lower lung volumes. Therefore, comprehensive intervention measures dominant by physical exercise should be adopted towards student's health.

1. INTRODUCTION

Obesity increases at an alarming rate in the world's population, including the Chinese communities.^{1–3} It is estimated that 150 million adults and 15 million children are obese, and almost 30.4 million overweight or obese children and adolescents of China in 2010.⁴

Some studies show increasing of obesity incidents in China, owing to rapid economic development and dramatic transitions in lifestyle of Chinese populations.^{1–3,5}

However, its cure has remained mostly ineffective, followed by the poor physical activities among students which reported causing numerous health problems, such as damaged lung function in children and adolescents.⁶

Lately, obesity reports cause a significant change in the respiratory system, resulting in loss on thoracoabdominal synchronism.⁷ Despite the fact that other studies reported that obesity has a clear potential direct effect on respiratory function, since it increases oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide production,⁸ and also appeared in causes of an adverse impact on lung volume and capacity, decreases the lung volumes and increase the incidence of asthma.

Recently, other data also showed that higher BMI is associated with increased forced lung capacity and forced expiratory volume during one second in females and males.⁹ Furthermore, there was the exponential association between BMI and lung capacity had been reported in children at overweight and obese level.^{10,11} Others researchers showed an inverse association between anthropometric variables with pulmonary values among fat adolescent boys in Baroda city, Gujarat.¹²

There is substantial evidence that the spirometric variables were an essential factor to identify the respiratory diseases. The reports show forced expiratory volume in one second and forced vital capacity, tend to decrease with increasing BMI,^{9,10} however, there was a small, remarkable effect which has usually presented within the normal range in healthy people, children and obese adults.¹³

Moreover, such a strong association between lung capacities has been reported in decline by an average of the national level among students in Shandong University. Owing to the lack of adequate physical fitness activities among student, such as long-distance running, cycling, swimming, and another endurance exercise, etc.¹⁴

In spite of, the overwhelming number of published articles on influence of obesity on pulmonary function in worldwide.^{6–11,14} More recently Musa et al. reported results increasing of BMI levels among students aged 7–22 years in Jiangsu province, which may have further future health consequences to student health status.³

However, studies investigating lung capacity in obese children and adolescent is few.¹⁴ Hence, the present study was aimed to investigate the association between BMI and the lung capacity volumes in school children and adolescent in Jiangsu province, China.

In spite of, many articles have been published on influence of obesity on pulmonary function in the worldwide.^{10–12} Even though, obesity has reported increasing among student

in Jiangsu Province,³ furthermore, BMI was reported had reported effects on lung function that can reduce respiratory well-being, while others numerous studies have reports of the relationship between BMI and lung capacity in many areas, but yielded inconsistent results.^{1–3,13,14}

But up-to-date there has never been a large study showing the association between BMI and the lung volumes among of students in Jiangsu Province, China, we consider more studies were required for the future of student's health.

2. AIM

This study aims to determine whether there is a relationship between lung capacity volumes values and BMI levels, height, weight among students aged 7–22 years old.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

3.1 Design

This study utilized cross-sectional analysis based on four-wave students' physical fitness and health surveillance database for years 2010–2013.

3.2 Study area

The study is conducted in Jiangsu province Jiangsu, the 3rd smallest province, which is located in the eastern-central coastal of the People's Republic of China, but the 5th most populous the most densely populated of the 23 provinces of the People's Republic of China (PRC), covering 102 600 km² with an approximate population of 74.058 million.

3.3 Participants

Participants were male and female students aged 7–22-year-old, who were participated voluntary in student's physical fitness and health survey. The exclusion criteria included students did not take part in lung capacity test and complete anthropometric measurements tests. Finally, a total of 127 866 males and 127 715 females students from 82 schools and 10 universities were participated in the study and completed the demographic characteristics of the study population as presented by Musa et al. (2017).³

3.4 Procedures

Ethical approval for the study was provided by from the Ethics Committee of Student's Health Literacy Promotion and Research, Jiangsu Province, China and Institutional Review Board of School of Public Health, Southeast University. Verbal informed consent was obtained from all surveillance before the study was conducted.

Before conducted lung capacity test, participants were requested to fill the basic demographic information.

Measurements of maximum breathing capacity were made on 255 581 Chinese students used the electronic spirometer to obtain the vital lung capacity and a ratio of lung capacity and BMI volumes for each subject. The overall measurement was performed by and well-trained physicians during the physi-

cal fitness and health survey. The lung capacity test was conducted by measuring how much air subjects can breathe out in one forced breath. While vital lung capacity per BMI refers to the ratio of vital capacity to body weight. The relative value of the ratio of lung capacity and body weight is reflected by reflecting the relative value of vital function per kilogram of body weight. Measurement of lung capacity (mL) and a ratio of lung capacity and BMI (mL/kg) was taken for the overall sample by following the guideline of student's health promotion activities and sport universal protocols.

Ultrasonic scale machine (Chines, SY133) was used to the height of the subject nearest 0.1 cm, while weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with subjects wearing light school uniform, with empty pockets and without shoes. The BMI was calculated as body weight in kilograms divided by the square of height (kg/m^2). All anthropometric equipment was calibrated before the assessment. BMI index cut-off points were calculated based on the Chinese Working Group on Obesity standard.^{15,16} Well-trained health staff completed overall body measurements including height and weight during the period.

3.5 Data analysis

Data for the continuous variable are presented as mean \pm standard deviations. Comparison of the differences variables was tested using Student *t*-test or one-way analysis of variance. Pearson's correlation coefficient (*r*) was used or correlation test for the relationship between anthropometrics variables and lung capacity. All statistical analyses were performed using Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS, v. 19.0, Chicago, Illinois, USA) with the level of significance set at 0.05 for all tests.

4. RESULTS

A total of 255 581 schoolchildren and adolescents aged 7–22-year-old were involved in the study with male 127 866 and female 127 715, respectively. Males groups had a higher mean of lung capacity (A) and ratio of lung capacity and BMI (B) when compared with the female's student (Figure 1).

The relationship between anthropometrics and lung capacity regarding Pearson correlation is shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Correlation between anthropometrics and lung capacity volume by gender.

Study variables	Pearson correlation		<i>P</i> value
	Males	Females	
Lung capacity (mL)			
Height, m	0.70	0.54	<0.001
Weight, kg	0.60	0.49	<0.001
BMI, kg/m ²	0.30	0.29	<0.001
Ratio of lung capacity and BMI (mL/kg)			
Height, m	0.03	0.06	<0.001
Weight, kg	−0.08	−0.20	<0.001
BMI, kg/m ²	−0.32	−0.31	<0.001

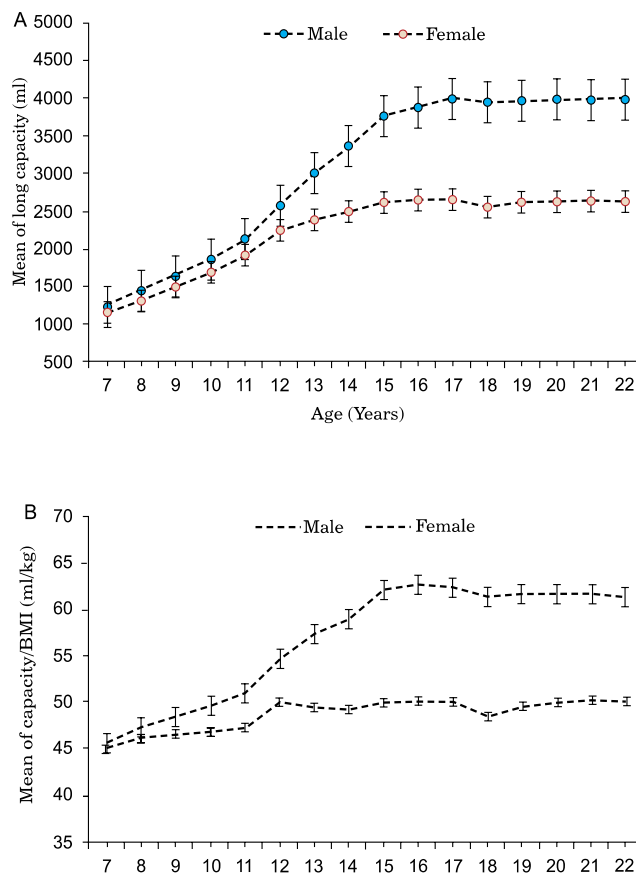


Figure 1. Mean of Lung capacity (A) and Lung capacity/BMI (B) values in male and female.

There was the strong positive correlation between body height and lung capacity (mL) in male compared with moderate positive associations with female students ($P < 0.001$). Furthermore, significant weak negative correlations between BMI and ratio of lung capacity and BMI with males and females ($P < 0.001$).

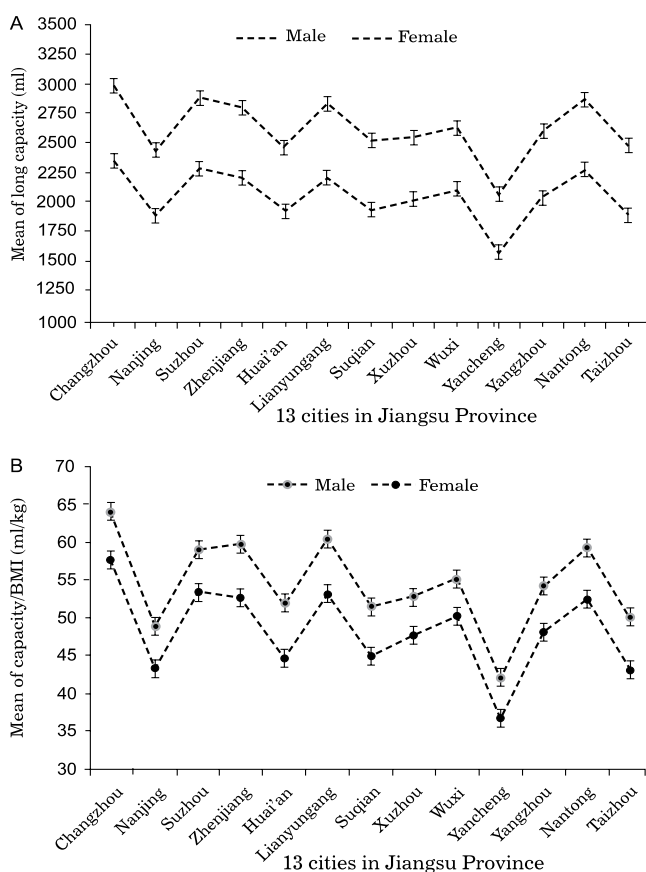
The stratification of lung volume by age groups shows in Table 2. The reported average of lung capacity measurement in male groups had the higher significant average mean of

Table 2. The effect of age groups (years) on lung capacity by gender.

Variables	Males (127866)	Females (127715)	<i>P</i> value
	Mean \pm SD	Mean \pm SD	
Lung capacity (mL) by age groups			
7–11	1671.84 \pm 485.17	1510.77 \pm 450.18	<0.001
12–14	2981.43 \pm 745.81	2373.79 \pm 579.69	<0.001
15–17	3880.34 \pm 798.53	2642.25 \pm 596.24	<0.001
18–22	3972.67 \pm 772.30	2615.18 \pm 543.80	<0.001
Lung capacity/BMI (mL/kg) by age groups			
7–11	48.35 \pm 14.86	46.38 \pm 14.19	<0.001
12–14	56.92 \pm 14.27	48.31 \pm 12.99	<0.001
15–17	62.41 \pm 13.27	50.04 \pm 11.73	<0.001
18–22	61.52 \pm 12.21	56.38 \pm 15.59	<0.001

Table 3. Effect of BMI level on lung capacity by gender.

Variables, BMI groups	Mean \pm SD	<i>F</i> value	<i>P</i> value
Males, lung capacity (mL), BMI level			
Normal weight	3605.39 \pm 988.21	275.87	<0.001
Over weight	3672.08 \pm 1142.20		
Obesity	3277.32 \pm 1233.73		
Total	3589.52 \pm 1044.03		
Females lung capacity (mL), BMI level			
Normal weight	2469.44 \pm 657.31	85.41	<0.001
Over weight	2557.35 \pm 724.20		
Obesity	2305.74 \pm 828.54		
Total	2472.53 \pm 674.28		
Males, lung capacity/BMI (mL/kg)			
Normal weight	62.23 \pm 13.149	6.87	<0.001
Over weight	52.59 \pm 11.571		
Obesity	43.287 \pm 11.06		
Total	58.93 \pm 14.06		
Females, lung capacity/BMI (mL/kg)			
Normal weight	50.12 \pm 11.79	1.80	<0.001
Over weight	42.52 \pm 9.93		
Obesity	36.49 \pm 9.75		
Total	48.72 \pm 12.03		



lung capacity and ratio of lung capacity and BMI compared
Figure 2. Mean differences in lung capacity (A) and lung capacity/BMI (B) values in 13 cities in Jiangsu Province, by gender.

with female groups within the different age groups.

Results showed significantly different effects in lung capacity and ratio of lung capacity and BMI among male and females students with different BMI levels ($P < 0.001$) and higher average mean were reported in males compared with female. Moreover, the average of lung capacity and ratio of lung capacity and BMI was significantly lower among male and female in obese group (Table 3).

There is significant difference in lung capacity and ratio of capacity and BMI values in males and females student within 13 cities in Jiangsu province as showed presented in (Figure 1).

5. DISCUSSION

An increase in the rate of obesity among the population has been observed around the world. Also, the recent reports estimate that increasing of overweight and obesity among students in Jiangsu Province,³ however, there is no doubt that might be a reasons of lack of physical inactivity among student have a direct effect on respiratory well-being,⁸ furthermore have a strong association in effecting the lung volume.⁹

There is the significant difference in mean lung capacity in males and females of detected from age 7 to 22 year-old in Jiangsu Province, and males student has better lung capacity volume than females. However, the previous study has reported the total lung capacity volume was lower in males, and females compare with body weight.⁶

Our study is unique in that it shows the influence of BMI on lung capacity by age, gender and different BMI level.

The study outcome also proves the results of many other studies on lung capacities carried out in the worldwide. Such as among a Mediterranean population,¹⁶ Malaysian students in university students in Malaysia,¹⁷ and among different parts of the Indian subcontinent,¹⁸ and among healthy Chinese subjects,¹⁹ and among non-smoking student in Aga University in Pakistan,²⁰ whereas indicate that there is a significant difference in lung capacity volume and ratio of lung capacity and BMI with anthropometric parameters in males and females within different ethnic groups at school aged. While the effects of obesity on spirometric values are not consistent with most of the studies, some studies showing no results,^{10,21} some additional showing significant effects and variation between the averages mean of lung capacity volumes.^{11,13} Our study is set as one that shows the effects BMI on lung capacity among the participants by age, gender and different BMI level. However, the results show that lung capacity is linked to a declining in physical fitness and reported decreased with an increased average of body weight.²² The finding of current reports indicated that the mean of; lung capacity volume decreased by an increase in BMI, which is in agreement with previous studies, which showed the significantly reducing of lung volumes by increased of BMI.¹⁰ A comparable findings were obtained by other studies that, the increases in BMI in adolescents was associated with decreased pulmonary function rate.²¹

The current endeavor discovered that there is an es-

sential correlation coefficient of lung capacity volume with body weight and BMI between both male and female adolescents. Similar findings have been reported previously.^{23,24}

The difference between the rates of lung capacity is most likely support the lung capacity score in college students in Shandong Province.¹⁴

Although the study measured the lung capacity score for students from the diverse geographical site, regions, gender, age groups, and differences BMI level, it may be necessary some limitations. The study did not include all pulmonary function tests in children and adolescent students such as lung-forced vital capacity, forced expiratory flow 25% to 75%, peak expiratory flow, vial residual capacity volume, maximum voluntary ventilation, functional residual capacity, and expiratory reserve volume during the follow-up programme. Therefore, further investigations are still required to establish the association of gender, age, height and weight with lung capacity in a more detailed manner and including additional variables to assess the effect of obesity on lung capacity.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The study found BMI has significant effects on lung volumes; obesity causes a significant decrease of the lung volumes among schoolchildren and adolescents. Furthermore, obese students have low vital lung capacity volumes. Thus, increasing physical fitness activities may further avoid the decline rate of lung capacity volume, while more studies on BMI and lung should continue among students, followed by comprehensive intervention measures for student's physical exercise.

Acknowledgement

This work was founded by the Jiangsu Provincial Social Science Foundation Grant No. 3TYA001 and Key Laboratory of Environmental Medicine and Engineering School of Public Health, Southeast University. And we are grateful to participant and outstanding professional health staff in Jiangsu Provisional Center for Disease Control and Prevention, for their kind cooperation and assistance in this study.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that do not have any conflict of interest to declare.

References

- Zong Y, Xie R, Deng N, et al. Secular trends in overweight and obesity among urban children and adolescents, 2003–2012: A serial cross-sectional study in Guangzhou, China. *Sci Rep*. 2017;7(1):12042. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-12094-z>.
- Gu F, Zhang RH, Fang YQ. Prevalence of overweight and obesity among children and adolescents in Zhejiang Province. *Chin J Sch Health*. 2013;7:25 [in Chinese].
- Musa TH, Li WE, LI XS, Pu YP, Wei PM. Prevalence of overweight and obesity among students aged 7-22 years in Jiangsu Province, China. *Biomed Environ Sci*. 2016;29(10):697–705.
- Ji Cy, Chen TJ, Working Group on Obesity in China. Empirical changes in the prevalence of overweight and obesity among Chinese students from 1985 to 2010 and corresponding preventive strategies. *Biomed Environ Sci*. 2013;26(1):1–12.
- Hossain P, Kavar B, El Nahas M. Obesity and diabetes in the developing world a growing challenge. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;356(3):213–215. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp068177>.
- Ferreira MS, Mendes RT, de Lima Marson FA, et al. The relationship between physical functional capacity and lung function in obese children and adolescents. *BMC Pulm Med*. 2014;14(1):199. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-14-199>.
- Parameswaran K, Todd DC, Soth M. Altered respiratory physiology in obesity. *Can Respir J*. 2006;13(4):203–210. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2006/834786>.
- Salome CM, King GG, Berend N. Physiology of obesity and effects on lung function. *J Appl Physiol* (1985). 2010;108(1):206–211. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00694.2009>.
- Jones RL, Nzekwu MM. The effects of body mass index on lung volumes. *Chest*. 2006;130(3):827–833. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.130.3.827>.
- He QQ, Wong TW, Du L, et al. Respiratory health in overweight and obese Chinese children. *Pediatr Pulmonol*. 2009;44(10):997–1002. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ppul.21091>.
- Li AM, Chan D, Wong E, Yin J, Nelson EA, Fok TF. The effects of obesity on pulmonary function. *Arch Dis Child*. 2003;88(4):361–363. <https://doi.org/10.1136/adc.88.4.361>.
- Paralikar SJ, Kathrotia RG, Pathak NR, Jani MB. Assessment of pulmonary functions in obese adolescent boys. *Lung India*. 2012;29(3):236–240. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0970-2113.99106>.
- Sin DD, Jones RL, Man SF. Obesity is a risk factor for dyspnea but not for airflow obstruction. *Arch Intern Med*. 2002;162(13):1477–1481. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.162.13.1477>.
- Lian-he ZH. The Status Quo of Vital Capacity of University Students and the Trend in Recent ten Years in Shandong Province. *Modern Prev Med*. 2007;34(8):1427–1428 [in Chinese].
- Group of China Obesity Task Force. [Body mass index reference norm for screening overweight and obesity in Chinese children and adolescents]. *Zhonghua Liu Xing Bing Xue Za Zhi*. 2004;25(2):97–102. [in Chinese].
- Roca J, Sanchis J, Agusti-Vidal A, et al. Spirometric reference values from a Mediterranean population. *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir*. 1985;22(3):217–224.
- Bandyopadhyay A. Pulmonary function studies in young

- healthy Malaysians of Kelantan, Malaysia. *Indian J Med Res.* 2011;134(5):653–657. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0971-5916.90990>.
- ¹⁸ Rao M, Sen GA, Saha P, Devi AS. Physiological norms in Indians. Pulmonary capacities in health. *Indian J Med Res.* 1961;38:1–104.
- ¹⁹ da Costa J. Pulmonary function studies in healthy Chinese adults in Singapore. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* 1971;104(1):128–131.
- ²⁰ Ali Baig MI, Qureshi RH. Pulmonary function tests: normal values in non-smoking students and staff at the Aga Khan University, Karachi. *J Coll Physicians Surg Pak.* 2007;17(5):265–268.
- ²¹ Collins LC, Hoberty PD, Walker JF, Fletcher EC, Peiris AN. The effect of body fat distribution on pulmonary function tests. *Chest.* 1995;107(5):1298–1302. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.107.5.1298>.
- ²² Laviolette L, Sava F, O'Donnell DE, et al. Effect of obesity on constant work rate exercise in hyper inflated men with COPD. *BMC Pulm Med.* 2010;10:33. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-10-33>.
- ²³ Boren HG, Kory RC, Syner JC. The veterans administration-army cooperative study of pulmonary function: II. The lung volume and its subdivisions in normal men. *Am J Med.* 1966;41(1):96–114. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0002-9343\(66\)90008-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0002-9343(66)90008-8).
- ²⁴ Paoletti P, Pistelli G, Fazzi P, et al. Reference values for vital capacity and flow-volume curves from a general population study. *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir.* 1986;22(5):451–459.



Original article

The expression of Bax protein in the early stages of spinal cord injury in the sperm cells of rats

Ayoob Rostamzadeh¹, Tayyeb Ghadimi², Azra Allahveisi³, Mohsen Mohammadi⁴,
Shohreh Rezaei⁵, Mohammad Jafar Rezaie⁶

¹Department of Anatomy and Neuroscience, Shahrekord University of Medical Sciences, Shahrekord, Iran

²Department of Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Kurdistan, Iran

³Department of Anatomy and Reproductive Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

⁴Department of Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Lorestan University of Medical Sciences, Khorramabad, Iran

⁵Deputy of Research, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

⁶Cellular and Molecular Research Center, Department of Anatomical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 19 April 2017

Accepted 11 July 2017

Available online 18 June 2018

Keywords

Spermatogenesis

Cell death

Bax protein

Spinal cord injury

Germ cells

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00050

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Apoptosis is one of the most important biological processes, which occurs through the activation of intracellular cell death pathway.

Aim: The aim of this study was to determine the pattern of cell death within the early stages of spinal cord injury (SCI) and the evaluation of the changes in Bax protein expression of progressive apoptosis.

Material and methods: 48 adult male Sprague Dawley rats were randomly divided into two control and experimental groups. Animals were anesthetized and then the laminectomy procedure was performed in the area of T6–8. On days 1, 7, 14 and 28 after the surgery, one-third of the middle part of their testis tissue were taken for histological and immunohistochemical analysis.

Results: The immunohistochemical analysis indicated the presence of TUNEL-positive cells and cells containing the pro-apoptotic protein Bax in testicular sperms in the 1st day after SCI, as well as increased on 28 days.

Discussion: 1 day after SCI, the apoptosis occurred in testicular sperm lines as well as the apoptosis can be related to Bax protein expression. Therefore inhibition of caspase activity via caspase cascades-mediated apoptosis may have a protective role in testicular injury during the acute phase of SCI.

Conclusions: Our finding suggested that the damage and destruction after SCI can be controlled by therapeutic interventions at the appropriate time before the destructive changes of SCI.

1. INTRODUCTION

The incidence rate of spinal cord injury (SCI) in most countries is estimated to be between 20 and 40 cases per 1 000 000 annually that it often occurs in young people under the age of 30 years.¹ Generally two cellular responses occur to the spinal cord after injury including: primary mechanical injury and pathologically-physiologically secondary injury which appears to have two main forms: necrotic and apoptotic.² The first response includes necrotic cell death induced by external mechanical damage the most important landmark of which is acute hemorrhage and ischemia, and the secondary response is the activation of the apoptotic death cascade which is mediated by multiple injury processes including inflammatory cytokines and formation of free radicals.² The apoptosis is distinguished from necrosis cells by biochemical and morphological characteristics.³ The cellular destructions during apoptosis is characterized by cell shrinkage, immune cell transmigration, myelin degradation and chromatin condensation along with fragmentation of the nucleus.⁴ In the necrosis process, cell swelling and destruction of mitochondria occurs.⁵ Recently, apoptosis has been suggested as damage to the nervous system caused by ischemia, neuronal degeneration conditions, inflammatory diseases and traumatic damage.⁶ B cell leukemia/lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2) is a gene that play a crucial role in the regulation of cell death as well as degree of apoptotic degeneration of neurons so that neuronal cell death is prevented when overexpressed in neurons.⁷ After SCI, the expression of Bcl-2 can suppress apoptosis in the neurons of the spinal cord by preventing the release of cytochrome c from mitochondria, scavenging the free radicals, and rising the growth factor.⁷ The Bcl-2 proteins were identified in vertebrate cells using a variety of techniques.⁸ This family consists of many proteins causing increased cell survival, or cell death, such as Bax protein. The Bax protein acts as a reinforcing factor of the cell death in the general apoptosis process that has the opposite role to Bcl-2 to work to stabilize the mitochondrial membrane because its destabilization leads to the release of mitochondrial cytochrome c into the cytoplasm and inducing the uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation.^{9,10} Furthermore, Bax is critically involved in both necrosis and apoptosis, and these two morphologically distinct forms of cell death could be prevented simultaneously by increasing the quantitative ratio of Bcl-xL and Bax in mitochondria.¹¹ Moreover, activation of caspase-3 has been reported to cause apoptotic cell death, and caspase-3 activation is markedly increased following SCI.¹²

2. AIM

This study was conducted to investigate the testicular sperms' changes during the early stages of SCI. Therefore, the main objective of the present study was to investigate the apoptosis and Bax protein expression in testicular sperm during the early stages of SCI.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

3.1. Animals and ethics

In this study, 48 adult male Sprague Dawley rats aged 90 days, weighing 250–300 g and pathogen free were used (purchased from the Pasteur Institute, Tehran, Iran). The experiments were carried out in accordance with the principles of Helsinki protocol. All procedures were approved by the ethical committee of Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran (IR.MUK.REC.1395.402).

3.2. SCI model and tissue preparation

All animals were randomly divided into experimental and control groups. Animal spinal cord injury (SCI) model was performed under general anesthesia (80 mg/kg ketamine; 10 mg/kg xylazine, i.p.). Briefly, rats were anesthetized under sterile conditions and a laminectomy was performed at T7 to expose the spinal dura mater. The T8 of spinal cord contusion was performed using the modified spinal cord impactor device which was developed so that a 25 g metal rod (2.5 mm in diameter) length of 12 mm falls from a 10 cm height.^{13,14} In the control group, the surgery was performed without spinal cord manipulation/contusion. During the postoperative period, all animals were monitored three times daily, were given an analgesic (ketoprofen 2,5 mg/kg; sc twice daily) for 2 days and gentamycin (5 mg/kg; sc) for 4 days to prevent of the bladder infection.¹⁵ The Basso, Beattie, Bresnahan (BBB) scoring is used to evaluate hind-limb locomotor function by two observers who were blinded to the any intervention. They were killed at 1, 7, 14 and 28 days after surgery. Surgical and animal care procedures were conducted strictly in accordance with the guidelines published in the *NIH Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals*: National Institutes of Health Publications.¹⁶ The testis tissues were fixed in a fresh solution of 4% paraformaldehyde (pH 7.4) for 4 h, incubated overnight at 4°C in 100 mM sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4).¹⁷

3.3. Histological examination and immunohistochemical staining

At the end of the survival period, animals intraperitoneally with a mixture of ketamine (3.75 mg/kg), and xylazine (1.9 mg/kg), were anesthetized and perfused intraventricular with 0.1 mL of heparin (5000 IU/mL), and subsequently transcardially with 4% paraformaldehyde in 0.1 M PBS, pH 7.¹⁷ Briefly, on the 1st, 7nd, 14th and 28th days after SCI, the peritoneal cavity of animals were dissected for weighting of testes with digital scale (Sartorius; model-BL210S). The testis tissues were prepared in the same fixative at room temperature for 4 h, sectioned and processed for histochemistry and immunohistochemistry analysis. To determine the histochemistry of tissues, the hematoxylin (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany) and eosin (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) were used. In total, 100 seminiferous tubules of each sample were conducted in accordance with the Johnsen method (1970).¹⁸ For immunohistochemistry and visualization of Bax, endogenous peroxidase activity in the sectioned tissues was blocked with 3% H₂O₂, and incubated at 4° overnight in PBS, pH 7.4, con-

Table 1. Rating seminiferous tubules in both control and experimental groups according to Johnsen classification (results are presented as a percentages).

Groups	Johnsen scores									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Control group									1.4	98.6
Experimental group										
One week after SCI									25.5	74.5
One week after SCI								20.3	37.4	53.3
Two weeks after SCI							18.4	46.6	23.8	11.2
Four weeks after SCI				20.5	23.5	34.4	13.9	6.6	2.1	

taining 0.01% mouse anti-Bax antibody (sc-7480, Santa Cruz, USA) in blocking buffer (3% goat serum in 1× PBS with 0.2% Tween 20). After rinsing, sections were incubated for 2 h at room temperature in blocking buffer containing anti-goat antibody conjugated to peroxidase (diluted as per the recommendations of the supplier; sc-516102, Santa Cruz, USA). Sections were rinsed again and were incubated with the chromogen diaminobenzidine (DAB; Sigma, St. Louis, MO) for 5 minutes to yield a permanent deposit. Sections were rinsed in distilled water, then mounted on gelatin-coated slides, air-dried overnight, and cover slipped.

3.4. TUNEL assay

As described previously, the sections were also tested with the terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase-mediated dUTP nick-end labeling (TUNEL) technique. They were placed in terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT) buffer (containing 50 μM dUTP-biotin, 100 μM dATP, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.6; Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) for 30 minutes followed by reaction with a TdT reaction mixture (consisting in equilibration buffer, biotinylated nucleotide mix and TdT enzyme) and incubated in a humidified chamber at 37°C for 90 minutes. The sections were rinsed two times in buffer solution (150 mM sodium chloride, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.4) for 10 minutes followed by washing in PBS (pH 7.4) two times for 10 minutes. The avidin–biotin technique was applied, and stained with chromogen diaminobenzidine (DAB) solution. After counterstaining with hematoxylin (0.5%), slides were dehydrated and mounted. TUNEL-positive (TUNEL⁺) cells (%) were quantified as apoptotic index and it was characterized by the core of TUNEL⁺ cells was brown in appearance.¹⁹

3.5. Statistical analysis

All statistical analyses were performed using the SPSS software (v.19, SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA) using *t*-test. Differences were considered as significant at $P < 0.05$.

4. RESULTS

4.1. Johnsen scoring

In this study the rate of spermatogenesis in the control and experimental groups were evaluated. All cases were ranked according to the Johnsen scoring system categories as shown in

Table 1. The quantitative results showed that in the control group the average total score (as score 10) spermatogenesis was 98.6%. Following the experimental groups as ‘one day after SCI’ group, ‘one week after SCI’ group, ‘two weeks after SCI’ group and ‘four weeks after SCI’ group were 74.5%, 53.3%, 11.2% and 0%, respectively. Therefore the rate of spermatogenesis in four weeks after SCI group was significantly decreased ($P = 0.0027$).

4.2. Histological examination

In the histological sections of control group, testicular parenchyma consisted of seminiferous tubules which appeared rounded or oval in shape with regular contour as well as spermatogenesis was observed in all seminiferous tubules. Therefore, there was no evidence of irregularities in spermatogenesis or degenerative changes in seminiferous tubules and the interstitial connective tissue. Finally, histological evaluations reveal normal architecture of the spermatogenic cells at various stages of development (Figure 1). One day after SCI in the experimental group, the shape of seminiferous tubules was regular and round with external border. Also, the spermatogonia cells, primary spermatocytes and round spermatid, often exhibited quite condensed nuclei. Furthermore, the spermatogenesis in most of the seminiferous tubules were more 90% and a few evidence of seminiferous tubule degeneration were observed. But, vasculature and increased number of inflammatory cells was observed in the interstitial connective tissue (Figure 2). One week after SCI, the irregular outline of the seminiferous tubules was observed as well as thickened and irregular basement membrane. Also a sign of degeneration, vacuolated cytoplasm and pyknotic nuclei was observed in the spermatogenic cells in some seminiferous tubules. On histological examination of spermatogonial cells, the primary spermatocyte, round spermatid and sperm were observed (Figure 3). Two weeks after SCI, in the experimental group, the seminiferous tubules basement membrane of tubules was slightly corrugated. In the histological study, a degeneration of epithelial lineage, thick corrugated basement membrane and absence of well-organized elongated spermatids was observed. Furthermore, results showed evidence of spermatogenesis in 83% of the seminiferous tubules and the other tubules. Illustrations show evidence of degenerative changes including disorganization of seminiferous tubule and heterochromatin of nucleus in spermatogonia, primary spermatocyte and round spermatocyte germ cells.

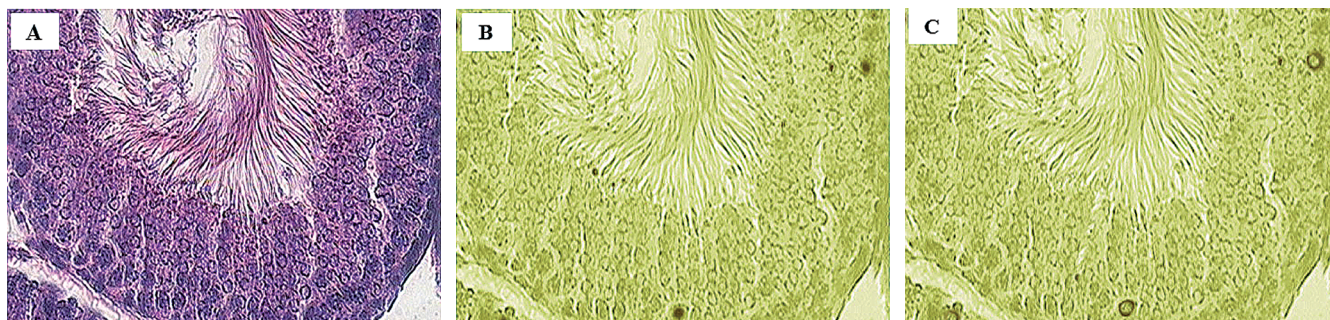


Figure 1. Control group: A) spermatogenesis in all of the seminiferous tubules without any degeneration (HE staining); B) TUNEL assay (Bax protein expression) and C) TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells in the entire spermatogenic cell lines in the seminiferous tubules (Bax protein expression).

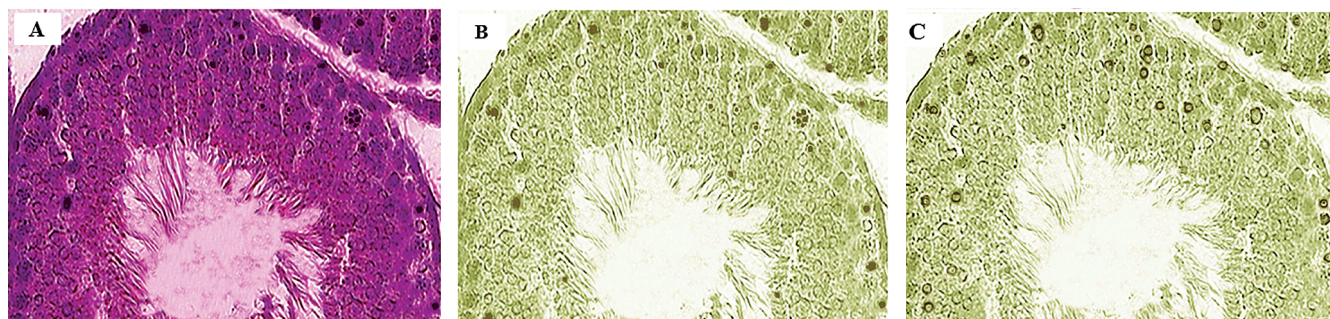


Figure 2. Experimental group one day after SCI: A) regular and round seminiferous tubules, dense core of primary spermatocyte and round spermatid (HE staining); B) TUNEL assay (Bax protein expression) and C) the testis of experimental group stained with TUNEL (Bax protein expression). Some of the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ sperm cells were observed with brown core. Especially, most of these cells were in the lines of spermatocytes and round spermatids.

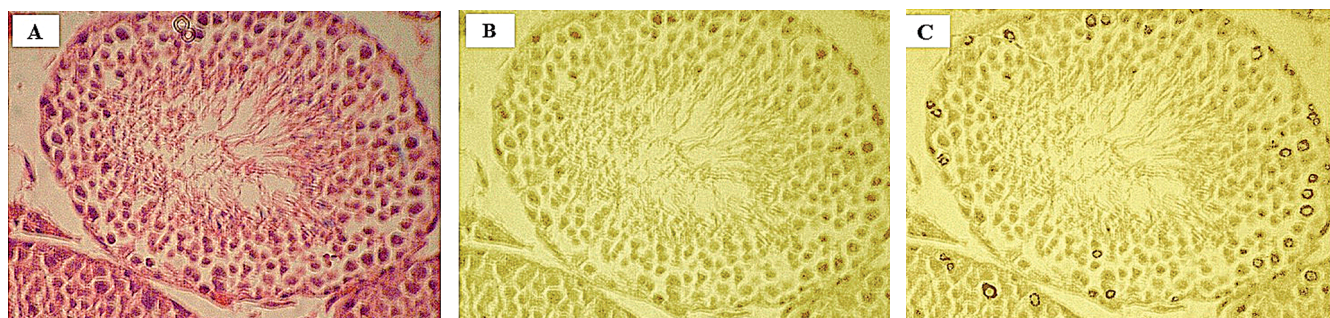


Figure 3. Experimental group one week after SCI: A) seminiferous tubules with irregular basement membrane (HE staining); B) TUNEL assay (Bax protein expression) and C) some of the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells in the lines of spermatocytes, round, and long spermatids (Bax protein expression).

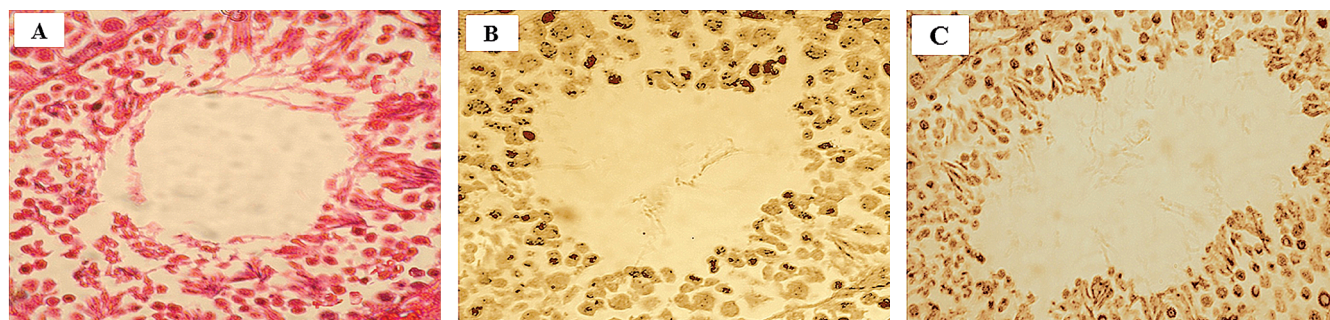


Figure 4. Experimental group two weeks after SCI: A) seminiferous tubules with regular shaped, but irregular basement membrane (HE staining). Also, stopping spermatogenesis trend and unstructured sperm cells was observed in some seminiferous tubules; B) TUNEL assay (Bax protein expression) and C) lines of spermatocytes, round and long spermatids with brown cytoplasm (Bax protein expression).

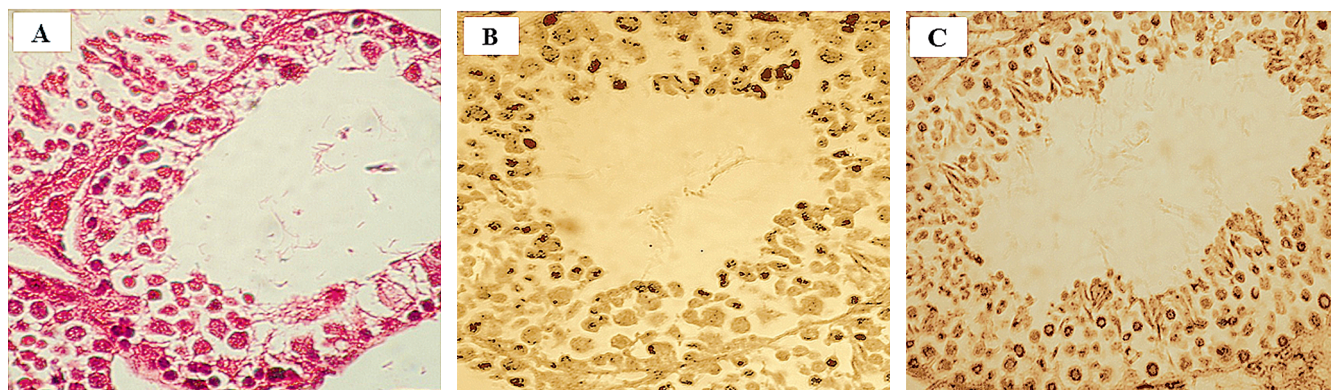


Figure 5. Experimental group four weeks after the SCI: A) the testis tissues that epithelium atrophy in some seminiferous tubules (HE staining); B) TUNEL assay (Bax protein expression) and C) the testis tissue which TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ in the line of spermatogonia cells with brown cytoplasm (Bax protein expression).

Table 2. Number of Bax⁺ cells and TUNEL⁺ cells in both experimental and control groups.

Days	Groups	Parameters			
		TUNEL ⁺		Bax ⁺	
One day	Control	2.85 ± 0.04	<i>P</i> = 0.073	2.97 ± 0.41	<i>P</i> = 0.067
	SCI	11.95 ± 0.53		14.81 ± 0.09	
One week	Control	2.91 ± 0.28	<i>P</i> = 0.014 ^a	3.28 ± 0.61	<i>P</i> = 0.019
	SCI	16.32 ± 1.04		19.32 ± 1.35	
Two weeks	Control	2.01 ± 0.02	<i>P</i> = 0.0055 ^{b,c}	3.7 ± 0.16	<i>P</i> = 0.0072
	SCI	22.28 ± 0.73		24.3 ± 0.62	
Four weeks	Control	2.85 ± 0.07	<i>P</i> = 0.072 ^d	3.63 ± 0.13	<i>P</i> = 0.081
	SCI	8.95 ± 0.15		10.58 ± 0.3	

Comments: ^a *P* ≤ 0.022 vs. one day group; ^b *P* ≤ 0.009 vs. one day group; ^c *P* ≤ 0.014 vs. one week group; ^d *P* ≤ 0.006 vs. one week group.

There were gaps between spermatogonia, primary spermatocytes and round spermatid. The spermatogenic cells are less closely arrayed, and some of the spermatogenic cells desquamate. Moreover, spermatogonial cells, primary spermatocyte, and round spermatid were detected, but a small number of sperm was found (Figure 4). Four weeks after SCI in the experimental group, the seminiferous tubules were quite irregular and there was a shrunken basement membrane with relatively thick as well as abnormal cellular debris in the tubules. Also a failure and disruption was observed in the trend of spermatogenesis in all seminiferous tubules as spermatogenesis in 55% of the seminiferous tubules were found. In addition, the other tubules often exhibited degenerative changes such as partial regression of the seminiferous epithelium due to the absence of proliferating spermatogonia and other spermatogenic cell (Figure 5).

4.3. The TUNEL technique and expression of the Bax protein

In control group TUNEL-positive (TUNEL⁺) and Bax-positive (Bax⁺) sperm cells were rarely observed (Figure 1 and Table 2). The immunohistochemical results one day after SCI in the experimental group showed that most of TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells were found in the spermatogonial and primary spermatocyte series, as these cells were espe-

cially in the line of round spermatid and sperm. There was no statistically significant difference in the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells at one day after SCI when compared to control group (*P* = 0.073 and *P* = 0.067, respectively) (Table 2 and Figure 2). In contrast the differences at 7 days after SCI were statistically significant (*P* = 0.014 and *P* = 0.019, respectively) and the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells has significantly increased. Most of these cells were spermatogenic cell lines including round spermatid and spermatozoa. Results of 1 week after SCI showed more TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells compared to 1 day SCI group. Most of TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cell were in the spermatogonial and primary spermatocyte series. TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells for this group are represented in Table 2 and Figure 3. In 14 days after SCI in experimental group, the results show that the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells has significantly increased when compared to control group (*P* = 0.0055 and *P* = 0.0072, respectively). Furthermore, a significant increase was observed when we compared this group with days 1 and 7 after SCI (Table 2). The TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells were significantly elevated in all of the spermatogenic series cells in the seminiferous tubules including spermatogonia primary spermatocyte, round spermatid and spermatozoa (Figure 4 and Table 2). There was no significant increase in the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells at 28 days after SCI group compared to the control group. In contrast, a sig-

nificant decrease in TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells was seen when compared with the 14 days after SCI group ($P = 0.006$) (Table 2), the TUNEL⁺ and Bax⁺ cells were observed in line of spermatogonial cells, and primary spermatocyte (Figure 5).

5. DISCUSSION

The availability of suitable mouse models for the study of sperm cell apoptosis has a key role in the understanding of the process during the early stages of the SCI in the seminiferous tubules.²⁰ In this regard, cell apoptosis and Bax protein expression were studied after SCI in the early stages of testicular sperms. Results showed that one day after SCI in the testis tissues of experimental group the morphology of seminiferous tubules were regular and round with external border and regular basement membrane. Moreover, the results of the histological examination showed that the core of spermatogonial cells in the primary spermatocyte and round spermatid were dense. However, one day after SCI, the basement membrane was irregular. Also, the core of spermatogonial cells, primary spermatocyte and round spermatid were dense. These results could be attributed to the variation in the testicular temperature. This may be due to a disorder which may occur in the temperature of the testis after SCI, which is caused by denervation.²¹ On the other hand, Chow et al. (2002) reported that the disorders of producing spermatogenesis after SCI in the longterm were not related to the etiology of endocrine chronic SCI. They showed that the neurological disorders, particularly in superior spermatic nerve (SSN) can cause alteration and arrest in the spermatogenesis after SCI.²² In another study, Patki et al. (2008) reported that the quality of semen in men with SCI was poor, and these changes were observed in two weeks after SCI.²³ It should be noted that the initial variations in the acute period of the SCI may be due to hormonal imbalance.²¹ According to the histological examination, an irregularity was observed in the trend of spermatogonial cells distribution one week after SCI. Moreover, after two weeks, cessation in the spermatogenesis trend and unstructured sperm cells were observed in some seminiferous tubules. In addition, cessation of spermatogenesis trend, unstructured sperm cells and epithelium atrophy were observed in some seminiferous tubules after four weeks of SCI. Moreover, the core of spermatogonial cells, primary spermatocyte, and round spermatid were dense. Also, eosinophilic masses were in different sperm categories. Therefore, the changes in the produced spermatogenesis increased over time. This result is consistent with the results of previous studies;^{22,24,25} bearing in mind that the increased rate of aneuploidy for sperm with fragmented DNA was related to the occurrence of aneuploidy during sperm maturation, thereby TUNEL assay was widely used to identify apoptotic cells in the tissue sections. Chohan et al. (2006), it has been reported that the TUNEL assay is an accurate method for quantifying apoptosis in the germ cells.²⁶ In the present study the TUNEL assay was used for the study of sperm cells after SCI during the

experiments. Results obtained indicated that one day after SCI, some TUNEL⁺ sperm cells were observed with brown core. Especially, most of these cells were in the category of spermatocytes and round spermatids. This trend was also observed one week after SCI, and most of the observed cells were in the category of spermatocytes, round and long spermatids. Moreover, results showed that in those two weeks after SCI the cytoplasm of sperm cells were also brown. Four weeks after SCI, Bax⁺ sperm cells were observed with brown cytoplasm, especially, the cells were in the category of spermatogonia. Therefore, the results concluded that the round cells increased over time after SCI, and after four weeks, long cells appeared as well. Previous studies have reported that the increase of round cells may be related to the response of body round cells to changes in sperm parameters after SCI, such as white blood cells.²⁷ Meanwhile, in a similar study Hirsch et al. (1999) reported that the morphology of sperm cells obtained from the epididymis changed between 2 to 12 weeks after SCI.²¹ Furthermore, caspase are a group of cysteine proteases and key effectors of apoptotic cell death. The caspase-3 is the principal effector whose activation has been implicated in the prevention of apoptotic cell death and its down-regulation in disease conditions leading to necrosis. Sperm count reduction in SCI rats observed in the present study appears to be due to the inhibitory action of SCI on spermatogenesis, including spermatogenic arrest and reduced spermatogenic cell number which is in accordance with previous studies. Also, the lesion surrounding the spinal cord cascades a series of inflammatory changes within the spinal cord tissue leading to diminutive effects on neuronal conduction homeostasis and integrity. This phenomenon follows a biphasic pattern. TNF- α could potentiate glutamate-mediated neuronal cell death in the rat spinal cord.

6. CONCLUSIONS

Our data revealed that degenerative changes occurs in the germinal cells in testicular seminiferous tubules during acute phase of SCI. Some of the degenerative cells exhibit morphological features of Bax-dependent apoptosis as well as the increase in Bax protein expression. The evaluation of Bax protein expression of SCI could be important for prognostic outcome. Therefore, suggest that the inhibition of caspase activity may play a protective role in the testicular atrophy through acute phase of SCI.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Acknowledgments

Authors would like to thank personnel of deputy of research and lab staffs in Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran for their technical and assistant support.

References

- ¹ Wyndaele M, Wyndaele J-J. Incidence, prevalence and epidemiology of spinal cord injury: what learns a worldwide literature survey? *Spinal Cord*. 2006;44(9):523–529. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.sc.3101893>.
- ² Beattie MS, Hermann GE, Rogers RC, Bresnahan JC. Cell death in models of spinal cord injury. *Prog Brain Res*. 2002;137:37–47. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-6123\(02\)37006-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-6123(02)37006-7).
- ³ Shimada K, Crother TR, Karlin J, et al. Oxidized mitochondrial DNA activates the NLRP3 inflammasome during apoptosis. *Immunity*. 2012;36(3):401–414. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.009>.
- ⁴ Caruso RA, Fedele F, Rigoli L, et al. Apoptotic-like tumor cells and apoptotic neutrophils in mitochondrion-rich gastric adenocarcinomas: a comparative study with light and electron microscopy between these two forms of cell death. *Rare Tumors*. 2013;5(2):68–71. <https://doi.org/10.4081/rt.2013.e18>.
- ⁵ Xie Y, Li Q, Yang Q, et al. Overexpression of DCF1 inhibits glioma through destruction of mitochondria and activation of apoptosis pathway. *Scientific Rep*. 2014;4:3702. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep03702>.
- ⁶ Burda JE, Sofroniew MV. Reactive gliosis and the multicellular response to CNS damage and disease. *Neuron*. 2014;81(2):229–248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2013.12.034>.
- ⁷ Wang Y, Sun Z, Zhang K, Xu G, Li G. Bcl-2 in suppressing neuronal apoptosis after spinal cord injury. *World J Emerg Med*. 2011;2(1):38–44.
- ⁸ Levkovitch-Verbin H, Waserzoog Y, Vander S, Makarovsky D, Ilia P. Minocycline mechanism of neuroprotection involves the Bcl-2 gene family in optic nerve transection. *Int J Neurosci*. 2014;124(10):755–761. <https://doi.org/10.3109/00207454.2013.878340>.
- ⁹ Ashkenazi A, Salvesen G. Regulated cell death: signaling and mechanisms. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol*. 2014;30:337–356. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100913-013226>.
- ¹⁰ Tiraihi T, Rezaie MJ. Apoptosis onset and Bax protein distribution in spinal motoneurons of newborn rats following sciatic nerve axotomy. *Int J Neurosci*. 2003;113(9):1163–1175. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00207450390212311>.
- ¹¹ Elmore S. Apoptosis: a review of programmed cell death. *Toxicol Pathol*. 2007;35(4):495–516. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01926230701320337>.
- ¹² Snigdha S, Smith ED, Prieto GA, Cotman CW. Caspase-3 activation as a bifurcation point between plasticity and cell death. *Neurosci Bull*. 2012;28(1):14–24. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12264-012-1057-5>.
- ¹³ Miranpuri GS, Meethal SV, Sampene E, et al. Folic Acid Modulates Matrix Metalloproteinase-2 Expression, Alleviates Neuropathic Pain, and Improves Functional Recovery in Spinal Cord-Injured Rats. *Ann Neurosci*. 2017;24:74–81. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000475896>.
- ¹⁴ Cramer SW, Baggott C, Cain J, et al. The role of cation-dependent chloride transporters in neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury. *Mol Pain*. 2008;4:36. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1744-8069-4-36>.
- ¹⁵ Basso DM, Beattie MS, Bresnahan JC. A sensitive and reliable locomotor rating scale for open field testing in rats. *J Neurotrauma*. 1995;12(1):1–21. <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.1995.12.1>.
- ¹⁶ National Research Council. Committee for the Update of the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. *Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. Eight Edition*. Washington: The National Academiess Press. 2011. <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/olaw/guide-for-the-care-and-use-of-laboratory-animals.pdf>. Accessed June 5, 2018.
- ¹⁷ Poon PC, Gupta D, Shoichet MS, Tator CH. Clip compression model is useful for thoracic spinal cord injuries: histologic and functional correlates. *Spine*. 2007;32(25):2853–2859. <https://doi.org/10.1097/BRS.0b013e31815b7e6b>.
- ¹⁸ Johnsen SG. Testicular biopsy score count—a method for registration of spermatogenesis in human testes: normal values and results in 335 hypogonadal males. *Hormones*. 1970;1(1):2–25. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000178170>.
- ¹⁹ Nasimi P, Vahdati A, Tabandeh M, Khatamsaz S. Cytoprotective and anti-apoptotic effects of *Satureja khuzestanica* essential oil against busulfan-mediated sperm damage and seminiferous tubules destruction in adult male mice. *Andrologia*. 2016;48(1):74–81. <https://doi.org/10.1111/and.12421>.
- ²⁰ Knudson CM, Tung KS, Tourtellotte WG, Brown GA, Korsmeyer SJ. Bax-deficient mice with lymphoid hyperplasia and male germ cell death. *Science*. 1995;270(5233):96–99. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.270.5233.96>.
- ²¹ Hirsch IH, Huang B, Chancellor MB, et al. Spermatogenesis in early and chronic phases of experimental spinal cord injury in the rodent model. *J Androl*. 1999;20(1):63–71.
- ²² Chow S-H, Giglio W, Anesetti R, Ottenweller JE, Pogach LM, Huang HF. The effects of testicular denervation on spermatogenesis in the Sprague-Dawley rat. *Neuroendocrinology*. 2000;72(1):37–45. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000054569>.
- ²³ Patki P, Woodhouse J, Hamid R, Craggs M, Shah J. Effects of spinal cord injury on semen parameters. *J Spinal Cord Med*. 2008;31(1):27–32. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10790268.2008.11753977>.
- ²⁴ Ohl DA, Sønksen J, Wedemeyer G, et al. Canine model of infertility after spinal cord injury: time course of acute changes in semen quality and spermatogenesis. *J Urol*. 2001;166(3):1181–1184. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-5347\(05\)65942-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-5347(05)65942-3).
- ²⁵ Muriel L, Goyanes V, Segrelles E, Gosálvez J, Alvarez JG, Fernández JL. Increased aneuploidy rate in sperm with fragmented DNA as determined by the sperm chromatin dispersion (SCD) test and FISH analysis. *J Androl*. 2007;28(1):38–49. <https://doi.org/10.2164/jandrol.106.000067>.
- ²⁶ Chohan KR, Griffin JT, Lafromboise M, Jonge CJ, Carrell DT. Comparison of chromatin assays for DNA fragmentation evaluation in human sperm. *J Androl*. 2006;27(1):53–59. <https://doi.org/10.2164/jandrol.05068>.
- ²⁷ Billups K, Tillman S, Chang T. Reduction of epididymal sperm motility after ablation of the inferior mesenteric plexus in the rat. *Fertil Steril*. 1990;53(6):1076–1082. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0015-0282\(16\)53589-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0015-0282(16)53589-4).



Original article

Effect of smoking on cyanide, IL-2 and IFN- γ levels in saliva of smokers and nonsmokers

Samaneh Rahimi¹, Afra Khosravi², Sanaz Aazami³

¹ Faculty of Medicine, Ilam University of Medical Sciences, Ilam, Iran

² Department of Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, Ilam University of Medical Sciences, Ilam, Iran

³ Department of Nursing, Faculty of Nursing and Midwifery, Ilam University of Medical Sciences, Ilam, Iran

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 29 June 2017

Accepted 3 November 2017

Available online 27 June 2018

Keywords

Smoking

Interleukin-2

IFN- γ

Saliva

Cyanide

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00053

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Tobacco use is widely spread throughout the world. Smoking has several adverse effects on human health ranging from minor health conditions to death.

Aim: This study aimed to investigate effect of smoking on level of saliva cyanide, interleukin-2 (IL-2) and interferon-gamma (IFN- γ) among smokers compared to nonsmokers in the city of Ilam, Iran.

Material and methods: This study was carried out among two equal groups of smokers as cases and nonsmokers as controls ($N = 76$) which were matched in terms of their age range. Dental roll and direct saliva method were used to collect samples. The saliva sample was stored at -18°C . The level of salivary cyanide was measured using the spectrophotometric method. IL-2 and IFN- γ were measured by ELISA.

Results and discussion: We found level of cyanide in the saliva of smokers was higher than that in nonsmokers. In addition, level of cyanide in the smokers' saliva increased ($164.21 \pm 18.54 \mu\text{g/mL}$) significantly compared to nonsmokers ($42.63 \pm 24.01 \mu\text{g/mL}$). A significant increase was found in the level of IFN- γ and IL-2 among smokers compared to nonsmokers. However, there was a significant decrease in the level of IFN- γ and IL-2 with increased intensity of smoking.

Conclusions: Heavy smoking was associated with an increased level of salivary cyanide and a decreased level of sera IFN- γ . Recognizing immunosuppression mechanisms produced by cigarette-smoking is a platform for identifying the best therapeutic and management approaches in smoke-induced diseases.

1. INTRODUCTION

Cigarette smoking is the main risk factor for the accelerated decline in lung function and development of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Smoking is one of the most frequent addictions. Smoking cigarettes decreases blood flow to the extremities due to the increased peripheral vasoconstriction, especially relating to digital and forearm hemodynamics.¹ Moreover, cigarette smoking generates many toxic and carcinogenic compounds harmful to the health, such as nicotine, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, hydrogen cyanide and free radicals.^{2,3} Smoking affects a wide range of immunological functions in humans and experimental animals, including both the humoral and cell-mediated immune responses.

Immunosuppression effects of smoking depend on the amount and duration of smoke exposure, ethnic background, and gender. It is postulated that this increased susceptibility reflects cigarette smoke-induced impairment of the immune system.⁴ It has been postulated that smoke may impair host defense by exhausting the signaling pathways upon which lymphocyte antigen receptors rely.

Cyanide ion is naturally present in saliva, urine, and blood serum and its concentration varies according to diet, among other factors.⁴ Cyanide is considered to be a biomarker in distinguishing smokers from nonsmokers. Cyanide is a potent toxic agent which inhibits the activity of cytochrome oxidase.^{5,6}

There is no evidence on the exact amount of cyanide and thiocyanate in the human's saliva and no reference value has been reported for salivary cyanide. A previous study⁷ indicated that denaturation of oxyhemoglobin produces cyanide from thiocyanate and that active oxygen scavenge reagents suppressed cyanide production. Chronic inhalation of cyanide alters a wide range of immunological functions, including innate and adaptive immune responses. It has been speculated that several health consequences of chronic cyanide inhalation might be due to adverse effects on the immune system.^{8–10} Late 1960s was the first time that possible relationship was found between elevated occurrence of diseases related to cyanide and smoke-induced changes in the immune and inflammatory processes.¹¹ Cytokines are kind of proteins that are secreted by different cells and perform paracrine, endocrine and even autocrine functions. Cytokines can relatively penetrate into blood-brain barrier and bind to receptors of neurons and glial cells. Furthermore, cytokines have the capacity to be produced inside the central nervous system.

Smoking suppresses alveolar macrophage and T cells function.^{11,12} Immune cells communicate with each other via cell–cell interactions and production of cytokines which act through specific receptors expressed on the target cell membrane.¹¹ It has been shown that cigarette smoking decreases cytokines levels, except IgE which is significantly elevated in smokers.¹³ Interferon-gamma (IFN- γ) dimerized soluble cytokine which is the sole member of type II IFNs.¹⁴ IFN- γ is produced predominantly by natural killer cells as a part of the innate immune response.¹⁵

Interleukin-2 (IL-2) is a type of cytokine signaling molecule in the immune system. Additionally, IL-2 promotes the differentiation of T cells into effector T cells. It has also been shown that the production of IL-1 β , IL-2, IFN- γ , and tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α) in human peripheral blood is suppressed by cigarette smoke extracts.¹⁶ Previous studies demonstrated that cigarette smoking suppresses the production of IL-1 β , IL-6, and TNF- α by alveolar macrophages obtained from the bronchoalveolar lavage fluids of smokers.^{17,18} In the current study, authors investigated the effect of smoking on level of saliva cyanide, IL-2 and IFN- γ among smokers compared to nonsmokers.

2. AIM

This study aimed to investigate effect of smoking on level of saliva cyanide, IL-2 and IFN- γ among smokers compared to nonsmokers in the city of Ilam, Iran.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

In this case-control study, cases ($n = 38$) were male smokers and controls ($n = 38$) were aged matched nonsmokers. Out of 38 controls 21 were female while, 17 were male. This study was approved by ethics committee of Ilam University of Medical Science. Participants signed a written consent form prior to data collection. Subjects included into this study did not suffer from any serious health condition, had no history of drug usage and had no history of blood donation as well as transfusion in the past 6 months. The clinical data, medical history and other relevant information were collected from subjects by face to face interview. Samples were prepared by two methods: dental roll and direct saliva method. The saliva sample were stored at -18°C .

3.1. Determination of salivary cyanide

Sample sera in an amount of 0.1 mL of was added to 0.1 mL of kit standardized solution, incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C . Plates were washed 3 times in TBS. 0.1 mL of biotinylated antihuman antibody was added and incubated for 60 minutes at 37°C . Plates were washed 3 times in TBS followed by adding 0.1 mL of ABP solution incubating for 30 minutes. After 5 times washing, 0.9 mL of ABP solution was added incubating for 30 minutes at 37°C . Stop solution in an amount of 0.1 mL was added to each sample and sample OD was measured using ELISA reader. The levels of salivary cyanide were measured using spectrophotometric method.

3.2. Cytokine measurements

Salivary concentrations of IL-2 and IFN- γ in all samples were measured by commercial ELISA kit (Booster Company) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Salivary IL-2 and IFN- γ levels ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in each sample were calculated using a standard curve obtained from calibrators in the kit.

4. RESULTS

Mean age of smokers were 32.71 ± 7.52 years old and mean age of nonsmokers were 29.79 ± 9.72 years old. The level of cyanide in the saliva of smokers was significantly higher ($164.21 \pm 18.54 \mu\text{g/mL}$) than that in nonsmokers ($42.63 \pm 24.01 \mu\text{g/mL}$) (Table). A significant increase of total IL-2 level was recorded in smokers ($31.34 \pm 76.75 \mu\text{g/mL}$) when compared to controls ($8 \pm 0.46 \mu\text{g/mL}$) (Table). The intensity of smoking was further categorized into light, moderate and heavy smoker. It was shown that level of total IL-2 among light smokers (mean 30.75, SD 15.32) was higher than that among heavy smokers (mean 10.57, SD 4.4). Our findings also showed that level of IFN- γ was significantly higher among smoker ($13.16 \pm 12 \mu\text{g/mL}$) compared to nonsmokers ($2.62 \pm 1.21 \mu\text{g/mL}$) (Table). It was shown that level of total IL-2 among light smoker (mean 16.6, SD 14.73) was higher than that among heavy smokers (mean 8.05, SD 7.92).

Table. Mean (\pm SE) of effect of cigarette smoke on IFN- γ , cyanide and IL-2 in saliva of smokers and nonsmokers.

P value	Smoker	Control	Parameters
0.000	13.16 ± 12	2.62 ± 1.21	IFN- γ , $\mu\text{g/mL}$
0.003	31.34 ± 76.75	8 ± 0.46	IL-2, $\mu\text{g/mL}$
0.002	164.21 ± 18.54	42.63 ± 24.01	Cyanide, $\mu\text{g/mL}$

5. DISCUSSION

This study revealed a significant increase in salivary cyanide and decrease in IFN- γ and IL-2 among smokers. Smoking is associated with both release and inhibition of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory mediators. A large network of pulmonary and systemic cytokines is involved in chronic inflammation of smokers. Cigarette smoke induces the release of TNF- α , TNF- α receptors, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8 and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF). On the other hand, smoking has also been associated with decreased IL-6 production through toll-like receptors (TLR)-2 and, decreased IL-10 production via TLR-2 activation and also decreased IL-1b, IL-2, TNF- α , and IFN- γ production by mononuclear cells. The inhibitory effects of cigarette smoking have been attributed to nicotine, hydroquinone and to carbon monoxide in the smoke. Klein et al.¹⁹ found that exposure to cigarette caused 70% loss of enzyme activity and increased the salivary cyanide concentration. Understanding the possible effect of cigarette smoking on variety of immune responses would be beneficial to evaluate the interactions between these factors.

Cytokines are known to play an important role in the immune response to infections. Alveolar macrophages in smokers, discharge significantly lower amount of IL-1, IL-6, and TNF- α compared to nonsmokers.²⁰ Cigarette smoke may affect immune responses by altering the Th1 and Th2 ratio. In fact, cigarette smoke-associated airway hyperactivity is believed to be a Th2-driven disorder. Cytokines such

as IFN- γ and IL-2 are produced by Th1 cells, the presence of IFN- γ and IL-2 in the smokers is indicative of cell mediated immune response. In our study, we found that smoke exposure can have an impact on immune responses. In addition, our data showed that, in smokers, the concentration of saliva cyanide is affected by the amount and period of smoking. Cigarette smoking has been shown to suppress the mitogenic responses and the production of IL-1 β , IL-6 and TNF- α by alveolar macrophages.^{21,22} However, little is known about the nature of the immunosuppressive compounds in the cigarette smoke. Decreased serum IL-1, IL-2, and TNF- α have been observed in patients with lung cancer, and decreased levels of IFN- γ are associated with shorter survival.²³ In addition, IL-2 alone or in combination with other therapies can enhance antitumor immunity.^{24,25} Transfection of tumor cells with the genes encoding IL-2 and IFN- γ induces a marked increase in antitumor cytotoxic T-cell activity and tumor destruction. These studies provide strong evidence that the production of IL-1, TNF- α , IL-2, and IFN- γ are critical for antitumor immunity, and suppression of these cytokines by components of cigarette smoke may increase the risk of infection, lung cancer, and other malignancies. Some studies suggested that smoking might decrease IFN- γ and IL-2.^{26,27} In contrast, another study revealed that exposure to smoke also appears to increase both IFN- γ and IL-2 levels.^{28,29}

It was also shown that Th1 has decreased production of IFN- γ in smokers compared to nonsmoker.^{30–32} Thus, smoking can alter the balance of cytokines produced by T helper cells. These studies have provided some strong evidence that the production of IL-2 and IFN- γ are critical for immune responses and suppression of these cytokines by components of cigarette smoke (cyanide) may increase the risk of infection and lung cancer. It has been shown that exposure to cigarette smoke inhibits the function of circulatory dendritic cells which specifically inhibit key Th1 cytokine production and triggers development of Th2 responses.

6. CONCLUSIONS

Findings of the current study showed that cyanide level in saliva and IL-2 and IFN- γ levels in the sera of smokers were significantly higher compared to nonsmokers. Furthermore, it was revealed that a heavy smoking led to an increased level of salivary cyanide and a decreased level of sera IFN- γ . Such changes in cytokine levels can be attributed to different components of cigarette such as cyanide and its derivatives. As cyanide is a toxic agent and its impact on immune system is confirmed according to these results, further studies are needed to evaluate the exact mechanism behind this interference of cigarette and its derivatives such as cyanide and the immune system response.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the Ilam University of Medical Science for supporting this study.

References

- 1 Bornmyr S, Svensson H. Thermography and laser-Doppler flowmetry for monitoring changes in finger skin blood flow upon cigarette smoking. *Clin Physiol*. 1991;11(2):135–141. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-097X.1991.tb00106.x>.
- 2 Hoffmann D, Hoffmann I, El-Bayoumy K. The less harmful cigarette: a controversial issue. A tribute to Ernst L. Wynder. *Chem Res Toxicol*. 2001;14(7):767–790. <https://doi.org/10.1021/tx000260u>.
- 3 Koc-Gaska M. Diagnostic pitfalls of tobacco smoking: The effect of nicotine addiction on the oral cavity – Literature review. *Pol Ann Med*. 2013;20:56–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2013.02.001>.
- 4 Kalra R, Singh SP, Savage SM, Finch GL, Sopori ML. Effects of cigarette smoke on immune response: chronic exposure to cigarette smoke impairs antigen-mediated signaling in T cells and depletes IP3-sensitive Ca²⁺ stores. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*. 2000;293(1):166–171.
- 5 Hovinen J, Lahti M, Vilpo J. Spectrophotometric determination of thiocyanate in human saliva. *J Chem Educ*. 1999;76(9):1281. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ed076p1281>.
- 6 Tsuge K, Kataoka M, Seto Y. Cyanide and thiocyanate levels in blood and saliva of healthy adult volunteers. *J Health Sci*. 2000;46(5):343–350. <https://doi.org/10.1248/jhs.46.343>.
- 7 Seto Y. Oxidative conversion of thiocyanate to cyanide by oxy-hemoglobin during acid denaturation. *Arch Biochem Biophys*. 1995;321(1):245–254. <https://doi.org/10.1006/abbi.1995.1392>.
- 8 Kalburgi CV, Naik KL, Kokatnur MV, Warad S. Estimation and correlation of salivary thiocyanate levels in healthy and different forms of tobacco users having chronic periodontitis: A cross-sectional biochemical study. *Contemp Clin Dent*. 2014;5(2):182–186. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0976-237X.132312>.
- 9 Hegde S, Chatterjee E, Rajesh K, Kumar MA. Estimation and correlation of salivary thiocyanate levels in periodontally healthy subjects, smokers, nonsmokers, and gutka-chewers with chronic periodontitis. *Indian J Dent Res*. 2016;27(1):12–14. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0970-9290.179807>.
- 10 Aggarwal A, Keluskar V, Goyal R, Dahiya P. Salivary thiocyanate: a biochemical indicator of cigarette smoking in adolescents. *Oral Health Prev Dent*. 2013;11(3):221–227.
- 11 Sopori ML, Kozak W. Immunomodulatory effects of cigarette smoke. *J Neuroimmunol*. 1998;83(1–2):148–156. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-5728\(97\)00231-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-5728(97)00231-2).
- 12 Chang JC, Distler SG, Kaplan AM. Tobacco smoke suppresses T cells but not antigen-presenting cells in the lung-associated lymph nodes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. 1990;102(3):514–523. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(90\)90046-W](https://doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(90)90046-W).
- 13 Burrows B, Halonen M, Barbee R, Lebowitz M. The relationship of serum immunoglobulin E to cigarette smoking. *Am Rev Respir Dis*. 1981;124(5):523–525.
- 14 Abbas AK, Lichtman AH, Pillai S. *Cellular and molecular immunology*. 7th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier Health Sciences; 2011.
- 15 Schoenborn JR, Wilson CB. Regulation of interferon- γ during innate and adaptive immune responses. *Adv Immunol*. 2007;96:41–101. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2776\(07\)96002-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2776(07)96002-2).
- 16 Ouyang Y, Virasch N, Hao P, et al. Suppression of human IL-1 β , IL-2, IFN- γ , and TNF- α production by cigarette smoke extracts. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2000;106(2):280–287. <https://doi.org/10.1067/mai.2000.107751>.
- 17 Soliman DM, Twigg HL 3rd. Cigarette smoking decreases bioactive interleukin-6 secretion by alveolar macrophages. *Am J Physiol*. 1992;263(4 Pt 1):L471–L478. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.1992.263.4.L471>.
- 18 Yamaguchi E, Itoh A, Furuya K, Miyamoto H, Abe S, Kawakami Y. Release of tumor necrosis factor- α from human alveolar macrophages is decreased in smokers. *Chest*. 1993;103(2):479–483. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.103.2.479>.
- 19 Klein I, Nagler RM, Toffler R, van Der Vliet A, Reznick AZ. Effect of cigarette smoke on oral peroxidase activity in human saliva: role of hydrogen cyanide. *Free Radic Biol Med*. 2003;35(1):1448–1452. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2003.08.001>.
- 20 McCrea KA, Ensor JE, Nall K, Bleecker ER, Hasday JD. Altered cytokine regulation in the lungs of cigarette smokers. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 1994;150(3):696–703. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.150.3.8087340>.
- 21 Yanbaeva DG, Dentener MA, Creutzberg EC, Wesseling G, Wouters EF. Systemic effects of smoking. *Chest*. 2007;131(5):1557–1566. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.06-2179>.
- 22 Lindblad SS, Mydel P, Jonsson M, Senior RM, Tarkowski A, Bokarewa M. Smoking and nicotine exposure delay development of collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *Arthritis Res Ther*. 2009;11(3):R88. <https://doi.org/10.1186/ar2728>.
- 23 Martín F, Santolaria F, Batista N, et al. Cytokine levels (IL-6 and IFN- γ), acute phase response and nutritional status as prognostic factors in lung cancer. *Cytokine*. 1999;11(1):80–86. <https://doi.org/10.1006/cyto.1998.0398>.
- 24 Rosenberg SA, Mulé JJ, Spiess PJ, Reichert CM, Schwarz SL. Regression of established pulmonary metastases and subcutaneous tumor mediated by the systemic administration of high-dose recombinant interleukin 2. *J Exp Med*. 1985;161(5):1169–1188. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.161.5.1169>.
- 25 Weiss GR, Margolin KA, Aronson FR, et al. A randomized phase II trial of continuous infusion interleukin-2 or bolus injection interleukin-2 plus lymphokine-activated killer cells for advanced renal cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 1992;10(2):275–281. <https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.1992.10.2.275>.
- 26 Hallquist N, Hakki A, Wecker L, Friedman H, Pross S. Differential effects of nicotine and aging on splenocyte proliferation and the production of Th1-versus Th2-type cytokines. *Exp Biol Med*. 2000;224(3):141–146. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1373.2000.22412.x>.
- 27 Nouri-Shirazi M, Guinet E. Evidence for the immunosuppressive role of nicotine on human dendritic cell functions. *Immunology*. 2003;109(3):365–373. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2567.2003.01655.x>.
- 28 Petro TM, Peterson DS, Fung YK. Nicotine enhances interleukin production of rat splenic T lymphocytes. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*. 1992;14(3):463–475. <https://doi.org/10.3109/08923979209005405>.
- 29 Zhang S, Petro TM. The effect of nicotine on murine CD4 T cell responses. *Int J Immunopharmacol*. 1996;18(8–9):467–478. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0192-0561\(96\)00054-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0192-0561(96)00054-9).
- 30 Cozen W, Diaz-Sanchez D, Gauderman W, et al. Th1 and Th2 cytokines and IgE levels in identical twins with varying levels of cigarette consumption. *J Clin Immunol*. 2004;24(6):617–622. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10875-004-6247-0>.
- 31 Hagiwara E, Takahashi K-I, Okubo T, et al. Cigarette smoking depletes cells spontaneously secreting Th(1) cytokines in the human airway. *Cytokine*. 2001;14(2):121–126. <https://doi.org/10.1006/cyto.2001.0860>.
- 32 Daloe MH, Avan A, Mirhafez SR, et al. Impact of cigarette smoking on serum pro-and anti-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors. *Am J Mens Health*. 2017;11(4):1169–1173. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988315601724>.



Original article

Croatia and Slovenia have a maximum peak in multiple sclerosis prevalence at 7.54°C*Ernest Lad Heisten IV**Ohio State University Alumni Association, Columbus, OH, USA*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 28 May 2017

Accepted 12 October 2017

Available online 27 June 2018

Keywords

TRPM8

Temperature

Thermoreceptive

Gorski Kotar

IL-6

Water immersion

Multiple sclerosis

Pancreatic cancer

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00055

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: The high rate of multiple sclerosis (MS) in the Gorski Kotar Region of Croatia is currently unexplained. This is the only region in Croatia with an average yearly temperature below 9°C. Colder temperatures corresponds to the immune system regulator TRPM8.

Aim: To determine if average yearly temperature is associated with MS prevalence rates in Croatia and what average yearly temperature is the most significantly associated when variation is considered.

Materials and methods: Weather data from the Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service was compared to MS prevalence rates from 28 locations in Croatia. Multivariate analysis was used to determine the significance of a correlation between average yearly temperature and MS prevalence. When this was determined the same method was repeated with variation towards a particular temperature.

Results and discussion: The results were significant for all areas combined ($P < 0.013$) and were highly significant in non-coastal areas ($P < 0.002$) but not significant in coastal areas ($P < 0.44$). 10.87°C was found to be the most significantly associated temperature ($P < 1.60 \times 10^{-4}$) and variation was found to be significantly associated ($P < 0.05$) between 7.9°C and 8.29°C. Swimming can have the same effects on the body as colder weather and this could explain the lack of association in coastal areas. MS prevalence rates also shows corresponding metrics with specific cancers which are known to be linked to the TRPM8 receptor.

Conclusions: MS prevalence in Croatia is significantly associated with average yearly temperature. MS also has the highest prevalence rates in areas which correspond to peak activity of the TRPM8 receptor.

1. INTRODUCTION

Croatia has one of the widest variations in multiple sclerosis (MS) prevalence rates for a geographic area of its size in the world.¹ Variations range from a low of 22 cases per 100 000 population in Rab County to 194/100 000 in Cabar County (Figure 1) – with these locations less than 100 km from each other.¹ The high of 194/100 000 – part of an overall average of 124/100 000 in the Gorski Kotar region¹ – has been a topic of considerable scientific interest and investigation. Environmental factors have been accepted as being a contributing factor to the development of MS and the one defining environmental factor in the Gorski Kotar region is the fact that the region is the only one in Croatia with an average temperature below 9°C (Figure 1). The TRPM8 receptor has been shown to peak in activity between 8°C–10°C² and is a mediator of IL-6 levels in the body.³ The average yearly temperature of the Gorski Kotar region is roughly 7.4°C in Cabar County and 8.4°C in Delnice.⁴

The TRPM8 receptor is mediated by voltage and temperature: each can independently trigger the activity of the TRPM8 receptor. As temperature falls from 8°C to 20°C the half maximum voltage – half the voltage necessary to trigger a response in the receptor – and the number of gating charges – the number of charges needed to activate the receptor – both fall by about half.⁵ This change reflects a temperature mediated change in the Gibbs free energy (the minimum activation energy) of the TRPM8 receptor: as the temperature falls the energy required to activate the receptor falls as well (Figure 2). Mutations have been documented in this channel that have been shown to alter the functioning of the temperature dependent response and the voltage dependent response.⁶ In order to determine if average yearly temperature is responsible for the wide range in MS rates within Croatia average yearly temperature was compared to MS prevalence rates as compiled in Materljan and Sepcic (2002)¹ as well as previous research done in the Rijeka area⁷ and additional research done in the Sibenik-Knin and Zadarska county regions.⁸ This was compared to the documented temperature dependent voltage activity⁵ to determine if MS prevalence rates in Croatia match documented normal TRPM8 receptor activity.

2. AIM

To determine if average yearly temperature is associated with MS prevalence rates in Croatia, what average yearly temperature is the most strong associated when variation is considered, what variation towards a particular temperature has the greatest impact on MS prevalence rates, and to examine more specific effects within those trends if relevant.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Areas which had weather data available from the Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service⁴ were compiled

and compared against the available MS prevalence rates for Croatia. Prevalence that did not have available corresponding weather locations were compared with a reasonable close weather station (Table 1).⁹ Lika county's average yearly temperature was averaged between Senj, Otacac and Gospić,⁴ which between these three locations represent the majority of the population of that county. Sibenik-Knin county's average yearly temperature was averaged between Sibenik and Knin,⁴ which constitute the majority of the population of that county. Ivanec did not have a weather station within a very close distance (20 km) and thus its prevalence rate was not included in analysis. Vrbovsko had a more recent prevalence estimated of 66.3/100 000⁷ and thus this prevalence was used instead of the earlier study by Materljan. Average yearly temperature was compared to the prevalence rate for that location and regression analysis was

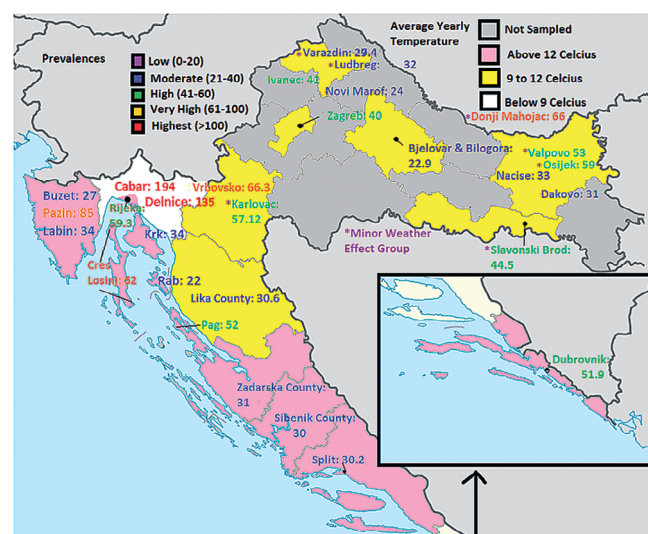


Figure 1. Map of Croatia, with average yearly temperature of each county colored, MS prevalence for each tested location, and the locations of a minor weather effect examined in the analysis. Note that Ivanec has an MS prevalence rate but that no corresponding weather station was available, thus it was not included in the analysis.

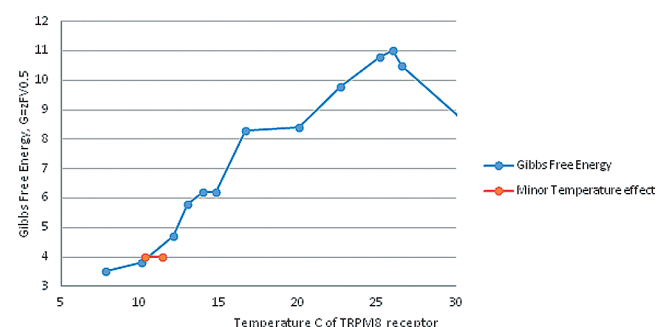


Figure 2. Gibbs free energy for TRPM8 receptor as a function of temperature. Gibbs free energy required to activate the TRPM8 receptor, as defined by Raddatz et al. (2014). As the temperature falls from 25.0°C to 7.8°C the energy required for this function declines. In the study it was found that a minor effect of temperature crossed this threshold.

Table 1. Locations of study, their MS prevalence, average yearly temperature as defined by the Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service (or denoted alternative), and alternative Weather Stations as necessary. All temperatures are sourced from the Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service. Vrbovsko is sourced from a location other than its location of prevalence rate. Years of meteorological data are listed in the far right column.

Location of study	MS prevalence per 100000	Average temperature, °C	Alternative weather station, distance from prevalence site ⁹	Data range
Bjelovar and Bilogora	22.9 ¹	10.76	–	1949–2015
Zadarska County	31 ⁸	15.13	Zadar, 0 km	1961–2015
Sibenik County	30 ⁸	14.32	Sibenik and Knin (averaged), 0 km	1949–2015 (Sibenik) 1949–2015 (Knin)
Donji Miholjac	66 ¹	11.16	–	1955–2015
Valpovo	53 ¹	10.92	–	1963–2015
Osijek	59 ¹	11.04	–	1899–2015
Nasice	33 ¹	11.29	–	1982–2015
Dakovo	31 ¹	11.00	–	1981–1988, 1990, 1995–2015
Lika County	30.6 ¹	11.11	Gospic, Senj and Otacac (averaged), 0 km	1872–2015 (Gospic) 1949–2015 (Senj) 1995–2015 (Otacac)
Dubrovnik	52 ¹	16.61	–	1961–2015
Rijeka (Rijeku)	59.6 ¹	14.11	–	1948–2015
Split Marjan	30.2 ¹	16.29	–	1948–2015
Zagreb Gric	40 ¹	11.58	–	1861–2015
Karlovac	57.12 ⁷	11.03	–	1949–2015
Slavonski Brod	44.5 ¹	11.02	–	1963–2015
Cres Losini	62 ¹	15.46	Mali Losinj, 0 km	1961–2015
Rab	34 ¹	15.49	–	1978–2015
Krk	22 ¹	14.08	–	1981–1984, 1995–2011, 2013–2015
Pag	52 ¹	15.82	–	1978–2015
Buzet	27 ¹	12.45	–	1981–2015
Pazin	85 ¹	11.43	–	1961–2015
Labin	34 ¹	13.38	–	1994–2001
Vrbovsko	66.3 ⁷	7.07	Stara Susica, 5 km	1960–1985
Delnice	135 ¹	8.33	–	1981–1984, 1992–1993, 2008–2015
Cabar	194 ¹	7.43	Parg, 1 km	1950–2015
Ludbreg	32 ¹	10.54	–	1982–2015
Varazdin	29.4 ¹	10.35	–	1949–2015
Novi Marof	24 ¹	11.00	–	1981–2015

conducted on the resulting trendline in data analysis of Excel 2013 (Table 1). The results were considered significant if the *P* value was less than 0.050. In order to determine an average yearly temperature with the highest MS prevalence rate the average yearly temperatures was subtracted from temperatures between 7°C–17°C and the absolute value of the result was calculated in data analysis of Excel 2013 (Table 1) as multivariate analysis with MS prevalence rate and average temperature variation set as independent variables and the absolute difference calculated as the dependent variable. Variation was determined in this test by determining standard deviation of temperature throughout the year. The way a temperature with the highest significance was determined was to use the intercept of the absolute value of all locations to determine the point at which the significance

level was the highest. The result in this test was determined to be significant if *P* value was less than 0.05.

An additional test was also done for variation. The way variation was calculated was that the variation from that temperature in a given month was subtracted from the temperature of highest MS prevalence that was determined first and an absolute value was taken for that difference. Each of these values was collected monthly and then added together from the entire year. Multivariate analysis was then conducted with the added difference as the dependent variable and the set difference from the determined temperature of high significance for each location and MS prevalence rates as independent variables. This was done under regression in 'Data analysis' of Excel 2013. Significance was determined if *P* was less than 0.05 and if that significance was

higher than that of the test for average yearly temperature with variation accounted for. Finally, a separation was made between coastal and non-coastal areas to determine if there was a difference in average yearly temperature association significance between those regions.

4. RESULTS

The results were significant ($P < 0.013$) for temperature and were also significant when variation was taken into account ($P < 0.009$). Of additional note was the division in association with average yearly temperature between non-coastal areas and coastal areas: Areas which were near a coastline ($n = 10$) followed the trend line less distinctively than those which were not ($n = 18$) (Figure 3). When these coastal areas were analyzed separately by regression analysis it was found that the results were not significant ($P < 0.44$). Regression analysis of the non-coastal areas, however, demonstrated a very significant correlation ($P < 0.002$) (Figure 3). The average yearly temperature with the highest significance of association with MS prevalence when variation was accounted for was determined to be 10.87°C , with a peak significance of 1.60×10^{-7} (Figure 4). Results for variation towards a particular temperature showed that 8.29°C was the point at which variation would reach significance ($P < 0.05$) (Figure 4). This was by a gradient curve, however, and was not more significant than average yearly temperature with variation accounted for.

5. DISCUSSION

The distinct line documented in Figure 3 crosses the threshold of TRPM8 activity as defined by Gibbs Free Energy.⁵ The increases in MS prevalence, 29.4–66 cases per 100 000, are indicative of these small temperature increases from 10.3°C to 11.16°C crossing the 10.87°C temperature that was the most significant for MS prevalence when average yearly temperature and variation are accounted for. This could cause individuals with TRPM8 receptors that possess polymorphisms that alter temperature dependent functions⁶ to be at risk of MS development – which is the same reason that areas with an average temperature around 8°C could be expected to have very high MS prevalence rates. At those temperatures (7°C – 9°C) any deficiency or reduced temperature responsiveness could cause a heightened risk of MS prevalence. The minor effect noted for the distinct line is also due to minute changes in average variation that cross the threshold of the highest MS prevalence association at 10.87°C : When the seven data points that make up this line are considered the results are significant regarding variation from the given average yearly temperature ($P < 0.031$) further defining temperature variation as a reason for this feature in Figure 3.

Additionally, the significance of association above 10.87°C is one of exponential decrease (Figure 4) whereas

that above 9.60°C is one of near exponential increase. The increase in significance above that demonstrated for 10.87°C occurs at approximately 7.90°C , suggesting that this is the lower limit of where variation towards a particular temperature would increase above that of average yearly temperature with variation accounted for regarding significance. The upper limit is the 8.29°C defined in the variation towards a particular temperature test, although this did not exceed the significance of the first test for average yearly temperature with variation accounted for. The difficulty in achieving this result for that analysis is due to the extraordinarily high level of significance for the first test, which largely makes the second analysis somewhat superfluous. This result, it should be recognized, is due to the very detailed analysis of the population of Croatia that was examined: some counties that were tested for MS prevalence had populations of less than 100 000 people, making the results very detailed and amplifying the significance of the first analysis.

With this minor effects noted the fact remains that the overall trend is still one of increasing MS prevalence with increasing demands on the TRPM8 receptor (that is, decreasing temperature up to 8°C). If the body was physiologically suited for the TRPM8 receptor to be active and it was reduced in function or not functioning at all, this could account for

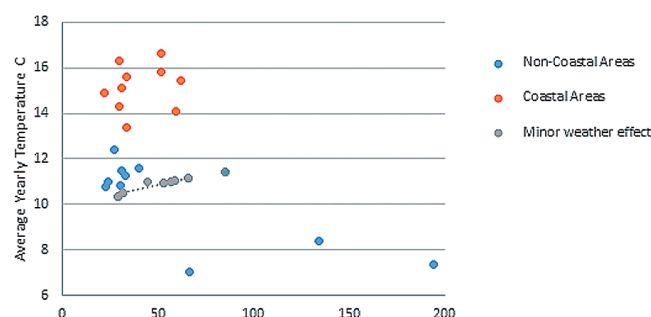


Figure 3. MS prevalence rates vs. average yearly temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$). The minor weather effect from variation across the peak MS prevalence temperature and the Gibbs free energy boundary is marked with a trendline. All data points on this line of the minor weather effect are non-coastal areas. Coastal areas are non-significant ($P < 0.44$) whereas non-coastal areas are significant ($P < 0.002$). The overall trend was significant ($P < 0.013$).

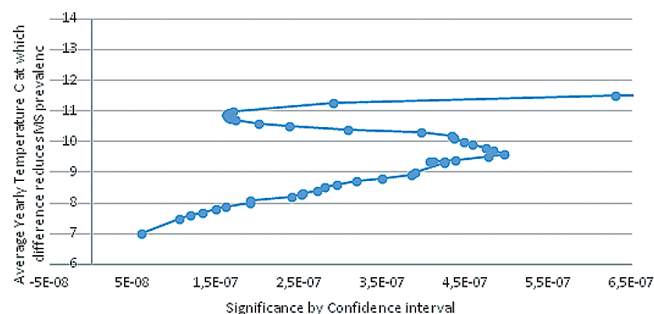


Figure 4. Significance of the intercept for the collective difference from an average yearly temperature.

all these effects. The TRPM8 receptor also ceases to be reactive below 8°C, and this explains the sudden drop in MS prevalence (66.3/100000) at Vrbovsko, which has an average yearly temperature of 7.07°C but of which its variation in temperature from month to month would cross that threshold. The apparent lack of correlation between MS prevalence and temperature in coastal areas may be due to an amorphous confound distinctive to areas on a coastline: water immersion from swimming may cause the same effects on MS development by producing the same physiological stresses as atmospheric cooling, and thus may cause notable increases in MS prevalence which are hard to define by weather patterns because not everyone will engage in this activity and be exposed to the physiological risks it would present.¹⁰

In addition to this possibility, some correlations between cancer and MS in Croatia have been made.^{11,12} TRPM8 has been shown to be abnormally expressed in a number of different tumors.^{12,13} It has been directly associated with pancreatic cancer, which was the strongest association noted with MS prevalence and incidence in Croatia (non-coastal areas: $P < 0.0003$, coastal areas: $P < 0.009$).¹³ In addition TRPM8 has been shown to be strongly expressed in lung epithelial cells⁶ and associated with lung cancer in at least one study¹⁴ which could explain the otherwise difficult to explain association between lung cancer and MS prevalence (non-coastal: NS, coastal: $P < 0.03$). By comparison stomach cancer does not correlate with MS prevalence¹² even though colorectal cancer was associated with MS prevalence in both coastal and non-coastal areas (non-coastal areas $P < 0.0007$, coastal $P < 0.04$). Colon cancer was also associated with MS prevalence ($P < 0.045$) in non-coastal areas. This makes the connection between abnormal TRPM8 expression and these particular cancers strong and shows that the same receptor may be responsible for cancers that have been correlated with MS.

6. CONCLUSIONS

Average yearly temperature is associated with MS prevalence in Croatia. It is significantly associated with MS prevalence in non-coastal areas and not in coastal areas. The average yearly temperature with the highest association with MS prevalence when variation is accounted for is 10.87°C, and the variation towards which MS prevalence demonstrates the greatest difference is between 7.90°C and 8.29°C, which is close to where the TRPM8 has been demonstrated to cease being reactive.⁵ An increase in MS prevalence in some locations with increasing temperature from 10.32°C to 11.16°C is due to crossing the threshold of TRPM8 receptor activity and crossing the temperature of 10.87°C that demonstrates peak MS prevalence when variation is considered.

Conflict of interest

Author declare to have no conflict of interest.

Acknowledgements

This research was conducted independently and not on behalf of the Ohio State Alumni Association. No conflict of interest exists in this relationship

References

- Materljan E, Sepcic J. Epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in Croatia. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg.* 2002;104(3):192–198. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0303-8467\(02\)00037-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0303-8467(02)00037-9).
- Bautista DM, Siemens J, Glazer JM, et al. The menthol receptor TRPM8 is the principal detector of environmental cold. *Nature.* 2007;448(7150):204–208. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature05910>.
- Son GY, Hong JH, Chang I, Shin DM. Induction of IL-6 and IL-8 by activation of thermosensitive TRP channels in human PDL cells. *Arch Oral Biol.* 2015;60(4):526–532. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.archoralbio.2014.12.014>.
- Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service. Srednje mjesečne vrijednosti za Osijek u razdoblju 1899–2017. <http://klima.hr/klima.php?id=k1¶m=srednjak&Grad=osijek>. Accessed May 22, 2017.
- Raddatz N, Castillo JP, Gonzalez C, Alvarez O, Latorre R. Temperature and voltage coupling to channel opening in transient receptor potential melastatin 8 (TRPM8). *J Biol Chem.* 2014;289(51):35438–35454. <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M114.612713>.
- Voets T, Owsianik G, Janssens A, Talavera K, Nilius B. TRPM8 voltage sensor mutants reveal a mechanism for integrating thermal and chemical stimuli. *Nat Chem Biol.* 2007;3(3):174–182. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nchembio862>.
- Perkovi O, Jurjevi A, Igor Anton I, Dunatov S, Brali M, Risti S. The town of Cabar, Croatia, familiar pseudocluster for multiple sclerosis – descriptive epidemiological study. *Coll Antropol.* 2010;34(Suppl 2):141–144.
- Klupka-Saric I, Risti S, Sepcic J, et al. Epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in western Herzegovina. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg.* 2007;109:779–783. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clineuro.2007.07.014>.
- Čačić I, ed. 160 Years of Meteorological Observations and Their Application in Croatia. Zagreb: Republic of Croatia Meteorological and Hydrological Service. 2014;188. http://klima.hr/razno/publikacije/160_god_met_motrenjaHR.pdf. Accessed May 22, 2017.
- Kozyreva TV, Khramova GM, Voronova IP, Evtushenko AA. The influence of cooling and TRPM8 ion channel activation on the level of pro-inflammatory cytokines in normotensive and hypertensive rats. *J Therm Biol.* 2016;61:119–124. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtherbio.2016.09.004>.
- Du GJ, Li JH, Liu WJ, et al. The combination of TRPM8 and TRPA1 expression causes an invasive phenotype in lung cancer. *Tumour Biol.* 2014;35(2):1251–1261. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13277-013-1167-3>.
- Materljan E, Materljan M, Materljan B, Vlacić H, Barićević-Novaković Z, Sepčić J. Multiple sclerosis and cancers in Croatia – A possible protective role of the Mediterranean diet. *Coll Antropol.* 2009;33(2):539–545.
- Kim SH, Nam JH, Park EJ, et al. Menthol regulates TRPM8-independent processes in PC-3 prostate cancer cells. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 2009;1792(1):33–38. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbadis.2008.09.012>.
- Yee NS. TRPM8 ion channels as potential cancer biomarker and target in pancreatic cancer. *Adv Protein Chem Struct Biol.* 2016;104:127–151. <https://doi.org/10.1016/bs.apcsb.2016.01.001>.



Original article

Multiple sclerosis prevalence in Italy associated with temperature variation towards 8.60°C***Ernest Lad Heisten IV****Ohio State University Alumni Association, Columbus, OH, USA*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 28 May 2017

Accepted 21 August 2017

Available online 27 June 2018

Keywords

TRPM8

Thermoreceptive

Multiple sclerosis

Immunology

Multivariate analysis

Latitudinal prevalence

Systemic lupus erythematosus

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Italy

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00052

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Italy is an exception to the association of increasing Latitudinal prevalence of multiple sclerosis (MS) with temperature. This is noteworthy because even though northern Italy's average yearly temperature is significantly colder than southern Italy's MS rates are lower instead of higher. If the reason for this inverse epidemiology of MS were determined it would give important insight as to the causes of MS.

Aim: This study was done to determine if variation towards a particular temperature was responsible for MS prevalence rates in Italy.

Material and methods: Multivariate analysis was used to determine average yearly temperatures that had the highest effect on MS prevalence rates and variation towards which MS rates would be the most affected. Multivariate analysis was used to determine the significance of a correlation between average yearly temperature and MS prevalence. When this was determined the same method was repeated with variation towards a particular temperature.

Results and discussion: The results showed the average yearly temperature at which MS prevalence rates peaked was 10.11°C and the temperature towards which temperature variation would have the most significant impact on prevalence rates was 8.60°C.

Conclusions: The temperature that both the average yearly temperature and variation towards a particular temperature has the most impact on MS prevalence rates corresponds to the point at which the TRPM8 thermoreceptor peaks in activity and below which it ceases to be reactive, respectively. That receptor has been shown to be a mediator of immune system function. It's dysfunction could explain the development of MS.

1. INTRODUCTION

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is a condition that has been associated repeatedly with latitudinal prevalence: the further north a prevalence rate is tested for the higher the rates of MS are typically reported. Italy does not follow this trend: Sicily, which is located to the south of the mainland, has higher prevalence rates^{1–5} than the mainland.^{6–9} Northern Italy, however, has lower rates on the average^{10–13} than either Sicily or southern Italy. Most of this variation has been attempted to be explained as due to genetic pool differences within Italy.^{14,15} There is some truth to this: Sardinia has some of the highest rates of MS in the world at between 144–152 cases per 100 000 population^{16,17} and its residents are genetically different than mainland Italy. Malta also has an ethnically unique population and has much lower rates (4 cases per 100 000 population)¹⁸ than the rest of Italy. In northern Italy there is one population of ethnically distinct people in Valle d'Aosta which are reported to have higher rates of MS than the rest of Italy (90 / 100 000)¹⁹ although another study has questioned this with a rate of 39 / 100 000.¹⁰

One factor that has not been explored is whether average yearly temperature is a factor that explains this reversed latitudinal MS prevalence rates in Italy. The Alps in Northern Italy provide extremely cold temperatures in some locations while more southerly locations like Sicily provide comparative warm ones. This makes the apparent reversed latitudinal trends even more intriguing because the temperature gradient appears to be consistent with what would be expected of a northerly direction – and that gradient is exaggerated further because of the Alps. If there is a specific temperature range in which MS prevalence rates would be expected to increase then it is possible that by comparing average yearly temperature with MS prevalence rates in Italy a peak temperature for association with MS development could be determined. It's also possible to analyze yearly temperature variation in order to determine if there is a particular temperature at which variation above or below that temperature would be expected to affect MS prevalence rates.

2. AIM

The purpose of this study is to examine whether a correlation exists between MS prevalence rates, average yearly temperature, and monthly variation throughout the year in Italy that explains the difference between Italy's MS prevalence rates and the general worldwide trend of increased latitudinal incidence for MS.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Numerous studies done at later dates appear to be showing drastic increases in MS prevalence^{20,21} – particularly in Sicily.^{22–24} The reasons for this increase in prevalence has not been explained and could well be due to methodologi-

cal study method changes or diagnostic criterion changes that have taken place since 2000. Studies consulted ($n = 16$) were done prior to 2000^{1–15,25} and were examined for prevalence rate. Their locations were then matched for average temperature and temperature variations based on data from the Norwegian Meteorological Institute.²⁶ Average yearly temperature was defined as data collected from 1961–1990. In order to determine an average yearly temperature with the highest MS prevalence rate the average yearly temperatures was subtracted from temperatures between 1°C–14°C and the absolute value of the result was calculated in data analysis of Excel 2013 (Table 1) as multivariate analysis with MS prevalence rate and average temperature variation set as independent variables and the absolute difference calculated as the dependent variable. Variation was determined in this test by determining standard deviation of temperature throughout the year. The way a temperature with the highest significance was determined was to use the intercept of the absolute value of all locations to determine the point at which the significance level was the highest. The result in this test was determined to be significant if $P < 0.05$.

The way variation was calculated was that the variation from that temperature in a given month was subtracted from the temperature of highest MS prevalence that was determined first and an absolute value was taken for that difference. Each of these values was collected monthly and then added together from the entire year. Multivariate analysis was then conducted with the added difference as the dependent variable and the set difference from the determined temperature of high significance for each location and MS

Table 1. MS Prevalence Rate, location of tested area, Average Yearly temperature of that area, and the difference from 10.11°C of that area.

MS prevalence rate per 100 000	Location	Average yearly temperature	Average difference from 10.11°C
58	Vallagarina-Rovereto	2.23	7.89
45	Biella	11.27	1.16
90	Valle D'Aosta	–5.63	15.74
38	Macerata	12.70	2.59
43	Ascoli Piceno	14.45	4.34
53	L'Aquila Province	4.98	5.12
35	Salerno	9.20	0.91
62	Terni Province	13.23	3.12
56	Valdarno-Firenze	2.45	7.65
69	Ferrara province	13.02	2.91
52	San Marino	13.04	2.93
61	Monreale Province	16.79	6.68
45	Bagheria	17.99	7.88
51	Caltanissetta	17.55	7.44
53	Enna	13.67	3.56
58	Catania	17.66	7.55

prevalence rates as independent variables. This was done under regression in 'data analysis' of Excel 2013. Significance was determined if $P < 0.01$. The highest confidence interval is necessary because since the highest probability of temperature has already been selected then it would require a higher confidence interval to determine whether the results of the second test are truly valid. Additionally, because of the potential confounds that could be presented by genetically distinct populations Sardinia and Malta are not included in the analysis. Due to its later date of study the Valle D'Aosta prevalence rate of 90 / 100 000 was used. The locations tested are shown in Table 1. Before conducting these tests multivariate analysis was used to determine if the association between these factors was significant.

4. RESULTS

The results for multivariate analysis of average temperature and temperature variation were highly significant ($P < 0.0003$) meaning that an association was present. Average temperature was then plotted between 1°C and 14°C (Figure 1). The results showed that the highest point of significance was 10.11°C ($P < 0.0016$) with a range of significance between 13.25°C ($P < 0.05$) and 7.70°C ($P < 0.05$). This marks 10.11°C as the temperature that amount of variation from a given temperature will be tested. Variation from 10.11°C showed the highest point of significance for variation from that temperature was 8.60°C ($P < 0.005$) with a range of significance by 1% confidence interval of 7.5°C and 9.3°C (Figure 2).

5. DISCUSSION

One of the limitations on this study was the fact that there were almost no prevalence rates reported for an area with an average temperature between 11.26°C and 4.98°C. Salerno, alone, was a sole representative with an average temperature of 9.20°C and a prevalence rate of 35 / 100 000.¹⁰ This leaves a small degree of uncertainty about how accurate the peak variation result is, since it cannot be compared to any MS prevalences in the study itself. However, study of the highest incidences of MS in the world – The Orkney Islands and the Shetland Islands – reveal that the average yearly temperature of those islands is very close to this predicted average. The Orkneys have an average temperature of 7.83°C and a prevalence rate of 193 / 100 000.²⁷ The Shetlands have an average temperature of 7.12°C and a prevalence rate of 152 / 100 000.²⁸ Additionally, their variations in temperature are very narrow, at 2.95°C and 2.84°C²⁶ respectively, which means that these locations are never very far away from the average temperature.

A temperature sensor in the body named the TRPM8 receptor has an active range between 8°C–28°C.²⁹ It's activity has been shown to peak between 8°C and 10°C.^{29–31} Immune functions have been associated with this sensor and some of

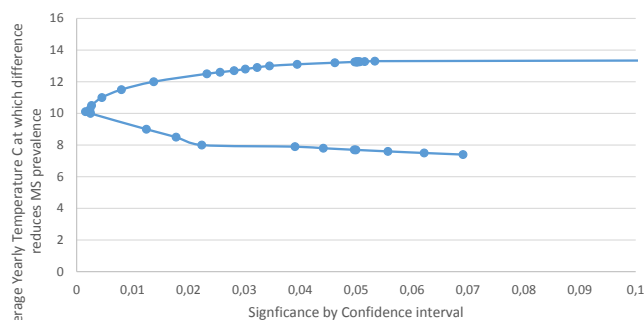


Figure 1. Average yearly temperature at which a difference from that temperature is associated with a reduction in MS prevalence rates. Peak MS prevalence is associated with the average difference from 10.11°C. This temperature is with variation considered a factor, not without.

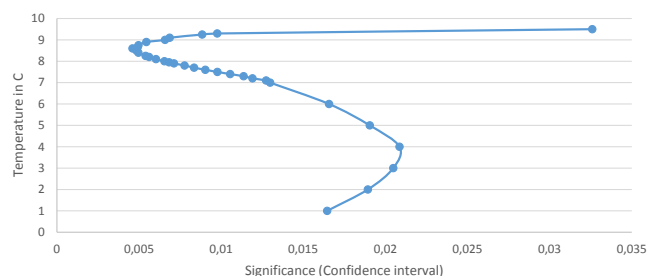


Figure 2. Variation from 10.11°C as a function of MS prevalence. The results show that 8.60°C is the peak temperature around which variation towards would be predicted to have the greatest effect of changing MS prevalence.

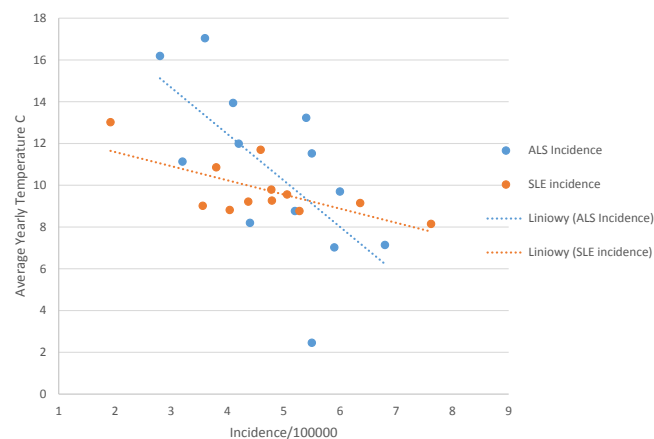


Figure 3. Incidence rates of ALS ($n = 13$, $P < 0.01$) and SLE ($n = 12$, $P < 0.02$) vs. the average yearly temperature of the location tested.

these have been linked to the central nervous system.^{32,33} It is possible that this temperature sensor in the body, if dysfunctional, is associated with the incidence of MS reported in the world and may explain temperature dependent incidences and prevalences of multiple sclerosis. The reason why variation towards a particular temperature would affect the results is presumably because this is roughly the point at which the

TRPM8 receptor would cease to be reactive and crossing this point would cause prevalence rates to rise or fall. Northern Italy's average temperatures were also below the reactive range of this receptor, which could explain why that regions' MS prevalence rates were lower than the rest of Italy.

Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) is a similar disease to MS³⁴ that has been speculated to be autoimmune. Its development occurs roughly 10 years later than the average onset of MS. Like MS it is significantly more common in women than men, although that development is even more lopsided with a 9 : 1 ratio of female to male patients. Far fewer epidemiology studies on SLE prevalence or incidence have been done than MS, but those that do have shown a similar correlation between SLE incidence in the United Kingdom³⁵ – where the highest rates of MS in the world exist – and those of Ferrara province in Italy: UK rates ranged between 3.56 / 100 000 and 7.62 / 100 000, whereas the incidence rates in Ferrara were an average of 1.92 / 100 000 from 2000–2002.³⁴ The association between the average yearly temperature of these locations and SLE incidence was significant ($n = 12$, $P < 0.02$) (Figure 3) which strongly suggests that the factors that affect MS development also regulate the development of SLE development. Prevalence rates for Ferrara were calculated at 57 / 100 000,³⁴ which would suggest that SLE is similar in geographic distribution and prevalence rates to MS if the correlation between incidence rates was directly associated with prevalence rates. The reduction between MS prevalence and SLE prevalence could be entirely accounted for by the more advanced age of SLE development.

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) is another autoimmune condition with a very late age of onset (after 53 at the earliest, in general after 65)³⁶ and a much lower life expectancy than either MS or SLE. It is also a much rarer disease owing to the shorter life expectancy at higher ages and as a result prevalence rates are not well studied. Incidence rates for ALS do show a significant association between average yearly temperature and location^{37–48} ($n = 13$, $P < 0.01$) (Figure 3) suggesting that development of ALS may be governed by the same factors that affect MS development. It is worth noting that one location from Northern Italy⁴⁷ (Figure 3) has a drop in ALS incidence consistent with the cutoff point of the TRPM8 receptor.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The fact that multivariate analysis was significant is remarkable because neither temperature variation ($P < 0.40$) nor average temperature ($P < 0.10$) were significant by themselves. Only by combining the two variables was a significant correlation established between average yearly temperature and MS prevalence. This is largely due to the fact that no average yearly temperatures were reported between 9.20°C and 4.98°C – which made this multivariate analysis necessary. The results demonstrate that the most common average temperature when variation was included to expect

MS prevalence to increase is 10.11°C and the temperature towards which variation could cause a change in prevalence was 8.60°C. This roughly reflects the cutoff point for activity of the TRPM8 receptor.²⁹

Conflict of interest

Author declare to have no conflict of interest.

Acknowledgements

This research was conducted independently and not on behalf of the Ohio State Alumni Association.

Conflict of interest

No conflict of interest exists in this relationship.

References

- Dean G, Grimaldi G, Kelly R, Karhausen L. Multiple sclerosis in southern Europe. I. Prevalence in Sicily in 1975. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 1979;33(2):107–110. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jech.33.2.107>.
- Savettieri G, Elian M, Giordano D, Grimaldi G, Ventura A, Dean G. A further study on the prevalence of multiple sclerosis in Sicily: Caltanissetta city. *Acta Neurol Scand*. 1986;73(1):71–75. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0404.1986.tb03243.x>.
- Savettieri G, Salemi G, Ragonese P, Aridon P, Scola G, Randisi G. Prevalence and incidence of multiple sclerosis in Monreale city, Italy. *J Neurol*. 1998;245(1):40–43. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004150050172>.
- Salemi G, Ragonese P, Aridon P, et al. Multiple sclerosis in Southern Europe: incidence and prevalence in Bagheria City, Sicily, Italy. *Neurol Sci*. 2001;21(6):361–365. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s100720070051>.
- Nicoletti A, Bartolo ML, Fermo S, et al. Prevalence and incidence of multiple sclerosis in Catania, Sicily. *Neurology*. 2001;56(1):62–66. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.56.1.62>.
- Iuliano G, Napoletano R. Prevalence and incidence of multiple sclerosis in Salerno (southern Italy) and its province. *Eur J Neurol*. 2008;15(1):73–76.
- Maddestra M, Sabbatini S, Paci F, Paci A. Epidemiological survey of multiple sclerosis in the province of Terni. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1998;17:54.
- Angeleri F, Bollettini G, Brizioli E. A prevalence study of multiple sclerosis in the Regione Marche. In: Battaglia MA, Crimi G, eds. *An Update on Multiple Sclerosis*. Bologna: Monduzzi. 1989;209–212.
- Totaro R, Marini C, Cialfi A, Giunta M, Carolei A. Prevalence of multiple sclerosis in the L'Aquila district, central Italy. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2000;68(3):349–352. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.68.3.349>.
- Sironi L, Mamoli A, D'Alessandro G, Camerlingo M, Bot-tachi E. Frequency of multiple sclerosis in Valle D'Aosta, 1971–1985. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1991;10(2):66–69. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000110249>.
- Moresco M, Rossi G. Studio di prevalenza della sclerosi multipla nella USL Vallagarina-Rovereto. In: Battaglia MA, Crimi G, eds. *An Update on Multiple Sclerosis*. Bologna: Monduzzi. 1989;287–291.

- 12 Diodato S, Cattaino G, Lisotto C, Pomes A. Multiple sclerosis epidemiological survey in Pordenone. In: Battaglia MA, Crimi G, eds. *An Update on Multiple Sclerosis*. Bologna: Monduzzi. 1989;231–233.
- 13 Nardoza V, Chiò A, Santoni M, Marforio S. Prevalence of multiple sclerosis in the town of Biella, northern Italy. In: *An Update on Multiple Sclerosis*. Scientific Meeting sponsored by IFMSS-ECTRIMS, Rome, 14–17 September 1998. Abstract Book, AISM Rome. 1988;4:37.
- 14 Granieri E, Malagù S, Casetta I, et al. Multiple sclerosis in Italy. A reappraisal of incidence and prevalence in Ferrara. *Arch Neurol*. 1996;53(8):793–798. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archneur.1996.00550080115019>.
- 15 Meucci G, Bianchi F, Rossi G. Indagine sulla prevalenza della sclerosi multipla nella USL n.17 del Valdarno inferiore. In: *7th Italian Congress of Neuroepidemiology. Abstract Book*. Perugia: Tipografia Umbra. 1992;35.
- 16 Granieri E, Casetta I, Govoni V, et al. The increasing incidence and prevalence of MS in a Sardinian province. *Neurology*. 2000;55(6):842–847. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.55.6.842>.
- 17 Pugliatti M, Sotgiu S, Solinas G, et al. Multiple sclerosis epidemiology in Sardinia: evidence for a true increasing risk. *Acta Neurol Scand*. 2001;103(1):20–26. <https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-0404.2001.00207.x>.
- 18 Vassallo L, Elian M, Dean G. Multiple sclerosis in southern Europe. II. Prevalence in Malta in 1978. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 1979;33(2):111–113. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jech.33.2.111>.
- 19 Sironi L, Mamoli A, D'Alessandro G, Corso G, Bottachi E. Epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in Valle D'Aosta, Italy. *Mult Scler*. 1997;3:283.
- 20 Gajofatto A, Stefania A, Turattia M, et al. Prevalence of multiple sclerosis in Verona, Italy: an epidemiological and genetic study. *Eur J Neurol*. 2013;20(4):697–703. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ene.12045>.
- 21 Millefiorini E, Cortese A, Rezze SD, et al. The prevalence of multiple sclerosis in central Italy. *Mult Scler*. 2010;16(12):1432–1436. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1352458510373263>.
- 22 Bellantonio P, Iuliano G, Di Blasio F, Ruggieri S. Prevalence and incidence of multiple sclerosis in Campobasso (Molise region chieftown, southern Italy). *Clin Neurol Neurosurg*. 2013;115:1806–1808. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clineuro.2013.05.001>.
- 23 Grimaldi LM, Palmeri B, Salemi G, et al. High prevalence and fast rising incidence of multiple sclerosis in Caltanissetta, Sicily, Southern Italy. *Neuroepidemiology*. 2007;28(1):28–32. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000097853>.
- 24 Savettieri G, Salemi G, Ragonese P, Aridon P, Scola G, Randisi G. Prevalence and incidence of multiple sclerosis in the city of Monreale, Italy. *J Neurol*. 1998;245:40–43. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004150050172>.
- 25 Bergamaschi R, Montomali C, Candeloro E, et al. Bayesian mapping of multiple sclerosis prevalence in the province of Pavia, northern Italy. *J Neurol Sci*. 2006;244:127–131. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jns.2006.01.013>.
- 26 Norwegian Meteorological Institute. *Average Yearly Temperature for all locations tested*. <https://www.yr.no/?spr=eng>. Accessed June 10, 2018.
- 27 Cook SD, Cromarty MB, Tapp W, et al. Declining incidence of multiple sclerosis in the Orkney Islands. *Neurology*. 1985;35(4):545–551. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.35.4.545>.
- 28 Poskanzer DC, Prenney LP, Sheridan JL, Yon Kandy J. Multiple sclerosis in the Orkney and Shetland Islands. I. Epidemiology, clinical factors, and methodology. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 1980;34(4):229–239. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jech.34.4.229>.
- 29 Raddatz N, Castillo JP, Gonzalez C, Alvarez O, Latorre R. Temperature and voltage coupling to channel opening in transient receptor potential melastatin 8 (TRPM8). *J Biol Chem*. 2014;289(51):35438–35454. <https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M114.612713>.
- 30 Bautista DM, Siemens J, Glazer JM, et al. The menthol receptor TRPM8 is the principal detector of environmental cold. *Nature*. 2007;448(7150):204–208. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature05910>.
- 31 Sherkheli MA, Vogt-Eisele AK, Bura D, Beltrán-Márques LR, Gisselmann G, Hatt H. Characterization of selective TRPM8 ligands and their structure activity response (S.A.R) relationship. *J Pharm Sci*. 2010;13(2):242–253. <https://doi.org/10.18433/J3N88N>.
- 32 Son GY, Hong JH, Chang I, Shin DM. Induction of IL-6 and IL-8 by activation of thermosensitive TRP channels in human PDL cells. *Arch Oral Biol*. 2015;60(4):526–532. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.archoralbio.2014.12.014>.
- 33 Du J, Yang X, Zhang L, Zeng Y. Expression of TRPM8 in the distal cerebrospinal fluid-contacting neurons in the brain mesencephalon of rats. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res*. 2009;6:3. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1743-8454-6-3>.
- 34 Govoni M, Castellino G, Bosi S, Napoli N, Trotta F. Lupus Around The World: Incidence and prevalence of systemic lupus erythematosus in a district of North Italy. *Lupus*. 2006;15(2):110–113. <https://doi.org/10.1191/0961203306lu2235xx>.
- 35 Somers EC, Thomas SL, Smeeth L, Schoonen WM, Hall AJ. Incidence of systemic lupus erythematosus in the United Kingdom, 1990–1999. *Arthritis Care Res*. 2007;57(4):612–618. <https://doi.org/10.1002/art.22683>.
- 36 Vázquez MC, Ketzoian AC, Legnani AC, et al. Incidence and prevalence of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in Uruguay: A population-based study. *Neuroepidemiology*. 2008;30(2):105–111. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000120023>.
- 37 Traynor BJ, Codd MB, Corr B, Forde C, Frost E, Hardiman O. Incidence and prevalence of ALS in Ireland, 1995–1997: A population based study. *Neurology*. 1999;52(3):504–509. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.52.3.504>.
- 38 Piemonte and Valle d'Aosta Register for Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (PARALS). Incidence of ALS in Italy: evidence for a uniform frequency in Western countries. *Neurology*. 2001;56(2):239–244. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.56.2.239>.
- 39 Logroscino G, Beghi E, Zoccollella S, et al. The SLAP registry incidence of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in southern Italy: a population based study. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2005;76(8):1094–1098. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.2004.039180>.
- 40 Beghi E, Millul A, Micheli A, Vitelli E, Logroscino G. Incidence of ALS in Lombardy, Italy. *Neurology*. 2007;68(2):141–145. <https://doi.org/10.1212/01.wnl.0000250339.14392.bb>.
- 41 The Scottish Motor Neuron Disease Research Group. The Scottish motor neuron disease register: a prospective study of adult onset motor neuron disease in Scotland. Methodology, demography and clinical features of incident cases in 1989. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 1992;55(7):536–541. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.55.7.536>.

- ⁴² McGuire V, Longstreth WT, Koepsell TD, van Belle G. Incidence of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in three counties in western Washington state. *Neurology*. 1996;47(2):571–573. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.47.2.571>.
- ⁴³ Kahana E, Zilber N. Changes in incidence of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in Israel. *Arch Neurol*. 1984;41(2):157–160. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archneur.1984.04050140055023>.
- ⁴⁴ Yoshida S, Mulder DW, Kurland LT, Chu C-P, Okazaki H. Follow-up study on amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in Rochester, Minnesota, 1925 through 1984. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1986;5(2):61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000110815>.
- ⁴⁵ Gunnarsson LG, Lygner PE, Viegas-Cabo J, de Pedro-Cuesta J. An epidemic-like cluster of motor neuron disease in a Swedish county during the period 1973–1984. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1996;15(3):142–152. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000109901>.
- ⁴⁶ Højer-Pedersen E, Christensen PB, Jensen NB. Incidence and prevalence of motor neuron disease in two Danish counties. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1989;8(3):151–159. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000110177>.
- ⁴⁷ Guidetti D, Bondavalli M, Sabadini R, et al. Epidemiological survey of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in the province of Reggio Emilia, Italy: influence of environmental exposure to lead. *Neuroepidemiology*. 1996;15(6):301–312. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000109920>.
- ⁴⁸ Preux PM, Druet-Cabanat M, Couratier P, Debrock C, Marcharia W, Dumas M. Estimation of the amyotrophic lateral sclerosis incidence by capture-recapture method in the Limousin region of France. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2000;53(10):1025–1029. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0895-4356\(00\)00212-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0895-4356(00)00212-2).



Original article

Asymptomatic gall stone disease: A clinicopathological correlation

**Pratima Baisakh¹, Gyanranjan Nayak¹, Sitanshu Kumar Panda¹,
Mahesh Chandra Sahu²**

¹ Department of Anatomy, IMS and SUM Hospital, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, Bhubaneswar, India

² Directorate of Medical Research, IMS and SUM Hospital, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, Bhubaneswar, India

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 17 August 2017

Accepted 12 October 2017

Available online 28 May 2018

Keywords

Cholecystectomy

Gallstone disease

H&E stain

Metaplasia

Adenocarcinoma

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00039

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: The widespread use of routine ultrasound (USG) of abdomen has led to increased detection of asymptomatic gallstone disease. The cholecystectomy is the gold standard treatment for symptomatic gallstones. However, there is always a controversy regarding management of silent gallstones.

Aim: Present study designed to analyze the incidence of diverse histological changes found in gallbladder mucosa in silent gallstone diseases.

Material and methods: We evaluated the mucosal changes in 135 specimens collected from patients undergoing routine cholecystectomy for silent gallstone disease for a period of 2 years. After gross examination, the specimens were formalin fixed. Sections were taken from different areas of formalin fixed gallbladder, stained with hematoxylin and eosin and examined under light microscope.

Results: Abnormal mucosa was found in 86 (63,70%) cases of gallbladder grossly. On microscopy, chronic cholecystitis was found in 121 (89,63%) cases and xantho-granulomatous cholecystitis found in 4 cases (2,96%). Follicular cholecystitis was found in 5 (3,70%) cases. Cholesterolosis was found in 25 (18.52%) cases. Epithelial adenomatoid hyperplasia and papillary hyperplasia were found in 1 case each. Eighteen (13.33%) cases of Gastric metaplasia, 6 (4.44%) cases of intestinal metaplasia, 1 (0.74%) case of dysplasia and 2 cases (1.48%) adenocarcinoma were found.

Discussion: Silent gallstone diseases, despite being asymptomatic, always show series of mucosal changes. Data revealed metaplastic changes especially intestinal metaplasia are associated significantly with dysplastic changes.

Conclusion: Cholecystectomy should be done in all surgically fit silent gallstone cases and histopathological evaluation is important in every case to exclude metaplasia, dysplasia and carcinoma.

1. INTRODUCTION

Gallstone disease is a major health problem globally including India.¹ Generally, it is told that bile stasis is the main factor for gallstone formation. The gallbladder functions not only to store the bile, but also to concentrate it during the inter-digestive phase by means of salt-dependent water reabsorption.² Gallbladder epithelium cells and biliary tract is exposed to high concentrations of potentially dangerous exogenous and endogenous compounds excreted into primary bile.³ All columnar epithelial cells are lined by a blanket of mucus, a native physiological gel-like secretion which separates the host mucosal cells from the external milieu.⁴ The gallbladder mucus plays a regulatory role in cholelithiasis as it promotes the nucleation of stones.⁵ Cholelithiasis is one of the most common diseases in India with an incidence of about 4%–6%.⁶ Mucus, calcium and lipids act in concert to form the gallstones.⁷ Gallbladder mucin is one of the key factors in gallstone formation. However, there is little information about the diversity of mucin secretion according to the stone composition.⁸ A major causative agent for stasis is gallbladder dyskinesia which in turn may be a consequence of gallbladder wall pathology.⁹ However, it was observed that gallbladder tension increased, rather than decreased during the early stage of gallstone formation.¹⁰ Cholelithiasis produces diverse histopathological changes in gallbladder mucosa namely acute inflammation, chronic inflammation, glandular hyperplasia, granulomatous inflammation, cholesterosis, dysplasia and carcinoma.¹¹

Due to liberal use of USG for abdominal symptoms incidence of gallstone detection is increased manyfolds. Among all the diagnosed cholelithiasis cases, 50%–70% cases diagnosed incidentally during evaluation for other symptoms. The mucosal epithelium is high columnar with underlying lamina propria. Gallbladder mucosal changes depend on the number and type of stone, duration of disease, age and gen-

der of the patient. Depending on the chronicity of the disease, gallstone causes varieties of mucosal changes ranging from inflammation to metaplasia and dysplasia.¹²

2. AIM

Present study designed to analyze the incidence of diverse histological changes found in gallbladder mucosa in cholecystectomy cases for asymptomatic gallstone disease for prediction of future complications in relation to age and gender of the patient that may guide for a proper management. Clinical profile and macroscopic changes in the gallbladder mucosa in patients undergoing cholecystectomy were also evaluated.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

This study was carried out during February 2013 to February 2015 on 135 patients undergoing cholecystectomy for asymptomatic gallstone disease. Mean duration of surgery from detection varies from 4 weeks to 10 years. Patients with high surgical risk, patients at extremes of age less than 10 years or over 80 years and patients with pregnancy were excluded from our study group. Detailed gross examination of the resected specimens with number and type of stone were studied. Parameters for gross inspection includes: appearance of serosal surface, wall thickness, mucosal texture, cystic duct. For microscopy, the specimens were fixed in 10% formalin and sections were taken from body, fundus, neck and abnormal looking sites. They were stained in haematoxylin and eosin stain and seen under light microscope. The different microscopic changes like inflammation, hyperplasia, cholesterolosis, metaplasia, dysplasia and CIS were studied.

Table 1. Patient demographic data.

Age of patient	Mean age 45 years (10–76 years)
Male	60
Female	75
Mean duration of sugey Since detection	16 weeks (3 days to 12 years)
Single stone	45
Multiple stones	90

Table 2. Type of stone.

Type of stone	Single	Multiple	Total
Cholesterol	17	23	40
Pigment	18	17	35
Mixed	10	50	60
Total	45	90	135

Comments: 2 P value = 0.001.

Table 3. Operative findings /Gross features.

Macroscoping finding	Features	Number	Percentage (%)
Serosal surface	Normal	106	78.5
	Congested	29	21.5
Wall	Normal	17	12.6
	Thin walled	97	71.9
	Thick walled	16	11.9
	Focal thickening	5	3.7
Mucosa	Normal	49	36.3
	Ulcerated	11	8.1
	Haemorrhagic	7	5.2
	Atrophic	54	40.0
Cystic duct	Nodular	14	10.4
	Stone impacted	4	3.0
	Wide cystic duct	4	3.0

4. RESULTS

Out of 135 cases 60 were male and 75 female. Though the number of affected female was more as compared to male but it is not significant ($P = 0.085$). Mean age of presentation was 45 years (10–76 years). Multiple stones were found in 90 cases and single stone in 45 cases (Table 1). Most common type of stone found was mixed type in 60 (44.4%) cases, followed by cholesterol stone in 40 (29.6%) cases and pigment stone in 35 (25.9%) cases (Table 2). On gross examination serosal surface was found normal in 106 (78.5%) cases and congested in only 29 (22.5%) cases. The wall thickness found normal (3 mm) in 17 (12.6%) cases, thin walled (<3 mm) in 97 (71.9%) cases, thickened in 16 (11.9%) cases and focal thickening was found in 5 (3.7%) cases. Impacted stone in cystic duct was found in 4 (3.0%) cases, wide cystic duct in 4 (3.0%) cases and rest were found normal. On macroscopic examination of mucosa, it was found normal in 49 (36.3%) cases, ulcerated in 11 (8.1%) cases, haemorrhagic in 7 (5.2%)

Table 4. Microscopic changes with gender*.

Changes	Male	Female	Total
Chronic cholecystitis	38	83	121
Eosinophilic cholecystitis	0	1	1
Follicular cholecystitis	2	3	5
Xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis	1	3	4
Cholesterosis	10	15	25
Papillary hyperplasia	10	13	23
Adenomatous hyperplasia	0	1	1
Gastric metaplasia	7	11	18
Intestinal metaplasia	2	6	8
Dysplasia	0	1	1
Adeno ca	1	1	2
Total			

Comments: * T test: $P = 0.226638$.

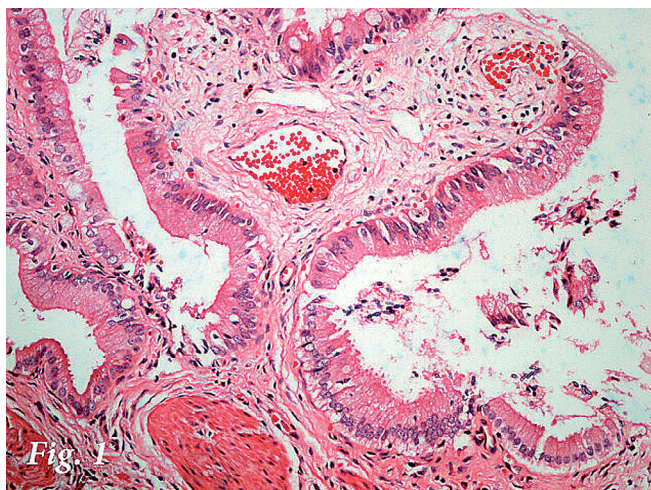


Figure 1. Chronic cholecystitis: Chronically inflamed mucosa with lympho-plasmacytic infiltrate in the wall.

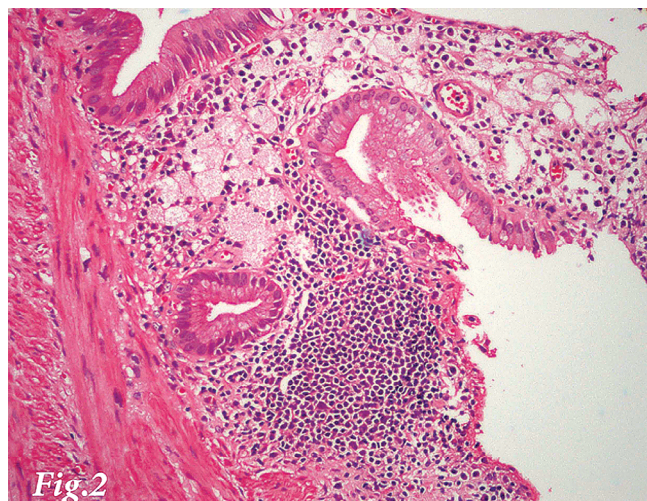


Figure 2. Cholesterosis: Sheets of foamy macrophages infiltration in the lamina propria.

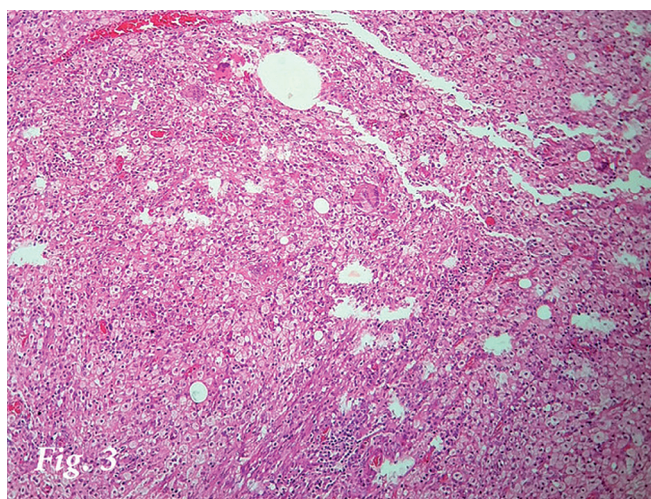


Figure 3. Xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis: Wall of the gallbladder infiltrated with sheets of foamy histiocytes, lymphocytes, plasma cells and multinucleated giant cells.

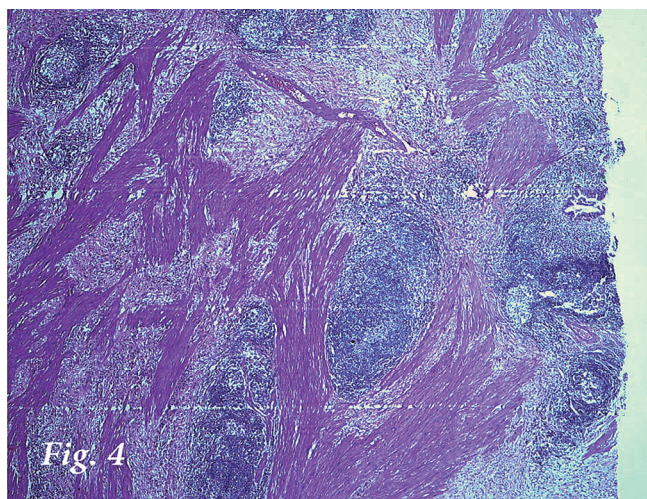
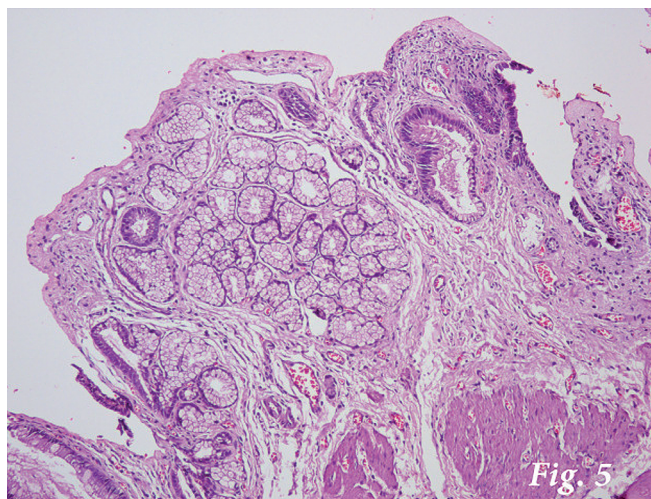
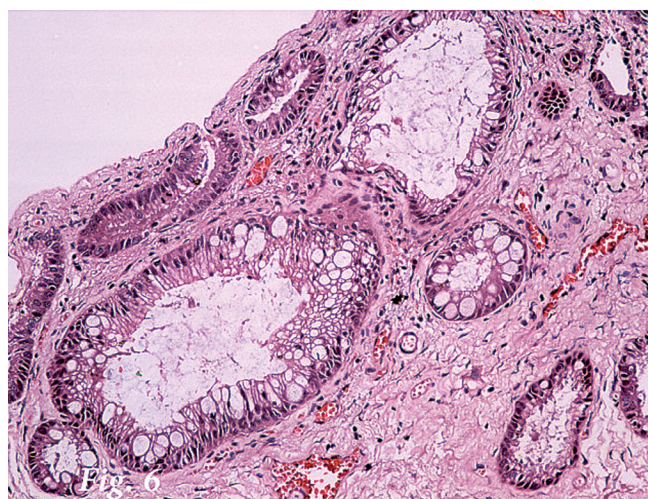
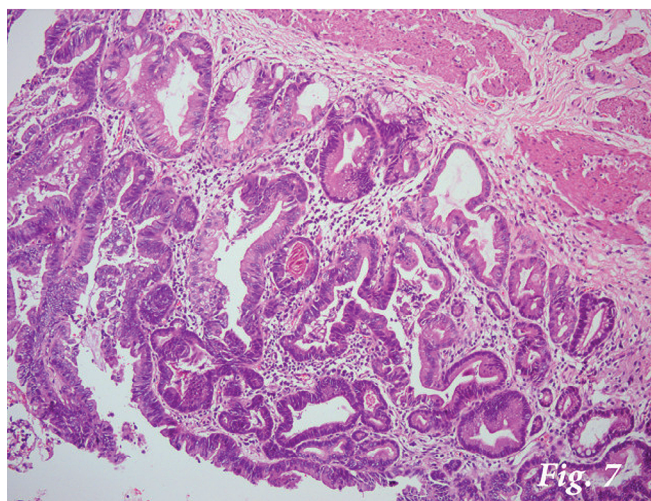
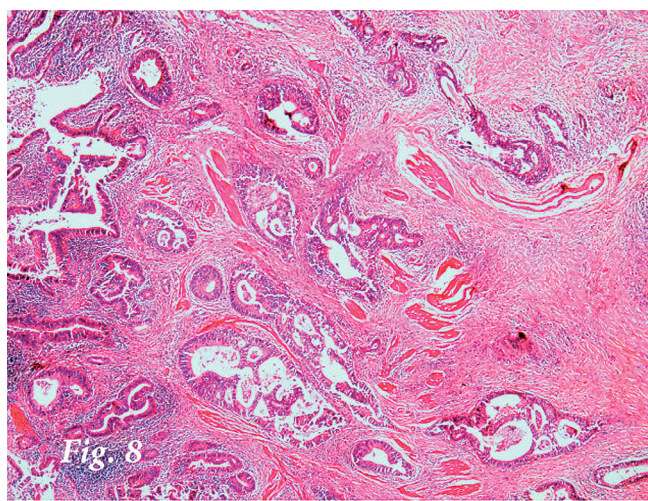


Figure 4. Lymphocytic cholecystitis: Wall of the gallbladder shows multiple lymphoid follicle formation.

Table 5. Mucosal changes according to age group.

Changes	Age groups							Total
	10–19	20–29	30–39	40–49	50–59	60–69	70–79	
Chronic cholecystitis	5	28	26	18	25	15	7	124
Eosinophilic cholecystitis	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Follicular cholecystitis	0	0	2	1	1	1	0	5
Xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis	0	0	0	1	2	1	0	4
Cholesterosis	0	2	4	6	8	3	2	25
Papillary hyperplasia	0	0	1	3	5	6	8	23
Adenomatous hyperplasia	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Gastric metaplasia	0	3	6	5	2	1	1	18
Intestinal metaplasia	0	0	1	1	3	3	0	8
Dysplasia	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
Adeno ca	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2
Total	5	33	40	37	47	32	18	212

**Figure 5. Gastric metaplasia: Mucosa showing lobules of pyloric gland.****Figure 6. Intestinal metaplasia: Intestinal type glands with goblet cell metaplasia.****Figure 7. Dysplasia: Glands showing high grade dysplasia limited to mucosa.****Figure 8. Adenocarcinoma: Infiltrative neoplastic glands in the lamina propria and muscularis propria.**

cases, atrophic in 54 (40.0%) cases and nodular in 14 (10.4%) cases (Table 3). On microscopic examination, chronic cholecystitis reported in 121 (89.6%) cases (Figure 1). Twenty five (18.5%) cases of cholesterosis (Figure 2), 4 (3.0%) cases of xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis (Figure 3), 1 (0.7%) case of eosinophilic cholecystitis and 5 (3.7%) cases of follicular cholecystitis (Figure 4) were noted. In hyperplasia of mucosa, adenomatous hyperplasia in 1 (0.7%) case and papillary hyperplasia in 23 (17.0%) cases were seen. Gastric metaplasia (Figure 5) was reported in 18 (13.3%) cases, intestinal metaplasia (Figure 6) in 6 (4.4%) cases, dysplasia (Figure 7) in 1 (0.7%) case and adenocarcinoma (Figure 8) in 2 (1.5%) cases (Table 4). Analyzing the age gradient, papillary hyperplasia, gastric metaplasia and intestinal metaplasia were found in age group of 50–79, 30–49 and 50–69 years respectively. Dysplasia and adenocarcinoma were found in 60–69 years age group (Table 5).

5. DISCUSSION

Cholelithiasis causes injury to mucosa and leads to a series of changes ranging from inflammation, hyperplasia, cholesterosis¹³ and precancerous condition like metaplasia, dysplasia and neoplastic lesions.¹⁴ It is the most common cause of gallbladder cancer worldwide.¹⁵ In the present study, we have taken patients undergoing cholecystectomy for asymptomatic gallstones. Their age ranges 10–79 years. Maximum cases are in the age group of 5th decade (23.7%) followed by 4th (21.5%) and 3rd decade (19.2%). Mean age in the present study is 45 years where as in study by Sood et al. and Banarjee et al. it was 43.5 years and 39.5 years, respectively. Male to female ratio is 1 : 1.25 where as in other studies it ranges from 1 : 3.2 to 1 : 6.5.¹⁶ This may be due to type of patient and regional variation. In present study chronic inflammation was the most common finding found in 90% cases. This coincides with the study by Sood et al. where they found 92% cases were having chronic cholecystitis. Features of acute cholecystitis was not found in our study where as study by Vahini et al. (2015) showed 18.3% cases having acute cholecystitis.¹⁷ This can be explained on basis of patient selection criteria and their duration between diagnosis and resection of gallbladder. We found eosinophilic cholecystitis in 1 (0.7%) case which is similar to a study by Kaur et al. (0.78%) and Vahini et al. (0.9%). Many hypotheses proposed for eosinophilic cholecystitis¹⁸ but in our case it may be idiopathic. Xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis was found in 4 (3.0%) cases. Non-neoplastic lesions were found in 80% cases and maximum cases (66.6%) were associated with multiple stone. Similar result was found by Goyal et al. (2014)⁶ who showed multiple stones are more common than single stone (72%).¹⁹ Mixed stone was the most common type of stone (44.4%) in our study. Cholesterol and pigment stones were found in 29.6% and 25.9% cases, respectively. In present study we found metaplasia associated with chronic cholecystitis in 19% cases. Out of which antral metaplasia and intestinal metaplasia are 13% and 6%, re-

spectively. In contrast, a data given by Mukhopadhyay and Landas²⁰ where antral and intestinal metaplasia were 59.5% and 9.8%, respectively. They have demonstrated the age gradient in progression of disease from antral-type metaplasia to intestinal metaplasia to dysplasia.²⁰ Similar age gradients were seen in our study. We found antral type metaplasia more common in age group 30–50 years, intestinal metaplasia in 50–69 years age group and dysplasia in 60–69 years age group. However, incidence of dysplasia alone was very low (0.7%) compared to similar studies. Albores-Saavedra et al. found dysplasia in 13.5% of Mexican patients and Duarte et al. also reported similar findings (13.6%) from Chile. This differences in incidence of dysplasia in our case series can be explained by factors like smaller sample size, inter-observer variation of precursor lesions and the most importantly geographic and racial differences. Adenocarcinoma was found in 2 (1.5%) cases above 60 years. Occurrence of gallbladder cancer is more related to duration of gallstone disease not to age of patient.²⁰ A study by Behari et al. shows after 13 years of follow up in asymptomatic case and only 0.2% of them diagnosed to have cancer.²¹ According to some autopsy studies only 1%–4% of patients with cholelithiasis developed cancer compared to those not containing gall stone. Treatment of silent gallstone disease is still a matter of confusion to surgeons. Shukla et al. reported highest incidence of gallbladder carcinoma in the world in Indo-Gangetic belt of India.²²

6. CONCLUSIONS

As explained by present study there is an age gradient change from inflammatory pathology to metaplasia and then dysplasia. The incidences of malignant and premalignant cases are increasingly being detected. Therefore, in all cases of silent gallstone disease, gallbladder should be resected if patient condition permits.

Acknowledgements

Authors are grateful to Dean, IMS and SUM Hospital for extended facilities in this research work.

References

- 1 Baig SJ, Biswas S, Das S, Basu K, Chattopadhyay G. Histopathological changes in gallbladder mucosa in cholelithiasis: correlation with chemical composition of gallstones. *Trop Gastroenterol.* 2002;23(1):25–27.
- 2 Meyer G, Guizzardi F, Rodighiero S, et al. Ion transport across the gallbladder epithelium. *Curr Drug Targets Immune Endocr Metabol Disord.* 2005;5(2):143–151. <https://doi.org/10.2174/1568008054064805>.
- 3 Aust S, Obrist P, Jaeger W, et al. Subcellular localization of the ABCG2 transporter in normal and malignant human gallbladder epithelium. *Lab Invest.* 2004;84(8):1024–1036. <https://doi.org/10.1038/labinvest.3700127>.
- 4 Kuver R, Klinkspoor JH, Osborne WR, et al. Mucous granule exocytosis and CFTR expression in gallbladder

- epithelium. *Glycobiology*. 2000;10(2):149–157. <https://doi.org/10.1093/glycob/10.2.149>.
- ⁵ Afdhal NH, Smith BF. Cholesterol crystal nucleation: A decade-long search for the missing link in gallbladder pathogenesis. *Hepatology*. 1990;11(4):669–702. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.1840110426>.
 - ⁶ Goyal S, Singla S, Duhan A. Correlation between gallstones characteristics and gallbladder mucosal changes: A retrospective study of 313 patients. *Clin Cancer Investig J*. 2014;3(2):157–161. <https://doi.org/10.4103/2278-0513.130215>.
 - ⁷ Jacyna MR. Interactions between gallbladder bile and mucosa; Relevance to gallstone formation. *Gut*. 1990;31(5):568–570. <https://doi.org/10.1136/gut.31.5.568>.
 - ⁸ Kim HJ, Kim JS, Kim KO, et al. [Expression of MUC3, MUC5AC, MUC6 and epidermal growth factor receptor in gallbladder epithelium according to gallstone composition]. *Korean J Gastroenterol*. 2003;42(4):330–336 [in Korean].
 - ⁹ Velanovich VF. Biliary dyskinesia and biliary crystals: a prospective study. *Am Surg*. 1997;63(1):69–73.
 - ¹⁰ Lange K, Gottschalk M. [Gallbladder contractility in early stages of lithogenesis in the lithogenic fed guinea pig]. *Z Gastroenterol*; 1995;33(6):333–339 [in German].
 - ¹¹ Kouroumalis E, Hopwood D, Ross PE, Milne G, Bouchier IA. Gallbladder epithelial acid hydrolases in human cholecystitis. *J Pathol*. 1983;139(2):179–191. <https://doi.org/10.1002/path.1711390209>.
 - ¹² Sood S, Kumar R, Varshney A, et al. A histopathological study of non-neoplastic gall bladder diseases with special reference to mucin histochemistry. *AABS*. 2016;3(2):A189–A195.
 - ¹³ Zaki M, Al-Refeidi A. Histological changes in the Human Gallbladder Epithelium associated with gallstones. *OMJ*. 2009;24(4):1–5. <https://doi.org/10.5001/omj.2009.55>.
 - ¹⁴ Gupta SC, Misra V, Singh PA, Roy A, Misra SP, Gupta AK. Gall stones and carcinoma gall bladder. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol*. 2000;43(2):147–154.
 - ¹⁵ Meirelles-Costa AL, Bresciani CJ, Perez RO, Bresciani BH, Siqueira SA, Cecconello I. Are histological alterations observed in the gallbladder precancerous lesions? *Clinics (Sao Paulo)*. 2010;65(2):143–150. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S1807-59322010000200005>.
 - ¹⁶ Mohan H, Punia RP, Dhawan SB, Sekhon MS. Morphological spectrum of gallstone disease in 1100 cholecystectomies in North India. *Indian J Surg*. 2005;67(3):140–142.
 - ¹⁷ Vahini G, Premalatha P, Mathi A, et al. A Clinicopathological Study of Gallbladder Lesions. *IOSR-JDMS*. 2015;14(2):15–20. <https://doi.org/10.9790/0853-142XXXXX>.
 - ¹⁸ Sheth S, Bedford A, Chopra S. Primary gallbladder cancer: Recognition of risk factors and the role of prophylactic cholecystectomy. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2000;95(6):1402–1410. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1572-0241.2000.02070.x>.
 - ¹⁹ Satoh H, Koga A. Fine structure of cholesterosis in the human gallbladder and the mechanism of lipid accumulation. *Microsc Res Tech*. 1997;39(1):14–21. [https://doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0029\(19971001\)39:1<14::AID-JEMT2>3.0.CO;2-#](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0029(19971001)39:1<14::AID-JEMT2>3.0.CO;2-#).
 - ²⁰ Mukhopadhyay S, Landas SK. Putative Precursors of Gallbladder Dysplasia A Review of 400 Routinely Resected Specimens. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2005;129(3):386–390. [https://doi.org/10.1043/1543-2165\(2005\)129<386:PPOGDA>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1043/1543-2165(2005)129<386:PPOGDA>2.0.CO;2).
 - ²¹ Behari A, Kapoor VK. Asymptomatic Gallstones (AsGS) – To Treat or Not to?. *Indian J Surg*. 2012;74(1):4–12. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12262-011-0376-5>.
 - ²² Shukla HS, Avasthi K, Naithani YP. A clinicopathological study of the carcinoma of the gallbladder. *Indian J Cancer*. 1981;18:198–201.



Original article

Human embryonic stem cell-conditioned medium induces cell cycle arrest in HL60 cells by unknown soluble factor(s) in vitro

Fatemeh Adeli¹, Ameneh Alikarami¹, Shohreh Fakhari², Seyed Hadi Anjamrooz¹, Ali Jalili², Ayooob Rostamzadeh³, Mohsen Mohammadi⁴, Daem Roshani⁵, Mohammad Jafar Rezaie⁶

¹Department of Anatomical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

²Department of Immunology and Hematology, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

³Department of Anatomy and Neuroscience, Shahrekord University of Medical Sciences, Shahrekord, Iran

⁴Department of Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Lorestan University of Medical Sciences, Khorramabad, Iran

⁵Department of Biostatistics, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

⁶Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, Sanandaj, Iran

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 21 April 2017

Accepted 13 June 2017

Available online 29 June 2018

Keywords

Embryonic stem cell

Cell cycle

Apoptosis

Acute myeloid leukemia

Cell proliferation

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00059

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a type of cancer that affects the blood and bone marrow, characterized by the rapid growth of abnormal white blood cells.

Aim: The aim of the present study was to evaluate the inhibitory effect of human embryonic stem cell – conditioned medium (hESC-CM) on the proliferation of human leukemic HL-60 cells.

Material and methods: We measured proliferation of myeloid leukemia cell by XTT assay. Also cell cycle and apoptosis was measured by flow cytometry after the cells stained.

Results and discussion: Our experiment indicated that the human embryonic stem cells conditioned medium has anti-proliferative effects on the progression of HL60 cell. HL60 cells were treated with conditioned medium; the results of the flow cytometry demonstrate that hESC-CM was capable of increasing apoptosis of HL60 cells and inhibit the cell cycle progression.

Conclusions: Our results show that Human embryonic stem cell conditioned medium contain factors that are able to inhibit the growth and inducing apoptosis of HL60 cells, which may represent a novel therapeutic approach for leukemia. However, further investigation is needed to identify the role of these factors.

1. INTRODUCTION

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a type of malignancy hematopoietic cells, characterized by the rapid growth of abnormal white blood cells. AML is recognized as the ordinary form of acute leukemia among adults with higher outbreak in older patients. At present, the basic therapy for leukemia includes allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, chemotherapy and immunotherapy.¹ However, its survival rates remain down because of inappropriate selection of recipients and transplant donors, the high relapse rate, inconvenience of chemotherapy and hard complications.² Hence, the exploration of new methods for AML therapy is an ever ecumenical interest. Although pluripotent stem cell is an attractive source for regenerative medicine, one of the major concerns of cell therapy is defective in vitro cell differentiation, which may form teratomas in recipient tissues.^{3–5} Some studies demonstrated useful effects of paracrine factors secreted by stem cells in various diseases. The secreted factors contain secretome, exosome, etc. which can be detected in the medium. Thus, this medium is called supernatant or conditioned medium (CM). The use of CM has several excellences against the use of stem cells. For example, those produced, packaged, and transported for CM are more easily than stem cells and since the CM is acellular, there are no transplant rejection problems and high risk development of cancer.^{6,7} Examinations in recent years have shown that embryonic stem cells (ESCs) make anti-tumor effects in both vitro and vivo.^{8–12} Researches have revealed that the embryonic microenvironment plays a key role in blocking cancer cells proliferation.^{8,13–15} We hypothesized that ESCs could secrete soluble factors that are capable of arresting cancer cells proliferation. Previous studies have demonstrated that human ES cells and embryonic zebrafish microenvironment could suppress the tumorigenicity of breast, prostate and metastatic melanoma cancer cells.^{13,16} Giuffrida et al. assessed effect of hES cells conditioned medium on human epithelial, ovarian, prostate and breast cancer cells proliferation. In their study, cancer cells proliferation were reduced after exposure to hES cell-conditioned media.¹⁷ Considering that there are slight reports in relation with antitumor effect of embryonic stem cells conditioned medium on cancer cells.

2. AIM

The aim of the study was to evaluate the inhibitory effect of human embryonic stem cell-conditioned medium (hESC-CM) on the proliferation of human leukemic HL-60 cells.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

3.1. Cells and reagents

The HL-60 cell obtained from the Iranian national cell bank (Pasteur Institute, Tehran, Iran). hESC and MEF cell was purchased from ROYAN Institute (Tehran, Iran). RPMI

1640 medium (Bio Idea Co., Tehran, Iran) that was used for positive control. DMEM/F12, knockout serum, non-essential amino acids (NEAAs), L-glutamine, penicillin/streptomycin (Pen/Strep), insulin, transferrin, selenium (ITS), collagenase IV solution, 0.05% Trypsin/EDTA solution and PBS were purchased from Invitrogen Life Technologies (Carlsbad, CA, USA). Basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) was purchased from ROYAN Institute (Tehran, Iran). Furthermore, dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO), rock inhibitor (Y 27-632) (1 μ M), beta-mercaptoethanol (β -ME), CaCl_2 , mitomycin C powder and fetal bovine serum (FBS) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO, USA). Moreover, colorimetric cell viability kit with the tetrazolium salt WST-8 (2-(2-methoxy-4-nitrophenyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)-5-(2,4-disulphophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium, monosodium salt) was purchased from Promokine (Heidelberg, Germany). Propidium iodide (PI), RNase type A and annexin V-FITC were purchased from eBioscience (San Diego, CA).

3.2. Cell culture

HL-60 cells were suspended cell types. HL-60 cell were incubated in RPMI 1640 media supplemented with 10% FBS and 100 I Penestrapat 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO_2 .

3.3. Stem cell culture

This cell has been of the type adhesion. hESC cell were cultured in 90 mm dishes coated with MEF cell that had been mitotically inactivated with mitomycin. We used hESCs passages 21. These cell were maintained in DMEM-F12, supplemented with 20% Knockout serum, 0.1Mm non-essential amino acids, 2 mM L-glutamine, 0.1 mM β -mercaptoethanol, 100 U/ μ g/mL Penstrep, 5 mg/ μ g/mL insulin, transferrin, selenium 12 ng/mL basic fibroblast growth factor and then placed the cells in the incubator at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO_2 .

3.4. Preparation condition medium

Control conditioned medium were collected by incubating 10 mL of hESC medium on dish covered with MEF cells for 24 h and 48 h. hESC conditioned medium was obtained by incubation of stem cells on a dish covered with MEF cells with 10 mL stem cell media for 24 h or 48 h. Stem cells should be examined for stem cell markers such as SSEA1, TRA-1-60, TRA-1-81 to undifferentiate during the time intended. Feeders were plated at 600 000 cells per plate and hESCs were plated at 1000 000 cells per plate. Then conditioned medium was harvested from the dishes with the initial centrifuge at 3000 rpm for 5 minutes, and then it was passed through a 0.2 μ m syringe filter to remove cellular debris.

3.5. Cell proliferation assay

Cell growth and cell viability was assessed using the Colorimetric Cell Vability Kit (WST-8) based on the reduction of tetrazolium salt to soluble formazan compounds by mitochondrial enzymes. Cells (5000 cells/well) with growth medium were seeded in a 96-well plate and cells then in-

cubated with different conditioned media for each experiment. At the end of the incubation time-periods (24 h, 48 h) 10 l CCK8 solution was added to each well to be analyzed and cells were incubated for 4 h at 37°C. After an incubation period of 4 h the absorbance of the samples was measured using an ELISA reader at 450 nm.

3.6. Apoptosis assays

The cell apoptosis was assessed by dual staining with annexin V-FITC and PI. Cells were plated at a density of 200 000–250 000 cells/well in 2 mL of growth medium or CM in 6-well plates. HL-60 was treated with conditioned media: day 2 MEF-CM as control and day 2 hESC-CM for 48 h. HL-60 cells were centrifuged and washed in PBS then they were resuspended in 100 μ L binding buffer and were stained with 5 μ L of annexin V-FITC and 10 μ L of PI for 15 minutes in the dark and analyzed by flow cytometry.

3.7. Cell cycle analysis

Cells were plated at a density of 106 cells in 6 mL of growth medium or CM in flask then cultured for 48 h. After harvesting, washing and resuspending in 1 mL PBS, then 2 mL FCM buffer and resuspended in 500 λ sodium citrate solution containing 3 μ L of RNase and 15 μ L of PI. Cells were analyzed by flow cytometry.

3.8. Statistical analysis

Results are reported as mean \pm standard error of the mean of three to six replicates per group. Data were analyzed using oneway ANOVA and Tukey test using SPSS (V.20, USA). A statistically significant difference was accepted when the *P* value was lower than 0.05.

4. RESULTS

4.1. Effects of hESC-CM on HL60 cell proliferation

The present study initially investigated anti-cancer effect of human embryonic stem cells condition medium on the proliferation of HL60 cells in vitro. We examined the population progression of HL60 cells exposed to 1 and 2 day hESC CM by the cell counting kit-8 assay or haemocytometer counting (Figure 1). hESC-CM exhibited significant decrease in cell proliferation rate in HL60 in the experimental group after 48 h. CM was collected from MEF alone as main control and RPMI medium + 10% serum and embryonic stem cell medium were used as additional controls. There was no difference between cells exposed with the control groups after 48 h (Figure 1a). Incubation of the HL60 cell with one day hESC-CM suppressed cell proliferation significantly, after 48 h of culture. Utilization of two day CM caused stronger suppression compared to one day CM (Figure 1b). Results revealed significant difference in percent cell viability between treatment and control groups in the direct cell counts (Figure 1c).

4.2. Effect of dilutions of hESC CM 48h on HL60 cancer cell proliferation

Furthermore, in the next experiments the anti-proliferative effect of CM on HL60 cell was evaluated by incubation with dilution of CM 1 : 1 with fresh medium. Cell propagation should not be suppressed if the effect was due to cell hunger. Data cell counting kit-8 assay indicated significant inhibitory effect of two day hESC-CM 50% on HL60 cell proliferation after 48 h incubation (Figure 2).

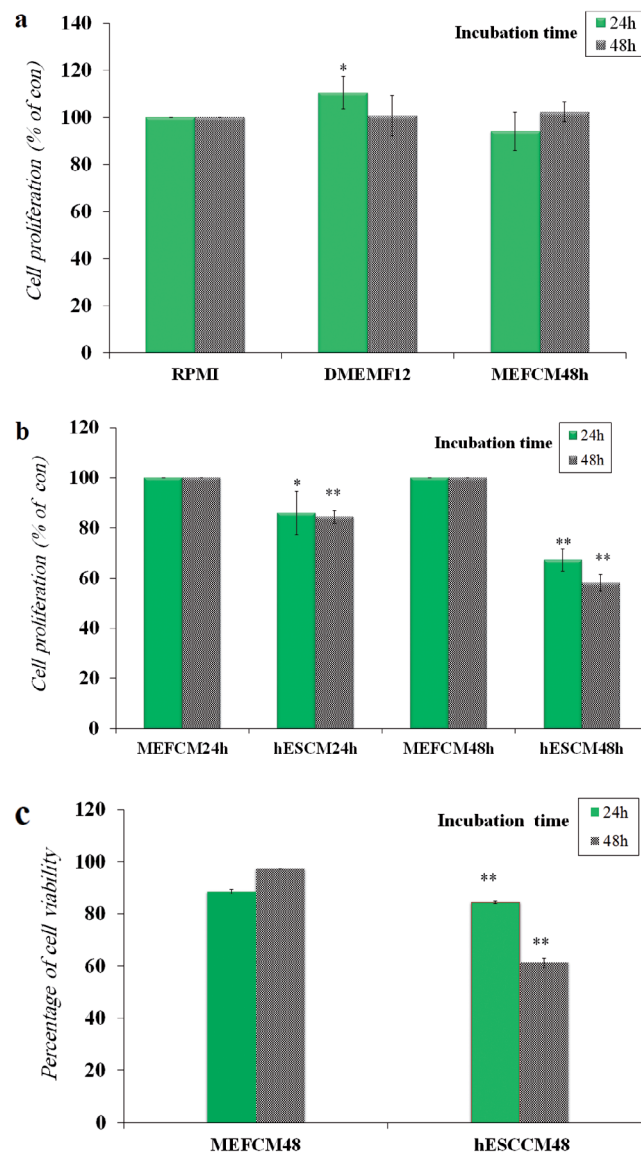


Figure 1. The effect of hESC-CM on the proliferation of HL60 cancer cells. HL60 cells were treated with MEF-CM, hESC-CM, RPMI and ES media and incubated for 24–48 h. (a) HL60 cell proliferation did not change significantly between the control groups. (b) The number of HL60 cell was less significant in the treated groups than the control groups. (c) Percent cell viability decreased significantly in the treatment group. Values are presented as the mean \pm SD of six replicates (* *P* < 0.05, ** *P* < 0.001 vs. control).

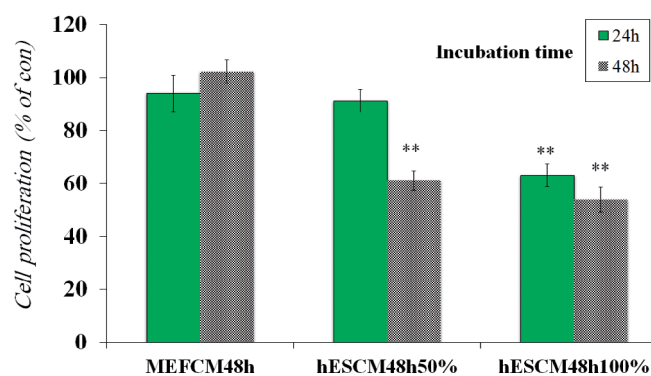


Figure 2. The effect of dilutions of 2 day hESC-CM on the proliferation of HL60 cancer cells. HL60 cells were exposed to hESC-CM 50% and 100% dilution for 48 h. Treatment of hESC-CM led to a significant reduction in the cell number versus control. Values are presented as the mean \pm SD of six replicates (** $P < 0.001$ vs. control).

4.3. hESC-CM did not affect the population proliferation of MNC

To demonstrate the therapeutic effect, we investigated ability of CM to suppress cell proliferation of normal mononuclear cell (MNC). Cell proliferation was evaluated by XTT assay. The results showed one, two days hESC-CM did not change significantly on MNC proliferation than the control groups. The findings confirmed that there was no inhibitory effect of CM on normal cells and there is safer clinical application (Figure 3).

4.4. Induction of apoptosis of cancer cells by hESC-CM

As mentioned above two day hESC-CM had the strongest effect on cancer cell growth, and then we investigated whether hESC-CM induced cell apoptosis. HL60 cell were treated with two day hESC-CM or MEF-CM for 48 h. Cells

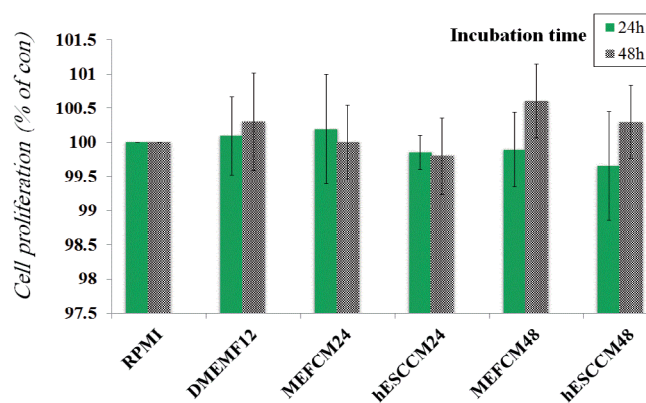


Figure 3. The effect of two day hESC-CM on the proliferation of MNC. MNC were treated with two day hESC-CM for 24h, 48 h. MNC cell proliferation did not change significantly after treatment with hESC-CM. Values are presented as the mean \pm SD of six replicates.

were stained with annexin and PI and were analyzed by flowcytometry. Cells that were negative for annexin and PI are live cells (Q1), cells positive for annexin and negative for PI, cells underwent early apoptosis (Q2), while cells positive for annexin and PI, cells underwent late apoptotic (Q3), (necrotic cells = Q4). We observed increased percentage of early and late apoptotic cells in the test group more than the control group (Figure 4).

4.5. hESC-CM treatment induces G1 phase cell cycle arrest

Evaluation of the cell cycle phase showed that HL60 cells treated with two day hESC-CM had a marked increase in the percentages of cells at the G1 phase compared to controls after 48 h with a significant reduction in both the G2 and S phase. We found that CM increased the percentage for cells of G1 from 25.37% in control to 36.04% (for hESC CM) and

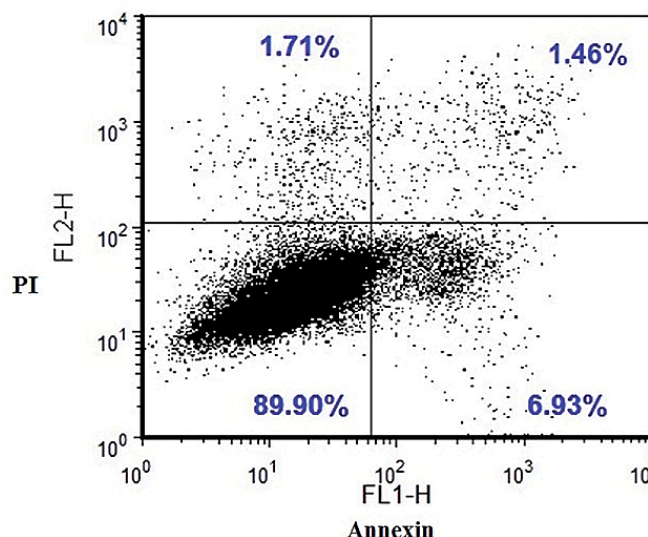
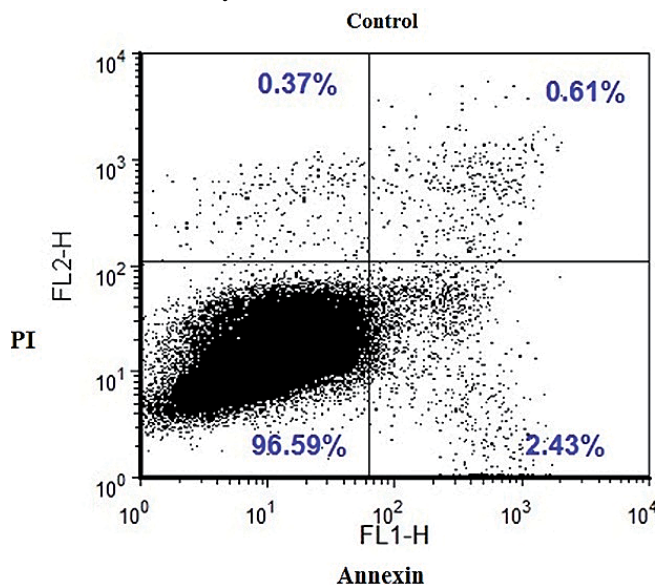


Figure 4. Annexin V-PI apoptosis assay. HL60 cell treated with two day hESC-CM and cells were stained and then analyzed by flow cytometry. HL60 cells were treated with two day hESC-CM significant induces apoptosis than the control group. Values are presented as the mean \pm SD of three replicates ($P < 0.05$ vs. control).

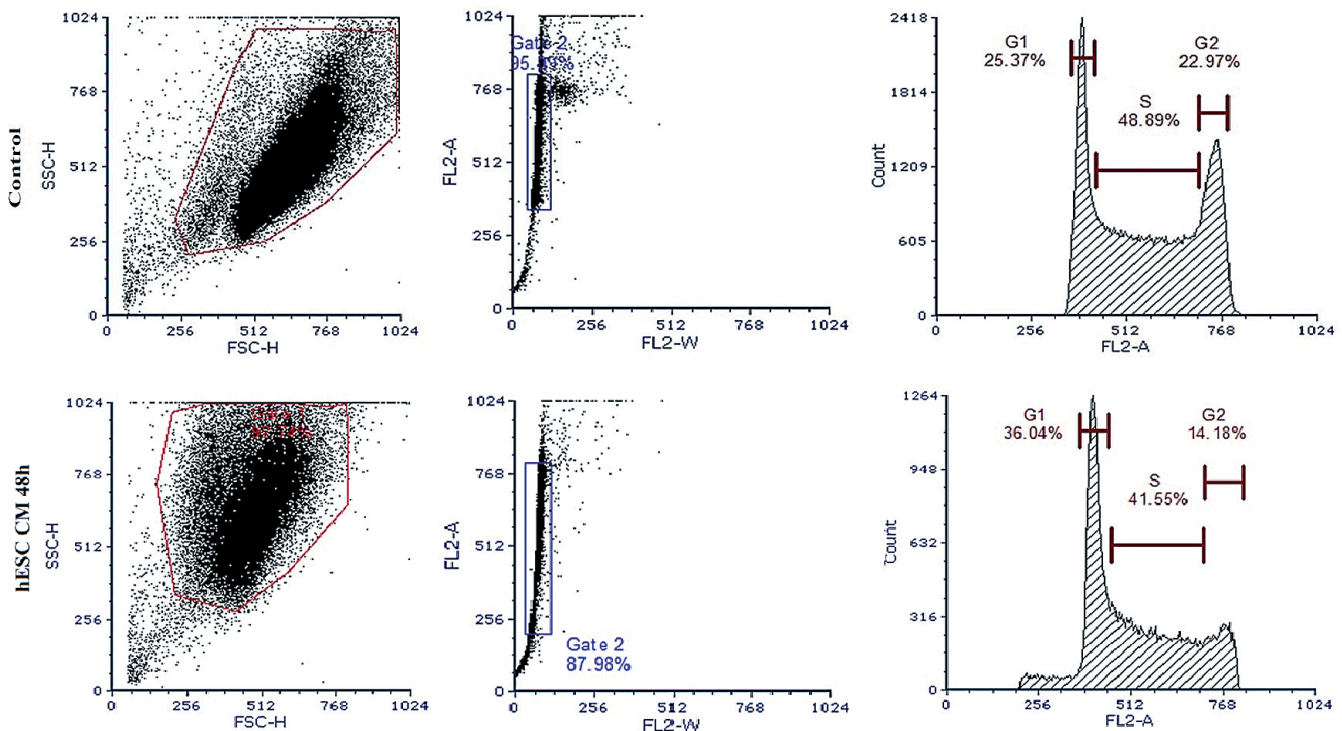


Figure 5. Cell cycle phase analysis of HL60 cells. HL60 cells incubated with two day hESC-CM for 48 h then analyzed by flow cytometry. Two day hESC-CM significant induces cell cycle arrest in HL60 cells at G1 phase with a concomitant decrease of cell number in S, G2 phase than the control group. Values are presented as the mean \pm SD of three replicates ($P < 0.05$ vs. control).

decreased cell number in S phase from 48.89% to 41.55% and in G2 from 22.97% to 14.18%, indicating that hESC-CM may induce G1 growth arrest in HL60 cells (Figure 5).

5. DISCUSSION

Cancer is an aberration of the normal cell expansion and can be regulated by signals present in the embryonic microenvironment. Previous studies demonstrated that the transfection of embryonic carcinoma cells into a blastocyst is able to adjust cancer cell. The fate of the cancer cells inject into embryo are induced to die and to arrest growth or they are towards to differentiating pathways.¹⁸ The potential use of hESCs as a cell appealing source for stem cell therapy is rapidly developing based on continuous proliferation of their capacity and can also be induced to differentiate.^{5,16,19} ESCs could produce clear anticancer effects. ESCs could secrete paracrine and autocrine factors that are capable of regulating cellular behavior such as slow cancer cells proliferation.^{10,20,21} The aim of using secretions to stem cells is to discover the factors within it and inhibit tumor cell feature and/or reprogrammed to a nonaggressive phenotype.^{14,15,22} It has recently been observed that there are factors in a hESC-conditioned matrix that potentially makes the reprogramming of cancer cells.²¹ Studies reveal that ESC-CM may be a proper alternative to stem cell transplantation whereas it does not have the potential risk of developing cancer, but the concentration of soluble factors in CM and components of the culture medium are improper for

therapeutic use.⁶ In the last decade, a novel research has been initiated with a focus on the anticancer effects of stem cells condition medium on tumor growth.²³ The exact mechanism of how SC-CM or their extracts inhibit the progression of malignant cells is not clear but several studies demonstrated that the anticancer effects can be mediated by a variety of mechanisms rather than a single mechanism different for non-solid and solid cancers.²⁴ These mechanisms are perhaps to be mediated secrete factors that inhibit the proliferation of the cancer cells.²⁴ Studies are in development to recognize the unique agents present in the CM that are responsible for the anticancer effects on types of cancers.^{16,24,25} Stem cells inhibit tumor growth via three pathways: the reduction of proliferation, induction of apoptosis and the excitation of cell cycle arrest.²³ hESC-CM have been shown to demonstrate anti-proliferation properties. The present study confirmed that CM from hESC share anticancer characteristics in HL60 cells and significantly inhibited the proliferation of HL60 cells. Kim clarified the use of a mES-conditioned matrigel to prevent growth of human melanoma cells. They detected an gremlin in the ES cell microenvironment responsible for inhibiting cancer cell proliferation.²⁰ Giuffrida et al. assessed the effect of hESC-CM on human epithelial cancer cell proliferation. They studied cancer cell proliferation reduction then exposure to hESC-CM as contrasted to the control.¹⁶ In this study it was shown that induction of apoptosis by CM is one of the mechanisms that reduce proliferation of HL60 cells. Studies have reported that conditioned medium derived from human Wharton's jelly stem cells increase autophagy and apoptosis

of cancer cells.²⁶ Postovit demonstrates that presentation of cancer cells to the ES cell-conditioned matrigel could prevent Nodal gene expression in cancer cells leading to apoptosis.²⁷ It is recently assumed that in CM such as chemotherapy drugs releasing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), the exposure of malignant cells to high H_2O_2 levels after 48 h incubation causes their death.²⁴ Another anti-proliferation mechanism of the CM is cell-cycle arrest. Regulation of the cell cycle is necessary to retain harmony between differentiation and proliferation in cells. Checkpoints are regulating cell cycle arrest or progression. Cancer occurs when these checkpoints flunk and damage cells survive. Blocking cancer cells in the G1 phase or returning the cell cycle checkpoints will arrest the growth of the cancer.²⁸ In the present study, we found that there was an enhancement percentage of the HL60 cancer cell in the G1 phase when the cells were treated with two day hESC-CM. This enhancement was accompanied with reduction of cells in the S and G2 phases compared to cells cultured in control group. Hence we hypothesized that CM factors arrest the propagation of cancer cells through the cell cycle. Results demonstrated that the observed repressive effects were due to inhibitory factors secreted by hESCs. Lin demonstrated that conditioned medium driven human umbilical cord Wharton's jelly stem cells (hWJSC-CM) possess tumoricidal effects and significant increases in the percentages of lymphoma cells at the G1 phase and increased apoptosis in cell compared to controls after 48 h of exposure to the hWJSC-CM.²⁴ Cavallari demonstrated that the embryonic soluble factors are able to decrease cancer cell proliferation by arresting their cell cycle.²⁹ The data showed that human fetal MSC-CM can inhibit HCC cell proliferation and induction of cell cycle arrest.¹⁶ The results of this study confirmed that both concentrations of conditioned medium produced significant reductions of cell proliferation and similar to other studies demonstrated that evacuation of nutrients in hESC-CM do not cause the inhibition of cancer cell proliferation.¹⁶ Also, the findings indicated that medium condition derived from adipose tissue significantly reduced the propagation of B16 melanoma cells in a time dependent manner.³⁰ In addition to these in vitro evidences, our results showed that hESC-CM did not induce decrease of proliferation and apoptosis of normal MNC, indicating that hESC-CM may be promising candidates for future therapeutic strategies.

6. CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, our finding show that hESC-CM contain factors that are able to inhibit the growth and induce of apoptosis of HL60 cells, which may represent a novel therapeutic approach for leukemia. However, further investigation is needed to identify the role of these factors.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

Acknowledgments

This research was supported by Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences. (IR.MUK.REC.1395.25). The authors would like to thank the staff of the Cellular and Molecular Research Center, Kurdistan University of Medical Sciences, for their kind cooperation. Moreover, we would like to appreciate the kindness of Dr. Abas Ahmadi for his assistance.

References

- Xia J, Chen SF, Lv YP, Lu LN, Hu WX, Zhou YL. ZGDHu-1 induces G2/M phase arrest and apoptosis in Kasumi-1 cells. *Mol Med Rep.* 2015;11(5):3398–3404. <https://doi.org/10.3892/mmr.2015.3160>.
- Wei S, Wang Y, Chai Q, Fang Q, Zhang Y, Wang J. In vivo and in vitro effects of heme oxygenase-1 silencing on the survival of acute myelocytic leukemia-M2 cells. *Expe Ther Med.* 2015;9(3):931–940. <https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2015.2209>.
- Gordeeva O, Nikonova T. Development of experimental tumors formed by mouse and human embryonic stem and teratocarcinoma cells after subcutaneous and intraperitoneal transplantations into immunodeficient and immunocompetent mice. *Cell Transplant.* 2013;22(10):1901–1914. <https://doi.org/10.3727/096368912X657837>.
- Ben-David U, Benvenisty N. The tumorigenicity of human embryonic and induced pluripotent stem cells. *Nat Rev Cancer.* 2011;11(4):268–277. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc3034>.
- Herberts CA, Kwa MS, Hermesen HP. Risk factors in the development of stem cell therapy. *J Transl Med.* 2011;9:1. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5876-9-29>.
- Bhang SH, Lee S, Shin J-Y, Lee T-J, Jang H-K, Kim B-S. Efficacious and clinically relevant conditioned medium of human adipose-derived stem cells for therapeutic angiogenesis. *Mol Ther.* 2014;22(4):862–872. <https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2013.301>.
- Pawitan JA. Prospect of stem cell conditioned medium in regenerative medicine. *BioMed Res Int.* 2014;2014:1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/965849>.
- Díez-Torre A, Andrade R, Eguizábal C, et al. Reprogramming of melanoma cells by embryonic microenvironments. *Int J Dev Biol.* 2009;53(8–10):1563–1568. <https://doi.org/10.1387/ijdb.093021ad>.
- Dong W, Du J, Shen H, et al. Administration of embryonic stem cells generates effective antitumor immunity in mice with minor and heavy tumor load. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* 2010;59(11):1697–1705. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00262-010-0899-9>.
- Dong W, Qiu C, Shen H, Liu Q, Du J. Antitumor effect of embryonic stem cells in a non-small cell lung cancer model: antitumor factors and immune responses. *Int J Med Sci.* 2013;10(10):1314. <https://doi.org/10.7150/ijms.6538>.
- Li Y, Zeng H, Xu RH, Liu B, Li Z. Vaccination with human pluripotent stem cells generates a broad spectrum of immunological and clinical responses against colon cancer. *Stem Cells.* 2009;27(12):3103–3111. <https://doi.org/10.1002/stem.234>.
- Mocan T, Iancu C. Effective colon cancer prophylaxis in mice using embryonic stem cells and carbon nanotubes. *Int J Nanomedicine.* 2011;6:1945–1954. <https://doi.org/10.2147/IJN.S24060>.

- ¹³ Raof NA, Raja WK, Castracane J, Xie Y. Bioengineering embryonic stem cell microenvironments for exploring inhibitory effects on metastatic breast cancer cells. *Biomaterials*. 2011;32(17):4130–4139. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.02.035>.
- ¹⁴ Kulesa PM, Kasemeier-Kulesa JC, Teddy JM, et al. Reprogramming metastatic melanoma cells to assume a neural crest cell-like phenotype in an embryonic microenvironment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci. USA*. 2006;103(10):3752–3757.
- ¹⁵ Lee LM, Seftor EA, Bonde G, Cornell RA, Hendrix MJ. The fate of human malignant melanoma cells transplanted into zebrafish embryos: assessment of migration and cell division in the absence of tumor formation. *Dev Dynam*. 2005;233(4):1560–1570. <https://doi.org/10.1002/dvdy.20471>.
- ¹⁶ Giuffrida D, Rogers I, Nagy A, Calogero A, Brown T, Casper R. Human embryonic stem cells secrete soluble factors that inhibit cancer cell growth. *Cell Prolif*. 2009;42(6):788–798. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2184.2009.00640.x>.
- ¹⁷ Raof NA, Mooney BM, Xie Y. Bioengineering embryonic stem cell microenvironments for the study of breast cancer. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2011;12(11):7662–7691. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms12117662>.
- ¹⁸ Biava PM, Basevi M, Biggiero L, Borgonovo A, Borgonovo E, Burigana F. Cancer cell reprogramming: stem cell differentiation stage factors and an agent based model to optimize cancer treatment. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*. 2011;12(2):231–242. <https://doi.org/10.2174/138920111794295783>.
- ¹⁹ Moon SY, Park YB, Kim D-S, Oh SK, Kim D-W. Generation, culture, and differentiation of human embryonic stem cells for therapeutic applications. *Mol Ther*. 2006;13(1):5–14. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ymthe.2005.09.008>.
- ²⁰ Kim MO, Kim SH, Oi N, et al. Embryonic stem-cell-preconditioned microenvironment induces loss of cancer cell properties in human melanoma cells. *Pigment Cell Melanoma Res*. 2011;24(5):922–931. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-148X.2011.00891.x>.
- ²¹ Hughes C, Radan L, Chang WY, et al. Mass spectrometry-based proteomic analysis of the matrix microenvironment in pluripotent stem cell culture. *Mol Cell Proteomics*. 2012;11(12):1924–1936. <https://doi.org/10.1074/mcp.M112.020057>.
- ²² Dürr M, Harder F, Merkel A, Bug G, Henschler R, Müller AM. Chimaerism and erythroid marker expression after microinjection of human acute myeloid leukaemia cells into murine blastocysts. *Oncogene*. 2003;22(57):9185–9191. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1207134>.
- ²³ Mohammadi M, Jaafari MR, Mirzaei HR, Mirzaei H. Mesenchymal stem cell: a new horizon in cancer gene therapy. *Cancer Gene Ther*. 2016;23(9):285–286. <https://doi.org/10.1038/cgt.2016.35>.
- ²⁴ Lin HD, Fong CY, Biswas A, Choolani M, Bongso A. Human umbilical cord Wharton's jelly stem cell conditioned medium induces tumoricidal effects on lymphoma cells through hydrogen peroxide mediation. *J Cell Biochem*. 2016;117(9):2045–255. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.25501>.
- ²⁵ Zhu Y, Sun Z, Han Q, et al. Human mesenchymal stem cells inhibit cancer cell proliferation by secreting DKK-1. *Leukemia*. 2009;23(5):925–933. <https://doi.org/10.1038/leu.2008.384>.
- ²⁶ Yulyana Y, Ho IA, Sia KC, et al. Paracrine factors of human fetal MSCs inhibit liver cancer growth through reduced activation of IGF-1R/PI3K/Akt Signaling. *Mol Ther*. 2015;23(4):746–756. <https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2015.13>.
- ²⁷ Postovit L-M, Margaryan NV, Seftor EA, et al. Human embryonic stem cell microenvironment suppresses the tumorigenic phenotype of aggressive cancer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*. 2008;105(11):4329–4334. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0800467105>.
- ²⁸ Golias C, Charalabopoulos A, Charalabopoulos K. Cell proliferation and cell cycle control: a mini review. *Int J Clin Pract*. 2004;58(12):1134–1141. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-1241.2004.00284.x>.
- ²⁹ Cavallari C, Fonsato V, Herrera M, Bruno S, Tetta C, Camussi G. Role of Lefty in the anti tumor activity of human adult liver stem cells. *Oncogene*. 2013;32:819–826. <https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2012.114>.
- ³⁰ Lee JH, Park CH, Chun KH, Hong SS. Effect of adipose-derived stem cell-conditioned medium on the proliferation and migration of B16 melanoma cells. *Oncol Lett*. 2015;10(2):730–736. <https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2015.3360>.



Original article

Influence of odontogenic cysts on immune system – cytometric analysis of T lymphocytes subpopulation

Mansur Rahnama¹, Izabela Jastrzębska-Jamrogiewicz¹, Rafał Jamrogiewicz¹, Janusz Kocki²

¹ Chair and Department of Oral Surgery, Medical University in Lublin, Poland

² Department of Clinical Genetics, Medical University in Lublin, Poland

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 23 September 2016

Accepted 6 June 2017

Available online 16 June 2018

Keywords

Odontogenic cyst

Lymphocyte T

Flow cytometry

Lymphocytosis

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00046

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Cysts are one of the most common lesions found in the stomatognathic system. Cysts cause not only bone defect but may also cause systemic complications.

Aim: Aim of the study was to investigate influence of odontogenic cysts on immune system.

Material and methods: 45 patients participated in the study. The study groups consisted of 15 patients with radicular cysts (IC) and 15 patients with dentigerous cysts (DC). The control group (C) consisted of 15 healthy patients. Blood, saliva and sacs of cysts were analysed with use of flow cytometry technique in order to assess number of T lymphocytes.

Results and discussion: Ratio of T lymphocytes in blood and saliva differed between groups. Analysis of cyst's sacs showed significantly higher number of T cells in radicular cysts.

Conclusions: The study has shown that odontogenic cysts have influence on immune system. T cells play important role in the process of odontogenic cysts' development. Research stresses how important is fast detection and treatment of cysts, not only in term of local but also systemic complications.

1. INTRODUCTION

Cysts are one of the most common lesions found in the stomatognathic system (Figure 1). This is due to the presence of numerous epithelial remnants from the developmental period. Cysts are difficult to detect, because in most cases, clinical symptoms occur when the size of lesion is large. An important aspect of late diagnosis, beside of significant losses of bone or facial deformities, is the possibility of malignant transformation in ameloblastoma or carcinoma.¹ An important and still not fully explored issue, is the impact of local, limited lesions, such as cysts, on the homeostasis of entire organism, especially the status of immune system, which has a role in the process of cysts' formation.

Depending on the type of cyst, the process of lesion formation has different character. Inflammatory cysts, which constitute about 84.5% of all odontogenic cysts, arise from the activated by infectious stimuli Malassez cells.² Ethio-pathogenesis of dentigerous cysts, which are odontogenic developmental cysts, is related with the epithelium surrounding erupting or impacted tooth. The process of cyst development results from pathological degeneration of follicle epithelium leading to squamous metaplasia.³ There are three theories of ethio-pathogenesis of dentigerous cysts. The expansion of space between the tooth germ and germ

sac, leading to the formation of cyst, may result from the pressure on vessels occurring during the tooth eruption. The pressure may lead the blockade of venous return and accumulation of fluid and reduction of follicle's epithelium. Second theory suggests that, epithelium surrounding tooth germ combines with remnants of inflammatory radicular cyst of primary tooth. Remnants of radicular cysts after combining with follicle sac lead to transformation to pathological dentigerous cyst. Third theory suggests, that epithelium surrounding tooth germ transforms after stimulation by bacteria from local inflammation in periapical region of primary root.⁴

T lymphocytes are responsible for the immunological answer of organism to pathological stimuli. T lymphocytes are important part of both, humoral and cell-mediated immunity. Immunological reaction with high activity of type 1 T helper lymphocytes (Th1) is associated with high concentration of interleukins (IL) IL-2, IL-12, tumor necrosis factor (TNF) alpha and high activity of osteoclasts.⁵ Th1 lymphocytes activate macrophages and CD8 lymphocytes. Th1 lymphocytes stimulate lymphocytes B, which leads to production of immunoglobulins, particularly IgG, which mediates bacteria opsonization and phagocytosis.⁶ In immunological reaction involving Th2 lymphocytes, high concentration of interleukins 4, 5, 6, 10 and 13 can be observed. Th2 lymphocytes have chemotactic effect on mast cells and eosinophils. Th2 response is also associated with increased antibody secretion by activated plasma cells. Th1 response is more characteristic for the initial inflammatory lesions, such as granulomas. Chronic changes are characterized by a predominance of Th2 response.



Figure 1. CBCT of odontogenic development cyst formed around impacted tooth.



Figure 2. CBCT of odontogenic development cysts formed around impacted teeth in mandible.

2. AIM

Thorough analysis is required, in order to allow recognition of systemic threats arising from the presence of odontogenic cysts. Aim of the study was to investigate influence of odontogenic cysts on immune system. Study was designed to examine whether lymphocytes T have a role in development of odontogenic cysts and if local lesion significantly influence status of whole immune system.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The study got approval of Bioethics Committee in Lublin (consent number KE-0254,162,2012 and KE-0254/147/2014). The study was carried out in accordance with the ethical principles contained in the Declaration of Helsinki. The study involved 45 patients. The study groups consisted of 15 patients with radicular cysts (IC), and 15 patients with follicular cysts (DC). The control group (C) consisted of 15 healthy patients. All patients gave voluntary consent in writing to participate in the research.

Patients were qualified for further phases of the study after taking radiographs of the stomatognathic system (panoramic X-ray). Changes were asymptomatic. Patients

enrolled in the study, had no general diseases. Patients had no addictions and did not receive any medicaments on constant basis.⁷ Patients during last 3 months have not undergone any infections. During the clinical examination state of the oral mucosa, presence of any pathological lesions, dental status, oral hygiene and periodontal status were evaluated. The presence of dental plaque on the approximal surfaces of teeth was evaluated in order to determine approximal plaque index (API). Examination of periodontium enabled the assessment of the community periodontal index of treatment needs (CPITN) and sulcus bleeding index (SBI).

Patients selected for further tests, had no acute or exacerbated chronic periodontal disease. The maximum level of the SBI in patients qualified for further examination was 25%, while the maximum level of CPITN was 3 (grade 3 stands for depth of pockets between 3.5 mm and 5.5 mm). The study excluded patients with the presence of periodontal pockets deeper than 5 mm. Patients with periodontal calculus were subjected for oral hygienisation and reassessed 14 days after completion of periodontal treatment. Patients evaluated for laboratory tests had no pathological lesions located within the oral mucosa. The threshold for qualification in terms of API was 39%, which corresponds as an optimal or good oral hygiene.

Diagnostic material (blood and saliva) was collected from patients in fasting state. Non-stimulated saliva was obtained. Blood was drawn from a cubital vein. Sacs of enucleated cysts were put into saline. Obtained material was immediately transported to the laboratory of Department of Clinical Genetics of Medical University in Lublin.

Navios flow cytometer (Beckman Coulter) was used to analyze lymphocytes in venous blood and saliva. Saliva was diluted in PBS in a ratio of 1 : 9. The solution was centrifuged for 10 minutes at a speed of 1000 rpm. The precipitate was diluted with 1 mL phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and pipetted. The resulting solution was filtered twice (Beckman Coulter Filter Tip 30 microns); 100 mL of filtrate was collected and 10 μ L of anti-CD3 and CD45 Human APC EDC Human (Beckman Coulter) were added. The material was incubated for 15 minutes without accession of light. PBS (400 mL) were added and cytometric analysis was performed. In each sample 1000 cells were recorded. To the test-tube containing venous blood 10 μ L of anti-CD3 APC Human and CD45 Human EDC were added. Blood was incubated without accession of light for 15 minutes. Than 0.5 mL of OptiLyse reagent (Beckman Coulter) was added. The solution was incubated for 10 minutes. After incubation 500 mL of PBS added. The solution was centrifuged for 10 minutes at a speed of 1000 rpm. and incubated for further 5 minutes. The material was then subjected to cytometric analysis. 10 000 cells in each sample were recorded.

The sac of cyst was homogenized. Obtained suspension was diluted in PBS at a ratio of 1 : 9. The resulting solution was centrifuged for 10 minutes at a speed of 1000 rpm. The precipitate was once again diluted with 1 mL PBS. The resulting solution was filtered twice using filters (Beckman Coulter Filter Tip 30 microns); 100 mL of filtrate was col-

lected and 10 mL of anti-CD3 and CD45 Human APC EDC Human (Beckman Coulter) were added. The material was incubated for 15 minutes. Then 4 mL of PBS were added and cytometric analysis was carried out. In each sample 1000 cells were recorded.

Obtained data was analyzed with program Statistica 8.0. In order to determine the normal distribution of test results the W Shapiro–Wilk test was used. In the absence of normal distribution in order to compare results for three groups ANOVA Kruskal–Wallis rank test of multiple comparisons was used. The results of the statistical calculations are presented in the tables. The risk of inference error of the study is 5%, which means that the results were significant, if the *P* was equal or less than 0.05.

4. RESULTS

The highest average number of T cells in the blood was found in patients with inflammatory cysts, while the lowest in the group of healthy patients. The same tendency was observed in saliva. T cells were found both in radicular and follicular cysts. Higher count of T cells in cyst's sac was found in IC group when compared with DC group, however it should be noticed that T cells were present in both types of pathological lesions (Table 1).

On the basis of a Shapiro–Wilk test, hypothesis that the number of T cells has normal distributions in most assays has been rejected. For the comparison of lymphocytes T counts between particular groups nonparametric tests were used (ANOVA Kruskal–Wallis rank test and U Mann–Whitney test). In venous blood distributions of T cells in the particular groups differed significantly. Analysis of multiple comparisons test showed significant differences between the control group and the IC (higher number in IC group) and between group IC and DC (higher number in IC). The difference between the C group and the group of patients with development cyst was not statistically significant. In the saliva distributions of T cells in the individual groups differed significantly. Multiple comparison test showed significant differences between the C group and the IC group (higher number in patients with inflammatory cysts) and between the C group and the DC group (higher number in group of patients with development cysts). The difference between groups IC and DC was not statistically significant. By virtue of U Mann–Whitney test distributions of numbers of T cells in the sacs of the cysts showed statistically significant differences between groups. In the group of radicular cysts T lymphocyte counts are higher than in the follicular cysts (Table 2).

5. DISCUSSION

Not only pathogens but also patient's immune system, which gives a response to a stimuli, are involved in the genesis of inflammatory cysts. The pathological stimulus leads

Table 1. The results of cytometric analysis of T lymphocytes (CD3+).

Diagnostic material / Group	T lymphocytes (CD3+)			
	<i>n</i>	M	SD	V, %
Blood				
C	15	470.3	546.2	116.1
IC	15	4391.9	3250.9	74.0
DC	15	914.3	1276.3	139.6
Saliva				
C	15	121.6	403.0	331.4
IC	15	284.2	314.3	110.6
DC	15	233.3	215.3	92.3
Sac of the cyst				
IC	15	32.3	33.7	104.2
DC	15	268.9	311.7	115.9

Table 2. Shapiro–Wilk test for T lymphocytes (CD3+), ANOVA Kruskal–Wallis test (with the test of multiple comparisons).

Diagnostic material / Group	Shapiro–Wilk test			ANOVA Kruskal–Wallis test		P for the test of multiple comparisons		
	<i>n</i>	W	P	H	<i>P</i>	C	IC	DC
Blood								
C	15	0.8034	0.0041	21.40	<0.0001	–	<0.0001	0.6876
IC	15	0.8950	0.0797			<0.0001	–	0.0033
DC	15	0.5911	<0.0001			0.6876	0.0033	–
Saliva								
C	15	0.3027	<0.0001	14.72	0.0006	–	0.0040	0.0019
IC	15	0.7867	0.0025			0.0040	–	1.0000
DC	15	0.8454	0.0150			0.0019	1.0000	–
Sac of the cyst								
				U Mann–Whitney Test				
				U		Z		P
IC	15	0.7785	0.0020	31.5		3.3390		0.0008
DC	15	0.8334	0.0102					

to activation of humoral and cell-mediated immunity. The humoral pathway is responsible for the control of extracellular microorganisms and toxins produced by these pathogens. Cellular immunity participates in the destruction of damaged or infected cells. T cells are essential in the course of these two processes. Particular subgroups of CD3+ cells support and induce a humoral immune response in order to start production of antibodies and regulatory cells inhibit the excessive inflammatory reaction. Present study was aimed to evaluate the involvement of CD3+ lymphocytes in the creation and development of odontogenic cysts.

During the process of qualification for laboratory test a lot of attention was put on the examination of oral cavity. In order to avoid disturbances of results by an active local inflammatory processes, patients with acute or advanced chronic periodontitis were disqualified from further tests. SBI, CPITN and API did not differ significantly between the groups. Naiff et al. demonstrated, using flow cytometry techniques, that chronic periodontitis results in increase in the number of leukocytes and immunoglobulins in the saliva, in comparison with a group of people with healthy periodontium.⁸ The results obtained in present study showed no

significant influence of API, SBI or CPITN on the number of lymphocytes which suggests that the process of clinical qualification was carried out properly and results were not modified by periodontal status. This fact allows to put forward thesis, while taking in consideration fact that patients enrolled for the study were generally healthy, without any infections or medications, that changes in the number of lymphocytes in the individual research materials are result of influence of odontogenic cyst on immune system.

The ethiopathogenesis of odontogenic cysts was a subject of interest of many researchers. Kontiainen and coworkers showed that the largest subpopulations of white blood cells which can be found in the wall of odontogenic cyst are lymphocytes.⁹ Matsuo and associates in their study, concerning the presence of immune cells in the odontogenic cysts, found that the number of T cells in the sac of the cyst was dependent on the size of lesion.¹⁰ Furthermore, authors demonstrated that in the symptomatic changes in the number of phagocytic cells was significantly higher than in asymptomatic changes. Results obtained during cytometric analysis presented in this study clearly indicated the involvement of CD3+ lymphocytes in the development

of odontogenic cysts. Comparative analysis showed that the number of T cells is significantly higher in radicular cysts when compared with development cysts. Although, it needs to be stated that lymphocytes T were found in both inflammatory and developmental cysts. The mechanisms involved in the pathological enlargement of dental follicle are not fully understood. One theory indicates that the epithelial cells of follicle are activated by pathological stimuli causing an inflammatory reaction. The results of present study showed significant presence of T cells in sacs of follicular cysts. It needs to be considered that all investigated changes were asymptomatic and were discovered incidentally during radiological examinations. This fact suggests a rejection of the hypothesis of infection of already preset follicular cysts, which would result in the onset of inflammatory infiltration. The results strongly suggest that the role of immune cells in the development of odontogenic follicular cysts is significant.

Saliva as a diagnostic material has been used by scientists for several years. The advantages of saliva, as a diagnostic material, are easy acquisition and lack of discomfort during collection of material, what is especially important in case of children or disabled patients. Unfortunately, the use of salivary gland secretion is associated with many difficulties. It is considered, that the content of substances which can be analyzed is approximately 1000 time lower than in serum.¹¹ In this study non-stimulated saliva was used. Non-stimulated saliva includes elements derived from the blood, which makes it reliable for test concerning the state of the whole organism. Flow cytometry, which is a very sensitive detection method, allows obtaining a very accurate evaluation of particular cell populations in saliva. Vidović et al. performed cytometric evaluation of particular populations of white blood cells in the saliva.¹² Authors demonstrated that saliva is dominated by polymorphonuclear cells, but there are also subpopulations of T and B lymphocytes or monocytes. The researchers evaluated the number of cells in the saliva of each patient three times and found that the results obtained in each measurement are compatible. Flow cytometric analysis performed in present study indicates that saliva can be successfully used for assessing subpopulation of T cells. Comparative analysis of saliva between groups showed that the number of T cells was significantly higher in the study groups when compared with the C group. The results obtained from saliva correlated with the results obtained during the analysis of venous blood, but the differences in the results of flow cytometric analysis of saliva are larger which makes them statistically significant. This suggests that the increase of CD3+ lymphocytes in the saliva may suggest the existence of an odontogenic cyst in the stomatognathic system.

In present study we wanted to evaluate the effect of odontogenic cysts on the status of immune system. This issue has not been broadly investigated in past. Anil et al. evaluated the presence of immune complexes in patients who were diagnosed with chronic periapical changes or odontogenic cysts.¹³ Obtained results showed that in the study group con-

centration of circulating immune complexes was significantly higher than in healthy subjects. It should be stressed that immune complexes can cause tissue damage not only in the area of their formation but also in the areas distant from the focal lesion. In present study number of CD3+ lymphocytes in blood serum was higher in study groups when compared with the C group, but the difference was high enough to be statistically significant only between the IC and C groups. Analysis of differences in the number of T cells between study groups revealed that in the group of radicular cysts number of CD3+ cells was significantly higher in comparison with the follicular changes. Okada et al. described the effect of periapical changes on the immune system of rabbits.¹⁴ Researchers discovered hypergammaglobulinemia which was increasing along with the duration of pathological process. Histopathological study carried out after the test showed the presence of early stages of endocarditis, hepatitis and glomerulonephritis. All these facts indicate how important is early detection and treatment of odontogenic cysts and how significantly they influence the human organism.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The saliva may be successfully used as diagnostic material for the study of immune cells and severity of local inflammatory reaction.

The results suggest that odontogenic cysts have significant impact on immune system of the organism.

T lymphocytes are involved in genesis of both radicular and follicular cysts.

Conflict of interest

All authors declare that there is no conflict of interest.

Funding

The study was funded by Medical University in Lublin.

References

- 1 Elzay RP. Primary intraosseous carcinoma of the jaws. Review and update of odontogenic carcinomas. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol.* 1982;54(3):299–303. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0030-4220\(82\)90099-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0030-4220(82)90099-8).
- 2 Tortorici S, Amodio E, Massenti MF, Buzzanca ML, Burruano F, Vitale F. Prevalence and distribution of odontogenic cysts in Sicily: 1986–2005. *J Oral Sci.* 2008;50(1):15–18. <https://doi.org/10.2334/josnusd.50.15>.
- 3 Tegginamani AS, Prasad R. Histopathologic evaluation of follicular tissues associated with impacted lower third molars. *J Oral Maxillofac Pathol.* 2013;17(1):41–44. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-029X.110713>.
- 4 Gondim JO, Neto JJ, Nogueira RL, Giro EM. Conservative management of dentigerous cyst secondary to primary tooth trauma. *Dent Traumatology.* 2008;24(6):676–679. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-9657.2008.00616.x>.

- ⁵ Fukada SY, Silva TA, Garlet GP, Rosa AL, da Silva JS, Cunha FQ. Factors involved in the T helper type 1 and type 2 cell commitment and osteoclast regulation in inflammatory apical diseases. *Oral Microbiol Immunol.* 2009;24(1):25–31. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-302X.2008.00469.x>.
- ⁶ Jankovic D, Liu Z, Gause WC. Th1- and Th2-cell commitment during infectious disease: asymmetry in divergent pathways. *Trends Immunol.* 2001;22(8):450–457. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4906\(01\)01975-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4906(01)01975-5).
- ⁷ Koc-Gaska M. Diagnostic pitfalls of tobacco smoking: The effect of nicotine addiction on the oral cavity – Literature review. *Pol Ann Med.* 2013;20(1):56–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2013.02.001>.
- ⁸ Naiff PF, Ferraz R, Cunha CF, et al. Immunophenotyping in saliva as an alternative approach for evaluation of immunopathogenesis in chronic periodontitis. *J Periodontol.* 2014;85(5):111–120. <https://doi.org/10.1902/jop.2013.130412>.
- ⁹ Kontiainen S, Ranta H, Lautenschlager I. Cells infiltrating human periapical inflammatory lesions. *J Oral Pathol.* 1986;15(10):544–546.
- ¹⁰ Matsuo T, Ebisu S, Shimabukuro Y, Ohtake T, Okada H. Quantitative analysis of immunocompetent cells in human periapical lesions: correlations with clinical findings of the involved teeth. *J Endod.* 1992;18(10):497–500. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0099-2399\(06\)81350-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0099-2399(06)81350-6).
- ¹¹ Christodoulides N, Mohanty S, Miller CS, et al. Application of microchip assay system for the measurement of C-reactive protein in human saliva. *Lab Chip.* 2005;5(3):261–269. <https://doi.org/10.1039/b414194f>.
- ¹² Vidović A, Vidović Juras D, Vučićević Boras V, et al. Determination of leucocyte subsets in human saliva by flow cytometry. *Arch Oral Biol.* 2012;57(5):577–583. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.archoralbio.2011.10.015>.
- ¹³ Anil S, Shanavas KR, Beena VT, Remani P, Vijayakumar T. Quantitation of circulating immune complexes in patients with chronic periapical lesions. *J Nihon Univ Sch Dent.* 1993;35(3):175–178. <https://doi.org/10.2334/josnusd1959.35.175>.
- ¹⁴ Okada H, Aono M, Yoshida M, Munemoto K, Nishida O, Yokomizo I. Experimental study on focal infection in rabbits by prolonged sensitization through dental pulp canals. *Arch Oral Biol.* 1967;12(9):1017–1034. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-9969\(67\)90156-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-9969(67)90156-2).



Case report

A rare case of IGF2 mediated hypoglycemia in a diabetic patient – a praneoplastic manifestation of an adrenal tumor**Sameer K. Mehta, Reetu Singh, Satish K. Prasad, Narain Pandey***Department of Medicine, Tata Main Hospital, Jamshedpur, India*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 22 April 2017

Accepted 14 October 2017

Available online 27 June 2018

Keywords

Hypoglycemia

Insulin-like growth factor 2 (IGF2)

Paraneoplastic syndrome

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00054

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: A rare case of persistent hypoglycemia as a paraneoplastic manifestation of an adrenal tumor due to excessive secretion of IGF2 is being reported.

Aim: To learn about rare causes of hypoglycemia.

Case study: Hypoglycemia is most commonly due to antidiabetic drugs. However, it is not always drug induced and it can be observed in other conditions unrelated to diabetes, such as insulinoma, autoimmune disorders, and neoplasia. Herein, we report the case of a rare cause of severe and recurrent hypoglycemia in a 83-year-old diabetic and hypertensive lady who was subsequently diagnosed with adrenal malignancy and hypoglycemia was found to be a paraneoplastic manifestation of the tumor secreting IGF2.

Results and discussion: Although more than 95% of cases of hypoglycemia are due antidiabetic drugs but there are other rare causes of hypoglycemia – malignancy being the most important in the rare causes of hypoglycemia. Persistent hypoglycemia should arouse a suspicion of a rare cause of hypoglycemia. In our case hypoglycemia was due to excessive secretion of IGF2 by the adrenal tumor. Several such case cases have been reported where hypoglycemia was a paraneoplastic manifestation of the tumor. So, we need to be aware of the rare causes of hypoglycemia as it can lead to the diagnosis of the primary tumor, as has been in our case, and it can also significantly affect the course of the treatment.

Conclusions: IFG2 secreting tumor can be a rare cause of hypoglycemia.

1. INTRODUCTION

Hypoglycemia is a common medical emergency in diabetic patients treated with insulin or oral hypoglycemic drugs. However, it can be observed less frequently in other conditions such as insulinomas and rare autoimmune diseases.¹ Paraneoplastic disorders are an exceptional etiological factor of hypoglycemia. In this case, paraneoplastic secretion of insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF1) or partially processed precursors of IGF2 could be responsible for hypoglycemia.^{2,3}

2. AIM

Herein, we report a case of severe and recurrent hypoglycemia in a woman with an adrenal malignancy diagnosed incidentally on routine workup.

3. CASE STUDY

A 83-year-old female, a known diabetic and hypertensive, was admitted with poor oral intake and recurrent episodes of drowsiness and lethargy for 3 days. Her random blood sugar on presentation at hospital was 40 mg/dL. Detailed history and examination failed to reveal any known cause of hypoglycemia. In her past medical history, we noticed the presence of multi-infarct CVA and seizure disorder.

She was admitted for investigation and supportive therapy. Over the next 48 hours she suffered repeated bouts of

Table 1. Hormone levels.

	Actual	Normal	Units
Cortisol E	13.39	2–18	mcg/dL
Cortisol M	20.40	7–28	mcg/dL
GH	2.718	<10	ng/mL
Insulin	7.10	< 25	mIU/L
IGF1	<25 ↓	55–166	ng/mL
IGF2	412 ↑	71–290	ng/mL

hypoglycemia. Her symptomatology was particularly characterized by neuroglycopenic signs with fatigue, weakness, headache, dysphasia, and loss of consciousness, without seizures. The Glasgow coma scale was 9/15. In view of this her serum cortisol, growth hormone (GH) and insulin levels were studied which were reported normal. However IGF2 level was found elevated (Table 1). IGF2 and IGF1 ratio was found to be 16.48.

Subsequent workup including CT scans of thorax and abdomen revealed a $6.8 \times 6.6 \times 6.0$ cm right suprarenal Mmass invading the right lobe of liver with mild ascites (Figures 1–4).

In view of this a diagnosis of non-islet cell tumor hypoglycemia (NICTH) was made.

However, in view of age and extensive comorbidities, patient's family refused further management. The patient was subsequently discharged on the request of her family members with prescription of prednisolone and advice regarding frequent self-monitoring of blood glucose.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

NICTH occurs mainly in patients with solid tumors of mesenchymal and epithelial origins and, less frequently, in hematopoietic and neuroendocrine tumors.⁴ Hypoglycemia

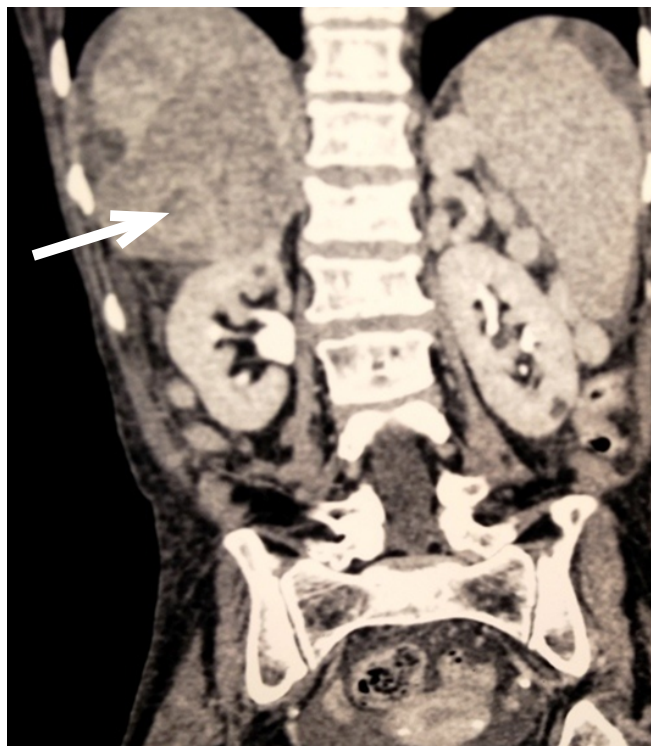


Figure 1. CECT abdomen and pelvis showing $6.8 \times 6.6 \times 6.0$ cm heterogeneous poorly enhancing right suprarenal mass. Arrow indicates adrenal tumor.

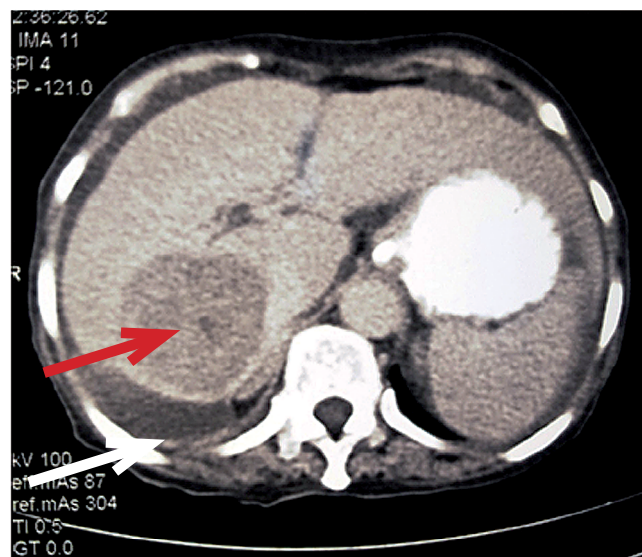


Figure 2. CECT abdomen showing tumor invading inferior surface of liver (red arrow) and perihepatic ascites (white arrow).

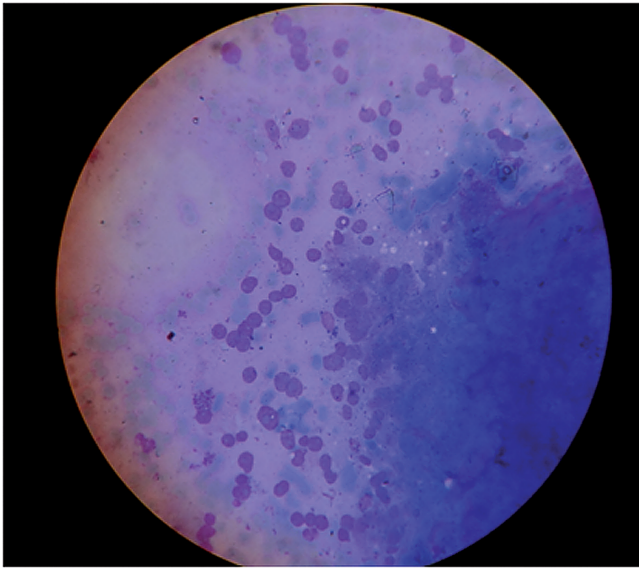


Figure 3. FNAC of the mass using a light microscope (magnification 400×) stained with May-Grünwald-Giemsa stain showing sheets and singly scattered discohesive cells with round to oval prominent nucleoli forming acinii. Arrow indicates malignant cells with prominent nucleoli.

leads to the diagnosis of the tumor in 50% of cases.⁴ In other cases, hypoglycemia occurs after the tumor has been found.⁴ Usually, patients report previous hypoglycemic symptoms before the NICTH has been diagnosed.⁴ Neuroglycopenic symptoms are more commonly observed than autonomic symptoms due to repeated hypoglycemic events and insidious progression observed with NICTH.⁴ In the present case, NICTH was established after excluding all other causes of hypoglycemia with relevant investigations.

The diagnosis of NICTH is based on the findings of hypoinsulinemic hypoglycemia associated with the presence of raised levels of IGF2. The treatment of NICTH should target both a symptomatic management of hypoglycemic episodes and the tumor treatment. Hypoglycemia could be reversible after a successful tumor surgery.⁴ Chemotherapy or embolization can reduce the occurrence of hypoglycemia.^{4,5} Glucocorticoids seem to be the most effective symptomatic treatment. They stimulate gluconeogenesis and inhibit the big IGF2 tumor production.⁶ This effect is dose dependent and reversible if doses are below a critical level.⁷ GH therapy relieves hypoglycemic symptoms although it fails to suppress tumor IGF2 production.⁸

5. CONCLUSIONS

Incidence of diabetes mellitus in India has been steadily increasing and one does get to encounter hypoglycemic patients on a fairly regular basis in day to day practice. However, a high index of suspicion needs to be maintained especially in refractory hypoglycemia in elderly patients and oncological perspective needs to be explored if the index of

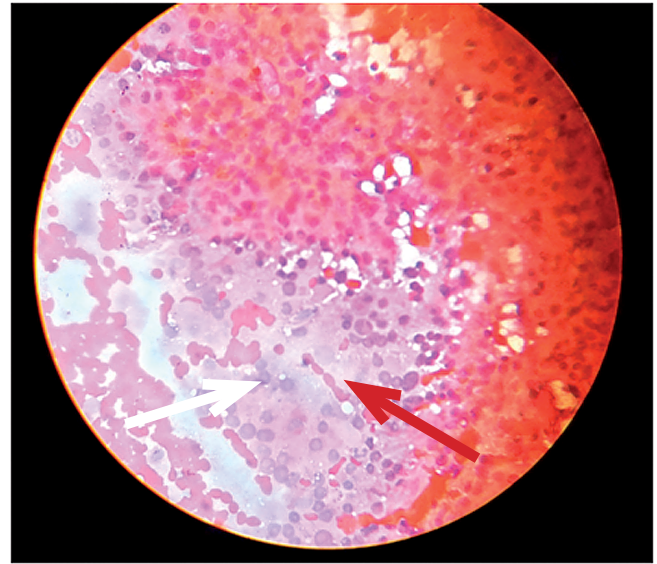


Figure 4. FNAC of the mass using a light microscope (magnification 400×) stained with PAP (Papanicolaou's stain) showing pleomorphic round tumor cells (white arrow) in sheets with acinar arrangement (red arrow) in hemorrhagic background.

suspicion is high. Hence this case presented a rare constellation of features which would have otherwise been confusing if correct diagnostic protocols had not been applied.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

1. Nirantharakumar K, Marshall T, Hodson J, Narendran P, Deeks J, Coleman JJ, et al. Hypoglycemia in non-diabetic in-patients: clinical or criminal?. *PLoS ONE*. 2012;7(7):e40384. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0040384>.
2. Nauck MA, Reinecke M, Perren A, et al. Hypoglycemia due to paraneoplastic secretion of insulin-like growth factor-I in a patient with metastasizing large-cell carcinoma of the lung. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2007;92(5):1600–1605. <https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2006-2573>.
3. Daughaday WH, Emanuele MA, Brooks MH, Barbato AL, Kapadia M, Rotwein P. Synthesis and secretion of insulin-like growth factor II by a leiomyosarcoma with associated hypoglycemia. *N Eng J Med*. 1988;319(22):1434–1440. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM198812013192202>.
4. Bodnar TW, Acevedo MJ, Pietropaolo M. Management of non-islet-cell tumor hypoglycemia: a clinical review. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2013;99(3):713–722. <https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2013-3382>.
5. Hunter SJ, Daughaday WH, Callender ME, et al. A case of hepatoma associated with hypoglycaemia and overproduction of IGF-II (E-21): beneficial effects of treatment with growth hormone and intrahepatic adriamycin. *Clin Endocrinol*. 1994;41(3):397–401. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2265.1994.tb02564.x>.

-
- ⁶ Tsuru K, Kojima H, Okamoto S, et al. Glucocorticoid therapy ameliorated hypoglycemia in insulin-like growth factor-II-producing solitary fibrous tumor. *Int Med*. 2006;45(8):525–529. <https://doi.org/10.2169/internalmedicine.45.1611>.
- ⁷ Teale JD, Wark G. The effectiveness of different treatment options for non-islet cell tumour hypoglycaemia. *Clin Endocrinol*. 2004;60(4):457–460. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2265.2004.01989.x>.
- ⁸ Silveira LF, Bouloux PM, MacColl GS, Camacho-Hubner C, Miraki-Moud F. Growth hormone therapy for non-islet cell tumor hypoglycemia. *Am J Med*. 2002;113(3):255–257. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9343\(02\)01180-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9343(02)01180-4).



Case report

**Celiac disease presenting as fever of unknown origin in the adult:
The role of undiagnosed celiac disease in systemic atherosclerosis***Gabriele Cioni**Department of Internal Medicine, Department of Experimental and Clinical Medicine, Careggi Hospital, University of Florence, Italy*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 28 April 2017

Accepted 4 September 2017

Available online 20 April 2018

Keywords

Hyponatremia

Hepatic encephalopathy

Liver cirrhosis

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00034

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Celiac disease is an inflammatory disorder affecting subjects at any age and presenting with a broad spectrum of symptoms. In several cases, extra-intestinal symptoms are the only clinical manifestations or occur in conjunction with gastrointestinal symptoms.

Aim: We present the case of a 47-year-old male admitted to our Internal Medicine Department, after a further episode of fever with chill, associated with headache and malaise.

Case study: He had suffered from episodes of fever for about 20 years. At physical examination, gastrointestinal symptoms such as nausea, emesis, diarrheal and constipation, were absent.

Results: Investigations were negative for malignancy, haematological disorders, autoimmune diseases, and inflammatory bowel disease; serological and culture tests were negative for common infectious diseases and parasitosis. Inflammatory markers were elevated (erythrocyte sedimentation rate 48 mm/h, C-reactive protein 185 mg/L), with the exception of normal procalcitonin levels. Colonoscopy demonstrated villous blunting, with biopsies consistent with a diffuse chronic inflammation in the lamina propria and significant intraepithelial lymphocytosis (MARSH II). Further investigations showed an advanced atherosclerotic peripheral disease, despite the low cardiovascular risk.

Discussion: In celiac disease, the activation of gluten specific T cells in the gastrointestinal mucosa induces the activation of a pro-inflammatory pattern, which could contribute to the fever. The systemic inflammatory activation found in celiac disease was associated to a chronic vascular damage, both consisting in an increased arterial stiffness and intima-media-thickness.

Conclusions: The delay in diagnosis of celiac disease could be associated to several complications, such as atherosclerotic progression.

1. INTRODUCTION

Celiac disease is a lifelong, chronic, immune-mediated, inflammatory disorder affecting subjects at any age and presenting with a broad spectrum of symptoms; in several cases, extra-intestinal symptoms are the only clinical manifestations or occur in conjunction with gastrointestinal symptoms.¹ Cooney et al.² reported the first published case of celiac disease presenting as fever of unknown origin. Authors exposed the case of a 16-year-old female, presenting with one month of intermittent fever, a 5 kg weight loss, but without gastrointestinal disorders. Similarly, Leonardi et al.³ described the case of 3-year-old child with silent celiac disease presenting with recurrent febrile infections and moderate neutropenia, normalized after the onset of a gluten free diet. The delay in the diagnosis of celiac disease can be associated with many complications. In particular, several observational studies have showed a small absolute increase in overall mortality in patients with undiagnosed celiac disease in comparison to the general population.^{4,5} Moreover, population-based studies showed an association between celiac disease and cancer risk, with particular reference to non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.⁶ In a previous report, authors described the case of a 13-year-old female from the Middle East with an 8-year history of severe rickets causing multiple bone deformities, after malabsorption for many years.⁷ Previous studies investigated the association between cardiovascular profile and celiac disease in adults, showing an increased risk due to chronic inflammation.^{8,9}

2. AIM

A 47-year-old male was admitted to the Internal Medicine Department of our hospital, after a further episode of fever with chill, associated with headache and malaise, which occurred two days before. We described the diagnostic workup and discussed the association between the peripheral vascular atherosclerosis and the delay in the diagnosis of celiac disease.

3. CASE STUDY

According to his medical history, the patient had suffered from episodes of fever for about 20 years, occasionally taking ibuprofen with benefit. Fever appeared not cyclical, with long periods between one episode and the next one, in which the patient reported complete well-being. From clinical records of previous hospitalizations, investigations were negative for malignancy, haematological disorders, autoimmune diseases, and inflammatory bowel disease. Serological and culture tests were negative for common infectious diseases and parasitosis. In particular, a previous celiac screen was negative. He was not diabetic, dyslipidemic, hypertensive, overweight or smoker. As collateral findings, he presented a mild atherosclerosis at common carotid arteries (intima media thickness over 2.0 mm), inconsistent with

the low cardiovascular profile of our patient. He had no sick contacts and he had gone to Peru for work reasons about 5 years ago. His family history was negative for autoimmune diseases; his father was hypertensive. The patient currently was on no medications. He reported to assume a mostly vegetarian diet, and he never had gastrointestinal disorders or sudden weight loss in recent years.

On physical examination, sore throat, abdominal and chest pain, joint pain and other signs compatible with acute or chronic inflammation were absent. Gastrointestinal symptoms such as nausea, emesis, diarrheal and constipation, were absent. He appeared well, and his body mass index was 23.4 kg/m². Apparently there were no signs of anaemia. His liver was 4 cm below the costal margin, and her spleen was palpable for 2 cm.

4. RESULTS

4.1. Biochemical parameters and instrumental exams

Complete blood cells count showed a mild reduction in haemoglobin level (12.7 g/dL), with normal volume of red cells; other cell lines on immunophenotype assay were within normal limits. Throat, blood and urine cultures were negative. We excluded viral, bacterial and parasitic infections: in particular, serological tests for human immunodeficiency virus-type 1 and 2, hepatitis B and C virus, Epstein-Barr virus, cytomegalovirus, were negative. Inflammatory markers were elevated (erythrocyte sedimentation rate 48 mm/hr, C-reactive protein 185 mg/L), with the exception of normal procalcitonin levels. Panel for autoimmune disease was negative. Thyroid function tests showed no alterations. Plasma levels of folic acid and B12 vitamin were significantly lower than the minimum normal range (1.7 ng/mL and more than 60 pg/mL, respectively); serum ferritin level was within normal range. Cranial and thoracic CT scans were negative; abdominal CT scan demonstrated only a mild splenomegaly; abdominal ultrasound showed only a mild non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. In the suspicion of endocarditis, we prescribed transthoracic and transoesophageal echocardiography, showing normal findings. In order to exclude inflammatory bowel disease, the patient underwent upper gastrointestinal endoscopy, showing only a not specific gastric inflammation with biopsies consistent with a normal pattern, and colonoscopy demonstrating villous blunting, with biopsies consistent with a diffuse chronic inflammation in the lamina propria and significant intraepithelial lymphocytosis (MARSH II). He was started on a gluten-free diet and after a month from the discharge he was afebrile; inflammatory markers were significantly lower and haemoglobin levels were mildly increased. After discharge, the patients underwent further investigations in order to characterize the atherosclerotic involvement. Homocysteine and lipoprotein (a) were within normal values. We performed a vascular ultrasound assessment by a MyLab 70 XVision Esaote Machine equipped of a 7.5 MHz linear and a 3.75 MHz convex transducers machine (Esaote

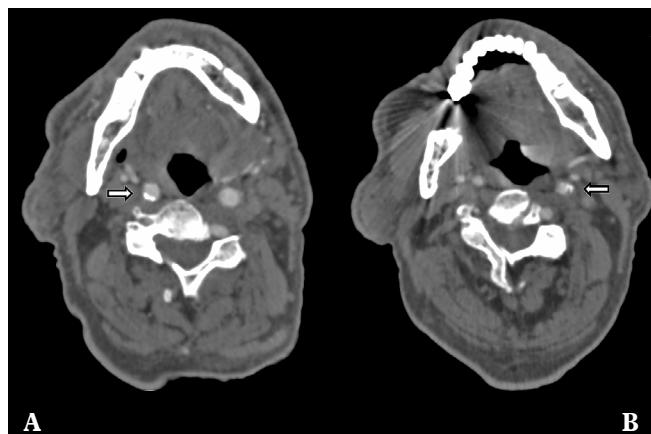


Figure 1. Computed tomography angiography of intracranial arteries: (A) a calcific plaque of right common carotid; (B) several calcific plaques of left internal carotid.

Medical Systems, Rome, Italy). The system used a dedicated software (RF-data technology involving RF Quality Intima-media Thickness and RF Quality Arterial Stiffness; Esaote Medical Systems) in order to provide a standard assessment of intima media thickness and pulsewave velocity at common carotid and femoral arteries. Examinations demonstrated the presence of an extensive atherosclerotic involvement, associated to increased arterial stiffness at both carotids and femoral arteries. Thoracic and abdominal aorta were within normal limits. For this reason, we performed a CT angiography of intracranial arteries (Figure 1) and lower limbs, which showed a widespread atherosclerosis but without critical stenosis in the examined sites.

5. DISCUSSION

In our case, the patient was a 47-year-old man, having a positive history of recurrent fever and who presented a previous negative celiac disease screening. Fever is a key element of the inflammatory response, involving production and release of cytokines with endogenous pyrogenic activity.¹⁰ In celiac disease, the activation of gluten specific T cells in the gastrointestinal mucosa induces the activation of a pro-inflammatory pattern, which could contribute to the fever; a such activated inflammatory response, was elsewhere associated to the epithelial damage at the basis of many common intestinal manifestations of the disease.¹¹ In a recent work, the systemic inflammatory activation found in celiac disease was associated to a chronic vascular damage, both consisting in an increased arterial stiffness¹² and intima-media-thickness;¹³ our patient presented an atherosclerotic wall of common carotids and femoral arteries and a mild non alcoholic fatty liver disease, which is a well-established cardiovascular marker,¹⁴ also associated to celiac disease.¹⁵ In this case, because it was possible to recognize celiac disease only after many years, this delay may have contributed to increase the vascular damage and the global cardiovascular

risk, regardless of the presence of traditional cardiovascular risk factors. It is also known that autoimmune diseases are statistically associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular diseases, which are the leading cause of premature death in this patient population.¹⁶ Therefore, to reduce diagnostic latency and to prevent clinical complications, directly¹⁷ and indirectly¹⁸ linked to celiac disease, it is mandatory to consider this disorder in the differential diagnosis of fever of unknown origin. Indeed, an early consideration of a gluten free diet may decrease the severe complications related to the disease and worsened with delaying the onset of therapy.¹⁹

6. CONCLUSIONS

In celiac disease, the activation of gluten specific T cells in the gastrointestinal mucosa induces the activation of a pro-inflammatory pattern, which could contribute to the fever. The delay in diagnosis of celiac disease could be associated to several complications; in this particular case, it may have led to atherosclerotic progression in different vascular districts. Therefore, it is mandatory to consider this disorder in the differential diagnosis of fever of unknown origin.

Conflict of interest

None declared

References

- 1 Leffler DA, Green PH, Fasano A. Extraintestinal manifestations of coeliac disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2015;12(10):561–571. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrgastro.2015.131>.
- 2 Cooney MJ, El-Matary W. Celiac disease presenting as fever of unknown origin. *Case Rep Gastrointest Med*. 2013;2013:676327. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/676327>.
- 3 Leonardi S, Vitaliti G, La Rosa M. Recurrent febrile infections and neutropenia in a child with silent celiac disease. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)*. 2010;49(2):146–149. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0009922809344426>.
- 4 Rubio-Tapia A, Kyle RA, Kaplan EL, et al. Increased prevalence and mortality in undiagnosed celiac disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2009;137(1):88–93. <https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2009.03.059>.
- 5 Ludvigsson JF, Montgomery SM, Ekbom A, Brandt L, Granath F. Small-intestinal histopathology and mortality risk in celiac disease. *JAMA*. 2009;302(11):1171–1178. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2009.1320>.
- 6 Card TR, West J, Holmes GK. Risk of malignancy in diagnosed coeliac disease: a 24-year prospective, population-based, cohort study. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*. 2004;20(7):769–775. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2004.02177.x>.
- 7 Al-Sharafi BA, Al-Imad SA, Shamsair AM, Al-Faqeeh DH. Severe rickets in a young girl caused by celiac disease: the tragedy of delayed diagnosis: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:701. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-0500-7-701>.

- ⁸ Viljamaa M, Kaukinen K, Pukkala E, Hervonen K, Reunala T, Collin P. Malignancies and mortality in patients with coeliac disease and dermatitis herpetiformis: 30-year population-based study. *Dig Liver Dis.* 2006; 38(6):374–380. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dld.2006.03.002>.
- ⁹ Wei L, Spiers E, Reynolds N, Walsh S, Fahey T, MacDonald TM. The association between coeliac disease and cardiovascular disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2008;27(6):514–519. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2007.03594.x>.
- ¹⁰ Dinarello CA. Cytokines as endogenous pyrogens. *J Infect Dis.* 1999;179 (Suppl 2):S294–S304. <https://doi.org/10.1086/513856>.
- ¹¹ Rallabhandi P. Gluten and celiac disease – an immunologic perspective. *J AOAC Int.* 2012;95(2):349–355. https://doi.org/10.5740/jaoacint.SGE_Rallabhandi.
- ¹² Korkmaz H, Sozen M, Kebapcilar L. Increased arterial stiffness and its relationship with inflammation, insulin, and insulin resistance in celiac disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2015;27(10):1193–1199. <https://doi.org/10.1097/MEG.0000000000000437>.
- ¹³ De Marchi S, Chiarioni G, Prior M, Arosio E. Young adults with coeliac disease may be at increased risk of early atherosclerosis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2013;38(2):162–169. <https://doi.org/10.1111/apt.12360>.
- ¹⁴ Bonci E, Chiesa C, Versacci P, Anania C, Silvestri L, Pacifico L. Association of non alcoholic fatty liver disease with subclinical cardiovascular changes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biomed Res Int.* 2015;2015:213737. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/213737>.
- ¹⁵ Reilly NR, Lebowitz B, Hultcrantz R, Green PH, Ludvigsson JF. Increased risk of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease after diagnosis of celiac disease. *J Hepatol.* 2015;62(6):1405–1411. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2015.01.013>.
- ¹⁶ Ahearn J, Shields KJ, Liu CC, Manzi S. Cardiovascular disease biomarkers across autoimmune diseases. *Clin Immunol.* 2015;161(1):59–63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clim.2015.05.024>.
- ¹⁷ Malamut G, Cellier C. Complications of coeliac disease. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol.* 2015;29(3):451–458. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpg.2015.05.005>.
- ¹⁸ Emilsson L, Lebowitz B, Sundström J, Ludvigsson JF. Cardiovascular disease in patients with coeliac disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Dig Liver Dis.* 2015;47(10):847–852. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dld.2015.06.004>.
- ¹⁹ Kelly CP, Bai JC, Liu E, Leffler DA. Advances in diagnosis and management of celiac disease. *Gastroenterology.* 2015;148(6):1175–1186. <https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2015.01.044>.



Case report

The asymmetry of the laryngeal ventricle – the very rare cases and review of the literature

Krzysztof Piersiala¹, Piotr Przymuszała¹, Monika Sykutera¹, Anna Bartochowska²,
Joanna Jackowska², Małgorzata Wierzbicka²

¹ Student Research Group at the Department of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck Surgery, Poznań University of Medical Sciences, Poland

² Department of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck Surgery, Poznań University of Medical Sciences, Poland

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 24 October 2017

Accepted 6 December 2017

Available online 4 June 2018

Keywords

Laryngeal ventricle

Laryngeal asymmetry

Lymphoma

Warthin's tumor

Tumor

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00045

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: The most common neoplastic lesion found in the larynx is squamous cell carcinoma. In this study, we report the set of cases of unexpected neoplastic lesions found in the laryngeal ventricle. These are extranodal lymphoma and two cases of Warthin's tumors.

Aim: To report these extremely rare lesions, as they require special diagnostic, therapeutic attention and collaboration with the pathologist.

Case study: The case records of two patients with the diagnosis of Warthin's tumor and one with lymphoma limited to the laryngeal ventricle were retrospectively reviewed.

Results and discussion: The histopathologic diagnosis revealed one case of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma – centroblastic variant, non GCB type and two cases of papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum (Warthin's tumor). Details of the presentation, diagnostic procedures, treatment, and outcome of these patients were presented. In the differential diagnosis of laryngeal asymmetry laryngocele, benign and malignant lesions need to be taken into consideration. Warthin's tumor and primary lymphoma located in the larynx require special diagnostic, therapeutic attention and collaboration with the pathologist.

Conclusions: (1) This case series serves to highlight the rich and varied pathology which can affect the larynx. (2) In addition to the more commonly encountered conditions, the otolaryngologists should always be aware of the varied pathology of the larynx with conditions such as Warthin's tumor and extranodal lymphoma.

1. INTRODUCTION

The asymmetry of the laryngeal ventricle in most cases does not represent pathology. In several studies, an asymmetry to greater or lesser extent was shown in all examined larynges.^{1,2} However, in some cases, the asymmetry is a result of benign or malignant neoplastic growth within the laryngeal ventricle. Some of the lesions, which may be present in this particular anatomical site are laryngocele, schwannoma, rhabdomyoma, amyloidosis, squamous cell carcinoma (SCC), adenoid cystic carcinoma (ACC) or rhabdomyosarcoma. Warthin's tumor and primary laryngeal lymphoma are also extremely rare causes of laryngeal asymmetry with fewer than 20 and 100 cases, respectively reported in the English literature.^{3,4}

2. AIM

In this article, we describe two cases of Warthin's tumor and one case of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma located in the laryngeal ventricle that remained undiagnosed in the preoperative period owing to the difficult differential and lack of specific symptoms. The aim of the study was to report these extremely rare lesions, as they require special diagnostic, therapeutic attention and collaboration with the pathologist.

3. CASE STUDY

A 58-year-old woman was admitted to the hospital (07/2016) presenting persistent hoarseness for about 2 years accompanied by progressive dyspnea since October 2015. She denied any other symptoms. The patients had a long-term cigarette smoking history. In the physical examination no changes of head and neck region lymph nodes were palpable. The direct laryngoscopy revealed bilateral well-defined, smooth masses originating from laryngeal ventricles and vestibular folds (Figure 1 and 2). However, there was no severe deterioration of her airway tract. The changes noted in the direct laryngoscopy were later confirmed in the ultrasound

examination of the neck, which also revealed multinodular goiter. The primary diagnosis was laryngocele. Therapeutic excision in Kleinsasser microlaryngoscopy using CO₂ laser was performed. Histological examination showed a cystadenolymphoma (Warthin's tumor). The patient is on frequent follow-up scheme in the outpatient setting, which after one year remains uneventful.

An 81-year-old man was admitted to our department (07/2016) due to persistent mild hoarseness for about 12 months. His past medical record included hypertension, brain stroke, heart infarct and asthma. He was an active smoker for many years. The direct laryngoscopy was performed and showed unilateral smooth mass located in the left laryngeal ventricle and comprising the left vestibular fold. The patient was qualified for transoral surgery in Kleinsasser microlaryngoscopy. During the procedure, a specimen samples for intraoperative histopathological examination were taken. The result showed a variable amount of salivary gland tissue with histological features of Warthin's tumor. The final histology confirmed the diagnosis. The patient is on frequent follow-up scheme in the outpatient setting with no sign of recurrence.

The third patient was a 74-year-old woman admitted to ENT department (07/2016) due to progressive mild hoarseness and dyspnea for about 3 months without any other specific symptoms. The physical examination revealed no palpable lymph nodes. In the direct laryngoscopy a smooth, round mass in the right laryngeal ventricle was observed, covering the right vocal fold. There were no signs of airway obstruction. Based on laryngoscopy and ultrasound laryngocele was suspected and as a result the patient was qualified for microlaryngoscopy with the use of the CO₂ laser. During the surgery, an intraoperative histopathological examination was performed. It revealed neoplastic malignant cells in the specimen. Consequently, the lesion was fully excised and the final histopathology indicated diffuse B-cell lymphoma centroblastic variant. Further immunohistopathological examination revealed a set of unfavorable prognostic factors: expression of Bcl-2 and MUM-1, non GCB subtype and high Ki67 score (60-70%). A hematology consultation was carried out and as a result the patient was planned to

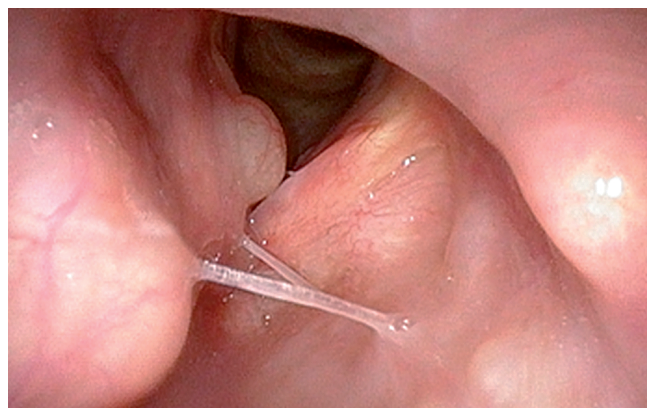
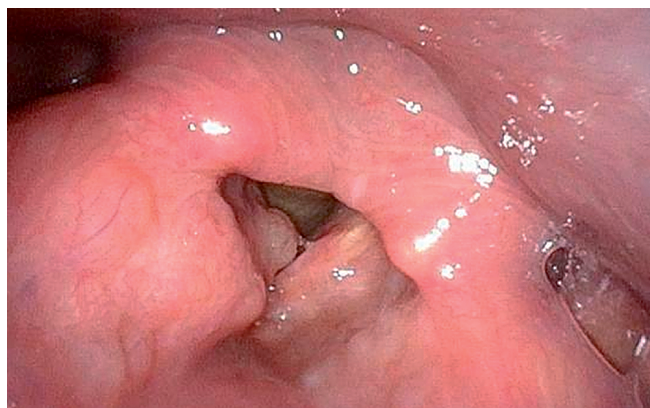


Figure 1 and 2. The direct laryngoscopy revealing bilateral well-defined, smooth masses originating from laryngeal ventricles and vestibular folds.

Table 1. Clinical data of presented patients.

Year	Age/Sex	Presentation	Location	Surgical approach	Pathology
2016	58/F	Hoarseness Dyspnea	Supraglottic	Microalaryngoscopy (CO ₂ laser)	Cystadenoma papillary lymphomatosum (Warthin's tumor)
2016	81/M	Hoarseness	Supraglottic	Microalaryngoscopy (CO ₂ laser)	Cystadenoma papillary lymphomatosum (Warthin's tumor)
2016	74/F	Hoarseness Dyspnea	Supraglottic	Microalaryngoscopy (CO ₂ laser)	Lymphoma malignum diffusum centroblasticum (Diffuse B-cell lymphoma centroblastic variant, non GCB-type)

be admitted to the ward. However, due to a sudden deterioration of her clinical condition, the patient passed away shortly afterwards, before appropriate hematological treatment could have been implemented.

4. RESULTS

Clinical data of the presented patients were summarized in Table 1. Diagnostic and therapeutic approach implemented in our patients are discussed in this part of the article based on the available literature.

Cystadenolymphoma (CAL) also known as Warthin's tumor is a benign tumor of the salivary glands, consisting of oncocytic epithelial cells and lymphoid stroma containing lymphoid follicles with reactive germinal centers.⁵ It was first described in 1895 by Hildebrand and is named after an American pathologist Aldred Warthin who contributed the most to its description.⁶ Warthin's tumor is reported most often in smokers.^{6–8} The highest prevalence occurs in the sixth or seventh decades of life and a male predominance was noted.⁶ However, there are also reports of the increasing incidence in females and even those of equal predilection in both sexes since 1970 which is explained by changing patterns of tobacco use.^{6–8} A correlation of the Warthin's tumor's occurrence with Epstein–Barr virus (EBV) infection has also been observed, but the relationship is so far unclear.⁸

It is found most often in the parotid gland and represents about 10 % of all salivary gland tumors which makes it the second most frequent benign tumor of salivary glands, with 10% of these being bilateral.⁶

CALs are believed to originate from the excretory ductules of salivary glands and since the occurrence of the salivary gland tissue in ectopic locations within the head and neck has been reported also cases of Warthin's tumors outside the salivary glands have been noted.^{9,10}

However, other locations are rare (about 8%) and most often include the lymph nodes of the cervical region.^{7,8} They were also reported in the nasopharynx, the minor salivary gland in the buccal mucosa or in the larynx.^{5,10,11} Approximately 6% of CALs are discovered incidentally as part of a specimen after neck dissections for malignancies of the head and neck and a case of multiple unilateral Warthin's tumors demonstrating the complete transition from salivary ductal inclusions to the CAL was published which may sug-

gest a continuum resulting ultimately in grossly detectable lesions.^{12,13}

Until now, only few cases of a Warthin's tumor in the larynx were reported often with the coexistence within one or both parotid glands. These involved the location of the tumor in the region of the aryepiglottic fold, the lateral thyroarytenoid muscle or the left Morgagni sinus.¹¹

It's pathogenetic mechanism still remains unclear and the most common theories explaining the origin of the CAL include a delayed hypersensitivity reaction of the parotid parenchyma to a ductal metaplasia; an abnormal blending of salivary and lymphoid tissues during embryogenesis or a holdover of the branchial cleft apparatus.¹¹

Clinically the Warthin's tumor is mostly asymptomatic,¹⁴ however depending on its localization, which may range from the middle ear to the larynx, such symptoms as pain (varying from mild discomfort and tenderness to very severe pain), earache, tinnitus, deafness, facial weakness and swelling may occur.¹⁵ CALs usually grow very slowly and have a shape of a well-circumscribed, egg-shaped swelling of 1–3 cm in diameter.^{15,16} Whenever a CAL is suspected the differential diagnosis should be performed and include cysts, lymph nodes, pleomorphic adenoma, papillary cystadenoma or squamous cell carcinoma among others.

Ultrasonography has been found helpful not only in detecting Warthin's tumors but also in describing the structure and even the vascularity of the lesions.¹⁷ In ultrasonography the Warthin's tumor has been described as echogenic, strikingly hypoechoic or sonolucent with few internal focal echoes.¹⁸ In PET/CT they show hypermetabolism and it is believed that the increasing use of these techniques could increase a number of its incidental findings at unusual locations including the larynx.⁶

The data concerning the management of Warthin's tumors are limited and suggest that it should be resected fully with an adequate margin to avoid local recurrence and the conservative treatment seems to be less favorable.¹⁹ Of the resection methods the transoral approach seems to be appropriate for most of the cases as it has little side effects and is most often curative.⁶ Larger or invasive neoplasms which are more difficult to excise these way may require an external approach.

The risk of recurrence following excision in the parotid gland is high, estimated 5%–25%.⁷ In the larynx they are not well-known and the recurrence seems to be an exception there, however its possibility always has to be kept in

mind as few have been reported.⁶ As a result it is important to obtain a fully excised specimen and patients should be under a longer follow-up period in case of the need for further surgery.

Moving to the next entity, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) is a lymphoid malignancy with neoplastic transformation of mature peripheral B lymphocytes arising in germinal centers. It is the most prevalent type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma among adults with the average age at diagnosis of 70 years with a male predominance.²⁰ The etiology of the disease still remains unclear.

Different environmental, immunological, infectious and iatrogenic factors are taken into consideration. EBV infection contributes to the occurrence of some subgroups of DLBCLs. The researches show EBV positive DLBCLs are associated with unfavorable prognostic features, poor treatment response and worse survival than EBV negative.²¹

Patients usually present lymphadenopathy, however, in up to 40% of them the location of a lymphoma is extranodal. The Waldeyer's ring is the most common extranodal area involved in the head and neck region.²² Primary lymphomas restricted to larynx are extremely rare lesions. The occurrence of them is reported to be less than 1% of laryngeal neoplasm. Moreover, there are fewer than 100 histologically confirmed cases reported in the global literature.^{22–24} DLBCL and extranodal marginal zone lymphoma of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT lymphoma) are predominant recognitions and represent approximately 75% of laryngeal NHLs.^{22,23} Extremely rare cases are also described in the literature such as NK/T-cell lymphoma, peripheral T-cell lymphoma, not otherwise specified (PTCL, NOS), Burkitt lymphoma.^{25,26} Moreover, a case of an 8-year-old boy suffering from primary laryngeal lymphoma is also reported.²⁸

The majority of the lesions is located in the supraglottic region as a result of follicular lymphoid tissue presence in this site.^{22,23} They can expand locally, affecting surrounding structures as thyroid, tonsils, salivary glands and nasopharynx.²⁴ Clinically the patient may present various symptoms including dysphagia, dysphonia, hoarseness, cough, dyspnea, cervical lymphadenopathy and systemic signs like fever, weight loss and night sweats.^{22,29}

As the presentation is usually nonspecific, the diagnosis may be challenging. The case of our patient with only one symptom (progressive mild hoarseness) confirms it. However, rarely the course of illness may be rapid with acute airway obstruction.²⁴ Based on currently available data, the laryngoscopy usually reveals discrete, unilateral lesions described as smooth submucosal masses, rarely ulcerated.²² Histopathological examination is necessary for the definite diagnosis.

The review of the literature reveals chemotherapy, radiotherapy, immunotherapy and combination of them as effective methods of treatment. The choice of therapy depends on staging (Ann Arbor), the extent of expansion and immunohistopathological results. Surgery is not recommended as the first line of treatment in these lesions, however, it can be nec-

essary when the mass of the tumor obstructs the airways and the patient suffers from difficulties in breathing.²³ Some data indicate that excision of the tumor by the Carbon dioxide laser before other therapies may be beneficial for the patient and may allow avoiding tracheostomy or laryngectomy.²²

6. CONCLUSIONS

- (1) This case series serves to highlight the rich and varied pathology which can affect the larynx.
- (2) In the differential diagnosis of laryngeal asymmetry laryngocele, benign and malignant lesions need to be taken into consideration.
- (3) In addition to the more commonly encountered conditions, the otolaryngologists should always be aware of the varied pathology of the larynx.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

- 1 Hirano M, Yukizane K, Kurita S, Hibi S. Asymmetry of the Laryngeal Framework: A Morphologic Study of Cadaver Larynges. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol*. 1989;98(2):135–140. <https://doi.org/10.1177/000348948909800210>.
- 2 Szmaja Z, Szyfter W, Golusiński W. [Unilateral prolapse of the laryngeal pouch due to the deformity of the thyroid cartilage]. *Polish Otolaryngol*. 1995;49(6):519–524 [in Polish].
- 3 Nisa L, Landis BN, Salmina C, Ailianou A, Karamitopoulou E, Giger R. Warthin's tumor of the larynx: a very rare case and systematic review of the literature. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*. 2015;44(1):16. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40463-015-0067-5>.
- 4 Horny HP, Kaiserling E. Involvement of the larynx by hemopoietic neoplasms. An investigation of autopsy cases and review of the literature. *Pathol Res Pract*. 1995;191(2):130–138. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0344-0338\(11\)80562-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0344-0338(11)80562-5).
- 5 Aga M, Kondo S, Yamada K, et al. Warthin's tumor associated with IgG4-related disease. *Auris Nasus Larynx*. 2013;40(5):514–517. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anl.2012.11.005>.
- 6 Nicolai G, Ventucci E, Antonucci P, et al. Bilateral and multifocal Warthin's tumor of parotid gland: two case reports and review of literature. *Oral Implantol (Rome)*. 2014;7(1):25–31.
- 7 Patterson JW, Wright ED, Camden S. Extraparotid Warthin's tumor. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 1999;40(3):468–470. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0190-9622\(99\)70499-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0190-9622(99)70499-8).
- 8 O'Neill ID. New insights into the nature of Warthin's tumor. *J Oral Pathol Med*. 2008;38(1):145–149. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0714.2008.00676.x>.
- 9 Donald PJ, Krause CJ. Papillary cystadenoma of the larynx. *Laryngoscope*. 1973;83(12):2024–2028. <https://doi.org/10.1288/00005537-197312000-00014>.
- 10 Foulsham CK, Snyder GG, Carpenter RJ. Papillary Cystadenoma Lymphomatosum of the Larynx. *Otolaryngol Neck Surg*. 1981;89(6):960–964. <https://doi.org/10.1177/019459988108900616>.

- ¹¹ Ioannis N Kotrotsos EIG. Multifocal Occurrence of Warthin's Tumor in Both Parotid Glands and in the Larynx. *J Otolaryngol Res*. 2015;2(3):1–3. <https://doi.org/10.15406/joentr.2015.2.00023>.
- ¹² Dietert SE. Papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum (Warthin's tumor) in patients in a general hospital over a 24-year period. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 1975;63(6):866–875. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcp/63.6.866>.
- ¹³ Azzopardi JG, Lee Tsün H. The genesis of adenolymphoma. *J Pathol Bacteriol*. 1964;88(1):213–218. <https://doi.org/10.1002/path.1700880127>.
- ¹⁴ Karthikeya P, Mahima VG, Shalini K. Papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum: case report and review of literature. *Indian J Dent Res*. 2005;16(4):153–158. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0970-9290.29904>.
- ¹⁵ Eveson JW, Cawson RA. Warthin's tumor (cystadenolymphoma) of salivary glands. A clinicopathologic investigation of 278 cases. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol*. 1986;61(3):256–262. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0030-4220\(86\)90371-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0030-4220(86)90371-3).
- ¹⁶ Sato T, Morita Y, Hamamoto S, Noikura T, Kawashima K, Matsune S, Semba I. Interpretation of scintigraphy of papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum (Warthin's tumor) on the basis of histopathologic findings. *Oral Surg, Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod*. 1996;82(1):101–107. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1079-2104\(96\)80386-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1079-2104(96)80386-6).
- ¹⁷ Shimizu M, Ussmüller J, Hartwein J, Donath K. A comparative study of sonographic and histopathologic findings of tumorous lesions in the parotid gland. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod*. 1999;88(6):723–737. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1079-2104\(99\)70017-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1079-2104(99)70017-X).
- ¹⁸ Yoshiura K, Miwa K, Yuasa K, et al. Ultrasonographic texture characterization of salivary and neck masses using two-dimensional gray-scale clustering. *Dentomaxillofacial Radiol*. 1997;26(6):332–336. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.dmf.4600295>.
- ¹⁹ Bouchayer M, Cornut G, Witzig E, Loire R, Roch JB, Bastian RW. Epidermoid cysts, sulci, and mucosal bridges of the true vocal cord: a report of 157 cases. *Laryngoscope*. 1985;95(9 Pt 1):1087–1094. <https://doi.org/10.1288/00005537-198509000-00014>.
- ²⁰ Smith A, Howell D, Patmore R, Jack A, Roman E. Incidence of haematological malignancy by sub-type: a report from the Haematological Malignancy Research Network. *Br J Cancer*. 2011;105(11):1684–1692. <https://doi.org/10.1038/bjc.2011.450>.
- ²¹ Lu T-X, Liang J-H, Miao Y, et al. Epstein-Barr virus positive diffuse large B-cell lymphoma predict poor outcome, regardless of the age. *Sci Rep*. 2015;5(1):12168. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep12168>.
- ²² Markou K, Goudakos J, Constantinidis J, Kostopoulos I, Vital V, Nikolaou A. Primary laryngeal lymphoma: Report of three cases and review of the literature. *Head Neck*. 2009;32(4):NA-NA. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hed.21104>.
- ²³ Cui W, Fan F, Zhang D, Garnett D, Tilzer L. Primary composite lymphoma of the larynx, composed of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and peripheral T-cell lymphoma, not otherwise specified, presenting as left subglottic tracheal fistula, esophageal diverticulum, and neck abscess. *Ann Clin Lab Sci*. 2012;42(1):73–80.
- ²⁴ Rahman B, Bilal J, Sipra QUAR, Riaz I Bin. All That Wheezes Is Not Asthma: A Case of Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma of the Larynx. *Case Rep Oncol Med*. 2017;2017:1–4. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/7072615>.
- ²⁵ Monobe H, Nakashima M, Tominaga K. Primary laryngeal natural killer/T-cell lymphoma-Report of a rare case. *Head Neck*. 2008;30(11):1527–1530. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hed.20803>.
- ²⁶ Kato S, Sakura M, Takooda S, Sakurai M, Izumo T. Primary non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the larynx. *J Laryngol Otol*. 1997;111(6):571–574. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022215100137946>.
- ²⁷ Quimby AE, Caulley L, Rodin D, Purgina B, Eapen L, Shier L, Johnson-Obaseki S. Primary Burkitt lymphoma of the supraglottic larynx: a case report and review of the literature. *J Med Case Rep*. 2017;11(1):65. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13256-017-1209-3>.
- ²⁸ Rodríguez H, Cuestas G, Bosaleh A, Passali D, Zubizarreta P. Primary laryngeal lymphoma in a child. *Turk J Pediatr*. 57(1):78–81.
- ²⁹ Andratschke M, Stelter K, Ihrler S, Hagedorn H. Subglottic tracheal stenosis as primary manifestation of a marginal zone B-cell lymphoma of the larynx. *In Vivo*. 19(3):547–550.



Case report

Successful endoscopic excision of nasal plasmacytoma: Lesson learnt

Jeyasakthy Saniasiaya¹, Mohan Kameswaran², Murali Susruthan³, Baharudin Abdullah¹

¹ Department of Otorhinolaryngology – Head and Neck Surgery, School of Medical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Kelantan, Malaysia

² Madras ENT Research Foundation, Tamil Nadu, India

³ Susrutha Diagnostics, Tamil Nadu, India

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 21 January 2016

Accepted 10 May 2017

Available online 29 June 2018

Keywords

Extramedullary plasmacytoma

Sinonasal tumours

Multiple myeloma

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00060

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Extramedullary plasmacytoma is a rare entity which belongs to non-Hodgkin lymphoma category. Head and neck region is the most common site of manifestation, of which sinonasal area is of predominance which oftentimes remains undiagnosed.

Aim: To illustrate unusual presentation of nasal mass and its management.

Case study: Herein, we are reporting a case of sinonasal plasmacytoma in an elderly man who presented with a four month history of unilateral nasal blockage. Rigid nasoendoscopy revealed benign looking polypoidal mass occupying entire right nasal cavity with no evidence of any polypoidal mass seen over the left nostril. Computer tomography revealed homogenous soft tissue mass over right nasal cavity with minimal mucosal thickening in bilateral maxillary, ethmoid, sphenoid and left frontal sinus.

Results and discussion: Patient underwent endoscopic clearance of right nasal mass under general anaesthesia. Nasal mass was removed with the aid of microdebrider and Blakesley forcep without difficulty. Intra- and postoperative were unremarkable. Histopathological examination of the nasal mass along with immunohistochemical study was suggestive of nasal plasmacytoma. In addition, systematic workup for multiple myeloma was negative. Subsequent follow-up revealed no evidence or recurrence and patient has been asymptomatic till date.

Conclusions: Transnasal endoscopic surgical excision is an ideal treatment for small and localised extramedullary sinonasal plasmacytoma. Albeit rare, extramedullary sinonasal plasmacytoma should be considered as a differential diagnosis of sinonasal mass as this entity has tendency to develop into multiple myeloma as well as the different mode of management of this rare entity differs.

Corresponding author: Jeyasakthy Saniasiaya, Department of Otorhinolaryngology – Head and Neck Surgery, School of Medical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Health campus, 16150 Kota Bharu, Kelantan, Malaysia.

Tel.: +6097673000.

E-mail address: shakthy_18@yahoo.com.

1. INTRODUCTION

Extramedullary plasmacytoma (EMP) is a rare plasma cell neoplasm involving soft tissue, accounts for less than 1% of all head and neck tumours¹ and less than 0.5% of all aerodigestive tract tumours.² It commonly manifests in the upper respiratory tract, more so in the nasal cavity and paranasal sinus.¹ Approximately 80%–90% of EMP involve mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue of the upper airway, of which 75% involves sinonasal region.¹ In up to 33% of cases, multiple myeloma may occur, thus this warrants a life-long follow up of patients with sinonasal EMP. In this article, we describe the presentation, diagnosis and management of this entity.

2. AIM

Aim of this case report is to illustrate on unusual presentation of nasal mass, importance of histopathological examination for all nasal mass despite being benign looking and its management.

3. CASE STUDY

A 79-year-old Indian gentleman with underlying hypertension, was referred to Madras ENT Research Foundation, with a four-month history of right-sided nasal blockage. According to him, nasal blockage lead to difficulty in breathing which caused distress to him. Apart from that, there were neither any accompanying epistaxis, nasal discharge, facial tenderness, proptosis nor any inciting trauma or infection prior to that. There were also no prior symptoms suggestive of an allergic condition or any upper respiratory infections or any prior nasal surgery.

Upon review, patient was comfortable with no sign of respiratory distress. Anterior rhinoscopy revealed right-sided benign looking nasal mass with congested mucosa over right nasal cavity with no mass seen over left nasal cavity. Zero degree rigid nasoendoscopy revealed a benign looking polypoidal mass occupying entire right nasal cavity with no sign of an active infection which did not bleed upon probing. There was however, no evidence of any polypoidal mass seen over the left nostril. Other than that, intraoral examination was normal. His systemic examination and vital signs were also unremarkable and within normal range. Blood parameters were also normal.

Computer tomography revealed homogenous soft tissue mass occupying right nasal cavity with no evidence of erosion, minimal mucosal thickening in bilateral maxillary, ethmoid, sphenoid and left frontal sinus (Figure 1). We proceeded with endoscopic clearance of right nasal mass under general anaesthesia. Intraoperatively, right nasoendoscopy revealed polypoidal mass arising from lateral nasal wall, occupying the entire right nasal cavity. The nasal mass was removed with the aid of microdebrider and Blakesley forcep without difficulty. As there was only minimal bleeding, no nasal packing was re-

quired. The excised mass was sent for histopathological examination. Post-operatively, there was no complication, patient was well and was discharged home the subsequent day with a one-week appointment. Patient was also prescribed home with a one-week course of antibiotics and analgesics.

Histopathological examination revealed respiratory epithelium with cells arranged as sheets showing oval cells with eccentrically placed nuclei, cloak faced chromatin, perinuclear clearing with few binucleate cells (Figure 2). Immunohistochemical study was diagnostic of plasmacytoma. Hence, a diagnosis of nasal plasmacytoma was made. Systematic workup for multiple myeloma was negative. Subsequent follow-up demonstrated no evidence of recurrence or any nasal mass and patient has been asymptomatic till date. Patient was planned for repeated follow-up to monitor recurrence.

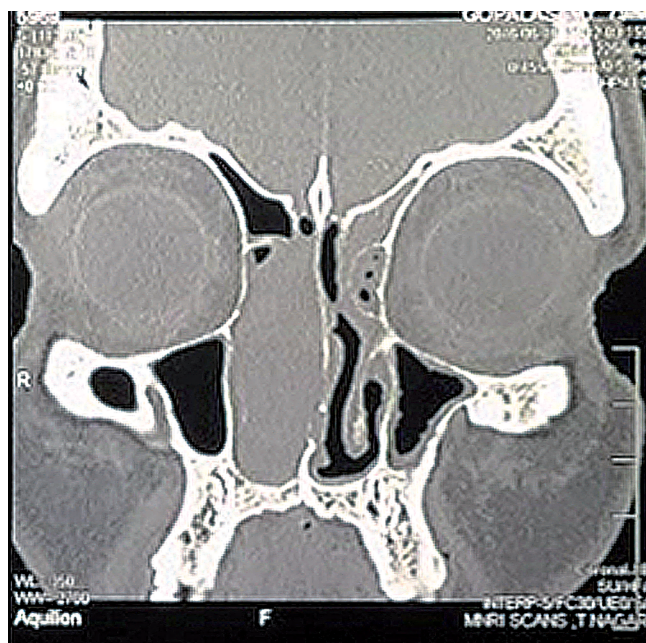


Figure 1. Homogenous soft tissue mass occupying right nasal cavity.

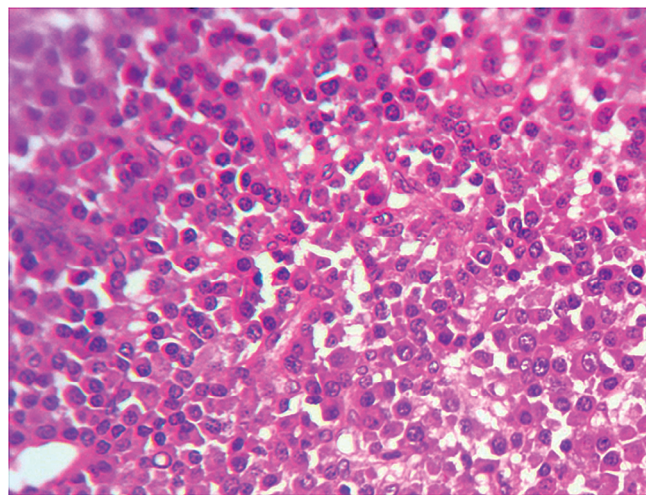


Figure 2. Respiratory epithelium with oval cells, eccentrically placed nuclei, cloak faced chromatin, perinuclear clearing with few binucleate cells.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Plasmacytoma was first described by Schridde in 1905 as a discrete solitary mass of neoplastic monoclonal plasma cells. Plasmacytoma, basically can be divided into 3 variants: multiple myeloma, osseous solitary plasmacytoma and extramedullary plasmacytoma (EMP).³

EMP is derived from plasma cells with a single class of heavy and light chains in a monoclonal proliferation of B cells.⁴ Upper respiratory tract is considered the most common site as the submucosa in this region are rich with plasma cells. Other rare affected sites includes urinary bladder, central nervous system, orbit, gastrointestinal tract, liver, spleen, pancreas, lung, breast, skin, testis, parotid gland, mediastinum and thyroid gland.

The global incidence of EMP is 1 case per 100 000 cases. There is a male preponderance of 3 : 1 with an average age of 60 years.⁵ Our patient discussed above is a male in his 8th decade of life. The nasal mass appears as a solitary, submucosal, sessile or polypoidal mass. Apart from that, this entity has a slowly evolving nature.² Patients usually remain asymptomatic until the mass expands.⁶ Patients usually turns up to the otorhinolaryngology clinic with complaints of nasal obstruction, epistaxis or facial pain although, cases with ulceration or bone invasion have been reported. Cervical lymphadenopathy has been documented in 20%–25% of cases with EMP in the head and neck region.⁷ Our patient discussed above however, complained only of progressive unilateral nasal blockage.

Albeit myriad hypothesis that exists till date regarding aetiology of EMP including viral infection, overdose or inappropriate radiation and genetic alterations in the reticuloendothelial system,⁸ chronic irritation from inhaled irritants remains to be the most sought out for and this may be the case in our patient as well.

Diagnosis of sinonasal EMP is based solely on histopathological examination as there are no pathognomonic clinical presentation. Thus, deep biopsies should be performed as the tumour is oftentimes submucosal and mucosa may be thickened as a result of inflammation.² Apart from histopathological examination of tissue biopsy, patients diagnosed with EMP should be further evaluated for serum electrophoresis and radiological skeletal survey with bone marrow aspirate to confirm diagnosis³ and to rule out other systemic disease.

Differential diagnosis of this entity among others includes lymphoma, marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, plasma cell granuloma, poorly differentiated neoplasms and reactive plasmacytosis.⁹

Till date, there is no consensus on gold standard treatment of sinonasal EMP. Management of sinonasal EMP comprises of single-modality treatment including surgical, radiotherapy or chemotherapy and combined management. In many centres, combination of surgical excision with an adjuvant radiotherapy is favoured as this entity known to be radiosensitive.⁹ Some authors also advocate radiotherapy as a sole treatment for this entity.² As for the dosage of radio-

therapy, no standard protocol exist and varies between 3000 rads and 8000 rads over a period of 3 to 6 weeks.² Chemotherapy should be considered for refractory or relapse cases. Having said that, small and localised tumour located in the head and neck region can be managed solely by surgical excision as this has been shown to have similar results as radiotherapy.¹⁰ In our patient, we opted for transnasal endoscopic surgical excision as the mass was more localised and there was no signs of erosion.

Long-term follow up is mandatory for patients with sinonasal EMP as 15%–20% of EMP turns to multiple myeloma over the years especially when there is a bone involvement.⁵ Not only that, local recurrence has also been reported by countless authors. Some authors, propose serum electrophoresis and imaging upon follow-up to detect recurrence.⁴

Prognosis of this entity depends on the dissemination of the disease, tumour size and nodal involvement. Ten-year survival rate have been reported in 70%. Hence, these patients ought to be kept under close surveillance with a life-long follow-up.

5. CONCLUSIONS

Extramedullary sinonasal plasmacytoma albeit a rare entity, is often underdiagnosed. This article emphasizes on histopathological examination for all sinonasal tumours as negligence or underdiagnoses of EMP may lead to devastating consequences as these entity has tendency to develop multiple myeloma. As for surgical management, it should be tailored according to the tumour size and location.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

- 1 Attanasio G, Viccaro M, Barbaro M, De Seta E, Filipo R. Extramedullary plasmacytoma of paranasal sinuses. A combined therapeutic strategy. *Acta Otorhinolaryngol Ital.* 2006;26(2):118–120.
- 2 Anjos Corvo MA, Granato L, Ikeda F, De Prospero JD. Extramedullary nasal plasmacytoma: Literature review and case report. *Int Arch Otorhinolaryngol.* 2013;17(2):213–217.
- 3 de Paula Araújo R, Gomes EF, de Menezes DB, de Brito Macedo Ferreira LM, do Nascimento Rios AS. Rare nasosinusal tumour: case series and literature review. *Braz J Otorhinolaryngol.* 2008;74(2):307–314. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1808-8694\(15\)31106-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1808-8694(15)31106-X).
- 4 Ashraf MJ, Azarpira N, Khademi B, Abedi E, Hakimzadeh A, Valibeigi B. Extramedullary plasmacytoma of the nasal cavity: Report of three cases with review of the literature. *Iran Red Crescent Med J.* 2013;15(4):363–366. <https://doi.org/10.5812/ircmj.2209>.
- 5 Bachar G, Goldstein D, Brown D, et al. Solitary extramedullary plasmacytoma of the head and neck long term outcome analysis of 68 cases. *Head Neck.* 2008;30(8):1012–1019. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hed.20821>.

-
- ⁶ Ashish G, Chandrasekaran R, Parmar H. A rare case of sinonasal extramedullary plasmacytoma with orbital involvement. *Int J Head Neck Surg*. 2015;6(3):121–124. <https://doi.org/10.5005/jp-journals-10001-1239>.
- ⁷ Medina E, Rao Y, Levitt SH. Solitary extramedullary plasmacytoma of the upper respiratory and digestive tracts. *Cancer*. 1980;45(11):2893–2896. [https://doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142\(19800601\)45:11<2893::AID-CNCR2820451130>3.0.CO;2-9](https://doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19800601)45:11<2893::AID-CNCR2820451130>3.0.CO;2-9).
- ⁸ Moshref M, Mashhadi-Abbas F, Sargolzaei S, Nafarzadeh S. Extramedullary plasmacytoma of the gingiva. *Arch Iran Med*. 2007;10(1):91–93.
- ⁹ Soo G, Chan A, Lam D, Abdullah V, van Hasselt CA. Extramedullary nasal plasmacytoma-an unusual clinical entity. *Ear Nose Throat J*. 1996;75(3):171–173.
- ¹⁰ Lomeo PE, McDonald JE, Finneman J, Shoreline. Extramedullary plasmacytoma of the nasal sinus cavities. *Am J Otolaryngol Head Neck Med Surg*. 2007;28:50–51.



Case report

Suspension of the spinal dura mater to the corpectomy cage with tack-up sutures for bleeding control and prevention of epidural hematoma: Operative technique

Mürteza Çakır¹, Atilla Yılmaz², Hakan H. Kadioğlu¹, Çağatay Çalhkoğlu¹

¹Department of Neurosurgery, Ataturk University, Erzurum, Turkey

²Department of Neurosurgery, Mustafa Kemal University, Hatay, Turkey

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 21 January 2016

Accepted 10 May 2017

Available online 29 June 2018

Keywords

Spinal surgery

Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma

Tackingup suture

Operative technique

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00058

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma (PSEH) is a rare complication of spinal surgery that requires surgery in very few patients. Unless prompt diagnosis and intervention is performed, neurologic deficits and mortality may occur depending on the localization of the PSEH.

Aim: In this report, we present a case that underwent tack-up suture technique with the suspension of the spinal dura mater to the corpectomy cage for bleeding control and prevention of epidural hematoma.

Case study: A 70-year-old male patient was admitted with paresis on the right arm. MRI showed protrusion and grade 2 spondylolisthesis at C3–C4, obliteration of anterior cerebrospinal fluid column caused by osteophytes at C4–C5–C6, and loss of intervertebral disc height and degenerative fusion at the same level. C4–C5 anterior corpectomy and instrumentation was performed. Two hours after surgery, neurologic deficits developed and an epidural hematoma was detected on MRI. The patient underwent a revision surgery and hemostasis was achieved by the suspension technique. Neurologic deficits recovered postoperatively. Postoperative MRI showed the suspension of dura like a tent and no hematoma in the epidural space.

Results and discussion: Prevention of PSEH in addition to prompt diagnosis and surgical intervention is highly important for the prevention of adverse outcomes. In our case, we achieved successful hemostasis by suspending the dura to implanted instrument in the paravertebral region.

Conclusions: Suspension of the dura with tack-up sutures can be a useful technique for the prevention of PSEH and risk of cord compression.

1. INTRODUCTION

Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma (PSEH) is a classic but rare complication of spinal surgery.^{1–7} Although the real incidence of PSEH is unknown, it is predicted to be around 0.2% after all spinal procedures.^{1,3,8–11} PSEH is believed to arise from a rich epidural venous plexus.^{12–13} Moreover, it may also result from massive bleeding after decompression of the ossification of the posterior longitudinal ligament (PLL).^{2,14}

The prognostic factors for PSEH include multiple-segment surgeries, history of spinal surgeries, instrumentation, duratomy, prolonged operative time, systemic diseases, smoking and alcohol abuse, preoperative coagulopathy, preoperative non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug intake, intraoperative massive hemorrhage, old age, Rh⁺ blood groups, an intraoperative hemoglobin level of less than 10 g/dL, and increased pre- and perioperative international normalized ratio (INR) levels.^{2–5,7,9,15,16}

Spinal cord compression and neurological symptoms that require surgery are seen in very few patients with PSEH. Although most of the PSEH cases remain asymptomatic, the disease may result in rapidly-progressive cauda equina syndrome, quadriplegia, respiratory disorders and even death by the time it becomes symptomatic. PSEH should be suspected in the patients presenting with postoperative neurologic deficits or with worsened symptoms.^{2,11} Prompt diagnosis and surgical drainage of the hematoma is of prime importance for maximum neurological recovery.^{2,3}

2. AIM

In this report, we present a case that underwent tack-up suture technique with the suspension of the spinal dura mater to the corpectomy cage for bleeding control and prevention of epidural hematoma.

3. CASE STUDY

A 70-year-old male patient was admitted with a one-month history of weakness, pain, and paresthesia in the right arm. Patient history revealed that the patient had undergone obstructive lung disease, permanent tracheostomy and larynx carcinoma five years ago, and medically well-controlled hypertension. On neurologic examination, paresis was detected and the muscle strength was 4/5 in the right wrist and 3/5 in the forearm, arm, and shoulder (ASIA). Laboratory parameters including coagulation tests were within normal ranges. On cervical MRI, T2-weighted images showed protrusion and grade 2 spondylolisthesis at C3–C4, obliteration of anterior cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) column caused by osteophytes at C4–C5–C6, and loss of intervertebral disc height and degenerative fusion at C4–C5–C6 (Figure 1).

The procedure was initiated by corpectomy. After C4–C5 corpectomy, active epidural bleeding was detected and was controlled by hemostatic materials. A C3–C6 anterior spinal

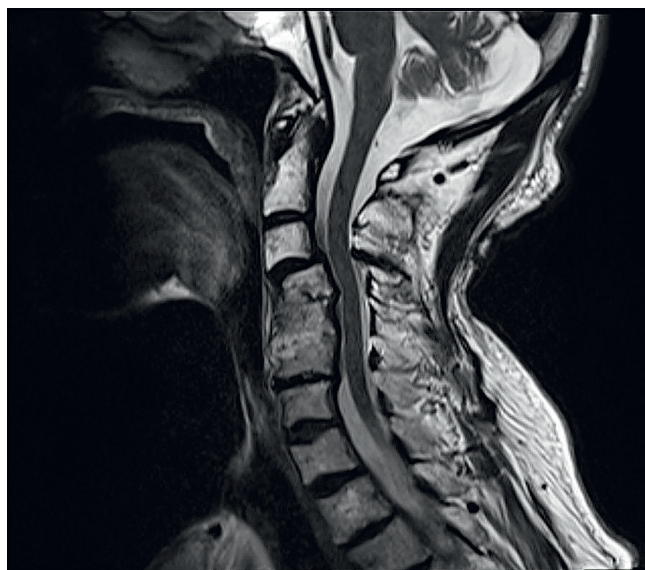


Figure 1. Preoperative T2 weighted cervical sagittal MRI image: Protrusion and grade 2 spondylolisthesis at C3–C4, obliteration of anterior cerebrospinal fluid column caused by osteophytes at C4–C5–C6, and loss of intervertebral disc height and degenerative fusion at C4–C5–C6.

fusion was performed with self-plated titanium elevator cage filled with putty bone graft. The operative time was approximately 120 minutes and total blood loss was 400 mL. The patient was not awakened due to respiratory problems and hypertension and thus was transferred to the intensive care unit for controlled awakening. Two hours after the operation, painless quadriparesis was detected and thus an emergency MRI was performed. T1- and T2-weighted images showed the impression of an epidural hematoma extending between C2 and C6 and causing massive cord compression (Figure 2).

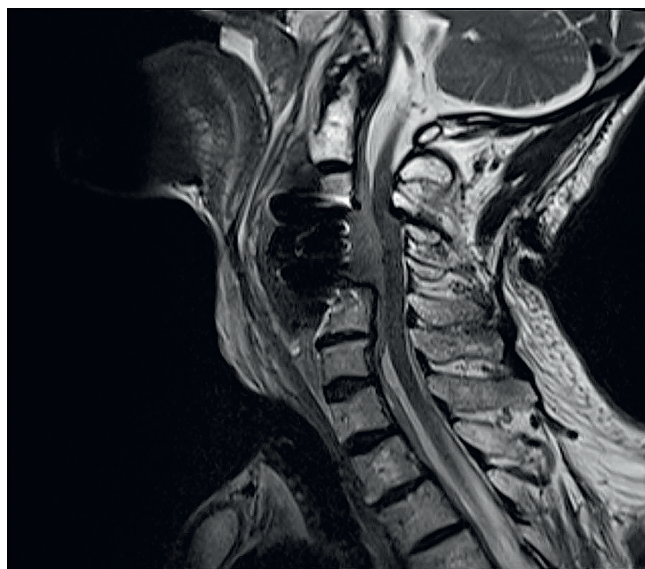


Figure 2. Postoperative T2-weighted cervical sagittal MRI image: The impression of an epidural hematoma extending between C2 and C6 and causing massive cord compression.

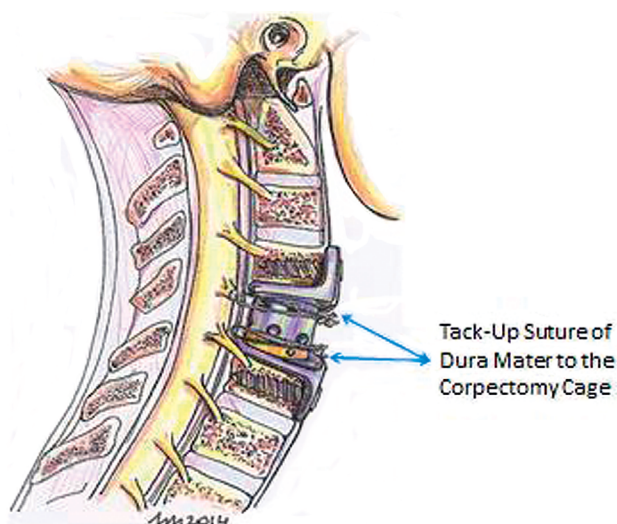


Figure 3. The tack-up suture technique.



Figure 4. Postoperative T2-weighted cervical sagittal MRI image (after the tack-up suture): Dura mater at the corpectomy site was suspending like a tent both proximally and distally.

A revision surgery was performed under emergency conditions. The previous incision was opened and the paravertebral hematoma was exposed and aspirated. Subsequently, the cage was removed and the hematoma leading to severe compression of the cord was aspirated. Spinal cord pulsation was absent. Vertical duratomy was performed. Spinal cord pulsation was restored after the drainage of high-pressure CSF. Subsequently, bleeding from the venous plexi in both epidural spaces was detected and thus primary duraplasty was performed. Although the bleeding was lessened by controlling the coagulation with bipolar cauters and the bleeding

with hemostatic materials, the bleeding was not controlled completely and continued to leak from the epidural veins. The proximal and the distal aspects of the dura mater were fixed with 5/0 suspension sutures (Figure 3). The bleeding in the epidural space was controlled by clamping the suspension sutures. The cage was reinserted under fluoroscopic guidance. The proximal and distal sutures were fixed to each other above the cage. The procedure was ended after achieving hemostasis. A repeat MRI showed that the hematoma was completely evacuated and the dura mater at the corpectomy site was suspending like a tent both proximally and distally (Figure 4). The neurological deficits that developed after the primary surgery were significantly improved.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Symptomatic PSEH is a rare complication of spinal surgery with a reported incidence of 0.1%–0.2%. It is also a major complication of spinal decompression surgery and may be inevitable in some cases.^{1–4} Due to its proximity to the dura and neural tissues, it can lead to serious morbidity and mortality unless prompt diagnosis and surgical evacuation is performed.¹⁶ Therefore, prevention of PSEH in addition to prompt diagnosis and surgical evacuation is highly important for the prevention of adverse outcomes.^{2,3,6}

Studies reporting on PSEH have mainly focused on the incidence, risk factors, operative timing, and outcomes of the disease. Moreover, to our knowledge, these studies have made no significant contribution to the literature except for presenting data on the prevention of PSEH occurring after primary or revision surgery and routine hemostatic methods.^{3,17} Most common method recommended for the hemostasis of bleedings including the bleedings arising from posterior longitudinal ligament are bipolar cauterization and application of systemic or local hemostatic agents.^{3,17} Another method for preventing PSEH is placing a drain on the incision site. However, the use of this method remains controversial since there are several studies maintaining that this method does not prevent the PSEH and even can be risk factor for PSEH^{2,9} and some others suggest that there is no effectivity of this method.^{3,8}

The dura mater is usually suspended to the skull after the excision of massive intracranial lesions and craniotomy and craniectomy procedures. In such conditions, dural tack-up sutures are used to prevent epidural hematoma.^{19,20} Suspension of the dura to the bone narrows the space where epidural hematoma may occur, thereby preventing the compression of neural tissues by possible hematoma formation.¹⁹ In our case, we performed this technique in the spinal region to prevent PSEH development. We fixed the dural tack-up sutures to the instrument although it is fixed to the bone in cranial interventions. By doing so, we not only controlled the severe bleeding but also prevented the risk of bleeding in early postoperative period that might lead to cord compression. To our knowledge, there has been no study in the literature reporting on the application of this technique in spinal surgeries.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The main concern on PSEH should be the prevention of the disease rather than the prognostic factors and the treatment methods of the disease. Suspension of the dura with tack-up sutures can be a useful technique for the prevention of PSEH and risk of cord compression. We used this method in the anterior cervical region but we believe that it can also be performed in all the anterior and posterior procedures such as corpectomy and laminectomy that allow suturing of the dura and the use of instruments.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

- Uribe J, Moza K, Jimenez O, Green B, Levi AD. Delayed postoperative spinal epidural hematomas. *Spine J*. 2003;3(2):125–129. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1529-9430\(02\)00535-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1529-9430(02)00535-1).
- Yi S, Yoon DH, Kim KN, Kim SH, Shin HC. Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma: Risk factor and clinical outcome. *Yonsei Med J*. 2006;47(3):326–332. <https://doi.org/10.3349/ymj.2006.47.3.326>.
- Amiri AR, Fouyas IP, Cro S, Casey AT. Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma (SEH): incidence, risk factors, onset, and management. *Spine J*. 2013;13(2):134–140. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.spinee.2012.10.028>.
- Awad JN, Kebaish KM, Donigan J, Cohen DB, Kostuik JP. Analysis of the risk factors for the development of postoperative spinal epidural haematoma. *J Bone Joint Surg Br*. 2005;87(9):1248–1252. <https://doi.org/10.1302/0301-620X.87B9.16518>.
- Kou J, Fischgrund J, Biddinger A, Herkowitz H. Risk factors for spinal epidural hematoma after spinal surgery. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2002;27(15):1670–1673. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00007632-200208010-00016>.
- Lawton MT, Porter RW, Heiserman JE, Jacobowitz R, Sonntag VK, Dickman CA. Surgical management of spinal epidural hematoma: relationship between surgical timing and neurological outcome. *J Neurosurg*. 1995;83(1):1–7. <https://doi.org/10.3171/jns.1995.83.1.0001>.
- Sokolowski MJ, Garvey TA, Perl J 2nd, et al. Prospective study of postoperative lumbar epidural hematoma: incidence and risk factors. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2008;33(1):108–113. <https://doi.org/10.1097/BRS.0b013e31815e39af>.
- Goldstein CL, Bains I, Hurlbert RJ. Symptomatic spinal epidural hematoma after posterior cervical surgery: incidence and risk factors. *Spine J*. 2015;15(6):1179–1187. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.spinee.2013.11.043>.
- Chimenti P, Molinari R. Post-operative spinal epidural hematoma causing American Spinal Injury Association B spinal cord injury in patients with suction wound drains. *J Spinal Cord Med*. 2013;36(3):213–219. <https://doi.org/10.1179/2045772312Y.00000000070>.
- Glottzbecker MP, Bono CM, Wood KB, Harris MB. Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma: a systematic review. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2010;35(10):E413–E420. <https://doi.org/10.1097/BRS.0b013e3181d9bb77>.
- Yin G, Ni B. Acute postoperative cervical spinal epidural hematoma. *Acta Orthop Traumatol Turc*. 2014;48(4):437–442. <https://doi.org/10.3944/AOTT.2014.13.0133>.
- Groen RJ, Ponssen H. The spontaneous spinal epidural hematoma. A study of the etiology. *J Neurol Sci*. 1990;98(2–3):121–138. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-510X\(90\)90253-J](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-510X(90)90253-J).
- Hentschel SJ, Woolfenden AR, Fairholm DJ. Resolution of spontaneous spinal epidural hematoma without surgery: report of two cases. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2001;26(22):E525–E527. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00007632-200111150-00025>.
- Zileli M. Basic principles for preventing complications in spine and spine surgery. In: Zileli M, Özer AF, eds. *Spine and spinal cord surgery*. Vol. 3. İzmir: İntertip Publisher; 2014:1759–1769.
- Swamy G, Tay B, Walker JC, Hu S, Berven S, Ames C, et al. Postoperative spinal epidural hematoma – management and neurological outcome. Proceedings of the NASS 20th annual meeting. *Spine J*. 2005;5:1–189.
- Aono H, Ohwada T, Hosono N, et al. Incidence of postoperative symptomatic epidural hematoma in spinal decompression surgery. *J Neurosurg Spine*. 2011;15(2):202–205. <https://doi.org/10.3171/2011.3.SPINE10716>.
- Porter RW, Detwiler PW, Lawton MT, Sonntag VK, Dickman CA. Postoperative Spinal Epidural Hematomas: Longitudinal Review of 12,000 Spinal Operations. *BNI Q*. 2000;16(1).
- Sandin J, Medew J. Anterior Servikal Corpectomy. In: Wolfla CE, Resnick DK, eds. *Spine and Peripheral*. New York: Thieme; 2006:64–68.
- Aoki N. Acute subdural hematoma during tack-up suture of the dura mater – case report. *Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo)*. 1988;28(10):994–995. <https://doi.org/10.2176/nmc.28.994>.
- Salzman MD, Heros RC, Laws ER, Sonag VKH. *Kempe's Operative Neurosurgery*. Vol. 1. New York: Springer; 2004:1–17. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-9007-5>.



Case report

Problems with child care after successful pregnancy in a patient with spinal cord injury – a case study***Beata Tarnacka^{1,2}, Justyna Frasuńska^{1,2}, Krzysztof Wasiak², Paweł Baranowski²***¹ *Warsaw Medical University, Warsaw, Poland*² *Mazovian Centre of Rehabilitation, Warsaw and Konstancin-Jeziorna, Poland*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 18 September 2017

Accepted 1 December 2017

Available online 18 June 2018

Keywords

Pregnancy

Spinal cord injury

Child care

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00048

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Pregnancy in spinal cord injury (SCI) patient's population is rare. The problems with child care are also rarely described in the literature.

Aim: To present a case of a woman with incomplete tetraplegia and problems during pregnancy and child care.

Case study: A case of a 30-year-old SCI woman with C5 fracture due to a motor vehicle accident is described. She was admitted to our neurorehabilitation ward with severe tetraparesis and discharged able to walk with assistance. After discharge, the patient was referred by a senior physical medicine specialist in our outpatient clinic, and 4 years after her SCI, she got pregnant. Beyond acute clinical problems related to SCI, many chronic medical issues arose, such as orthostatic hypertension and constipation during her pregnancy. After 39 weeks of pregnancy, she was admitted for caesarean section because of somatosensory problems and received epidural analgesia. She gave birth to a male baby, weighing 3500 g. During the first weeks after delivery until now, she has had several problems with baby care due to limb paresis and spasticity, which she could not predict before.

Results and discussion: For a mother with SCI, child care is restricted by many everyday problems occurring after delivery.

Conclusions: The management of pregnancy and delivery in this setting emphasises the importance of a multidisciplinary team. The knowledge of these problems can help prepare these patients for child care.

1. INTRODUCTION

In the United States, approximately 1000 new spinal cord injuries (SCIs) are reported per year in women 16–30 years old.¹ The annual incidence of SCI ranges from 3.6 to 195.4 patients per 1 000 000 around the world and the European countries have various valuable reports of SCI.² In Switzerland for women in young age (16–30 years) annual incidence rates per one million population for SCI were 8.1 (for tetraplegia 1.6).³ Unfortunately we do not have similar registers in Poland. Pregnancy in SCI population is rare. Dramatic improvement in health outcomes for individuals with SCI over the last 50 years and more allows people with SCI to live full and complex lives, become pregnant and raise children. SCI itself does not affect the ability to conceive for this female population, but other factors, such as physical and psychosocial factors, may influence the decision to have a child.¹ Pregnancy exacerbates most problems affecting women with SCI. Women with lesions above the level of T6 of the spinal cord are susceptible to autonomic dysreflexia, spasms, breathing difficulties with advancing pregnancy, bradycardia and hypotension.⁴ All women with SCI are at high risk of pressure ulcers, anaemia and urinary tract infections.⁵ The literature contains papers concerning pregnancy problems in this female population, but the problems with child care are rarely discussed. Little is also known about the effects of physical disability secondary to SCI on child raising. To the best of our knowledge, the present report is the first case report describing pregnancy and child care problems of a Polish SCI patient with tetraparesis in the literature.

2. AIM

We present herein the case of a woman with incomplete tetraplegia, who after a SCI decided to get pregnant and her problems during pregnancy and child care.

3. CASE STUDY

A 30-year-old woman admitted to Mazovian Rehabilitation Centre in December 2011 after a motor vehicle accident. Magnetic resonance performed on the day of injury revealed a C5 vertebral body fracture and spinal cord contusion. According to the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, the patient had an incomplete lesion American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA) Impairment Scale (AIS) – C, motor score (MS) was 59 with a C5 neurologic injury level. The patient was intensively rehabilitated and discharged from our rehabilitation ward after 16 weeks and was able to walk with assistance of one person. During her rehabilitation program on our ward, several episodes of autonomic dysreflexia occurred. After discharge, neurologically, she presented tetraparesis at C5 (AIS-C, MS 89) level that was more pronounced on the right

side and upper limbs, pain and temperature disturbances more severe on the left side and hyperalgesia on both hands. She had problems with writing, dressing, feeding, grooming, locomotion and bladder dysfunction (neurogenic bladder-detrusor overactivity, no intermittent catheterisation was needed). After discharge, the patient was referred by a senior physical medicine specialist in our outpatient clinic.

During the first 2 years, her functional and neurological status improved. Just before pregnancy she was able to walk independently more than 100 m, she had poor knee stabilisation and foot drop, this caused difficulty in walking the stairs. She also had problems with writing and typing on a computer, driving a car, using a telephone and carrying loads over 4–5 kg because of her right-hand paresis. The neuropathic pain in her upper limbs and bladder dysfunction (urge incontinence) were present also at this time. After 1.5 years, she returned to work in the law faculty where she worked as an assistant professor. This limitation did not interfere with her professional career, and she became a university professor of aviation law. She got married and (4 years later SCI), she got pregnant.

Beyond acute clinical problems related to SCI such as orthostatic hypertension, sensory disturbances such as neuropathic pain and constipation, no episodes of autonomic dysreflexia, anaemia or urinary tract infection occurred during her pregnancy. After 39 weeks, she was admitted for caesarean section because of somatosensory impairment and received epidural analgesia. She did not feel uterine contractions. She gave birth to a male baby, weighing 3500 g. In the obstetrics ward, the patient met several architectonic barriers – lack of capacity to adapt to patients with disabilities (beds, bathrooms). For one week after childbirth, the patient used a wheelchair, because she felt very weak. The patient could not take care of the baby, and she had to pay extra money for care for her newborn baby. Since the first weeks after delivery until today (one and half years later) she has had several problems with baby care due to limb paresis and spasticity, which she could not predict before. Because of right limb paresis, she had difficulty with breastfeeding, she could not carry her baby and she had to hire a babysitter. She had severe problems with lifting her child, dressing and bathing. Later, she encountered difficulties with meal preparation and watching the baby. The problem with baby care was also increased by episodes of autonomic dysreflexia she had in the past after the injury, and she had the fear of falling down.

The limitation in child care was her biggest problem for fulfilling the role of motherhood. She felt unsuitable in the role of mother, and she was not prepared by any medical professional to fulfil the role of a parent.

4. DISCUSSION

Pregnancy exacerbates most problems affecting women with SCI, particularly urinary infections which can lead to pyelonephritis and premature labour.⁵ No urinary infections occurred in our patient during pregnancy. In the literature,

the majority of changes in medical procedures are related to bladder management, including changes in medication and in bladder evacuation methods.⁵ These changes led to an increased rate of urinary tract infections. Most anticholinergic drugs should not be taken, at least during the first trimester of pregnancy because foetal malformations were observed in animal experiments that used these drugs, and botulinum toxin is also not licensed for use during pregnancy.⁶ Given this, an ineffective treatment of detrusor overactivity may occur, usually leading to incontinence, which is frequently treated by inserting an indwelling catheter, especially if intermittent catheterisation becomes more difficult during the course of pregnancy. The treatment option can be used of a Brindley stimulator, a sacral anterior root stimulator device enabling patients with a complete SCI to empty their bladders.⁷ Patients with such a stimulation are less likely to develop urinary tract infections.⁷

Autonomic dysreflexia is one of the most dangerous complications during pregnancy in patients with tetraplegia or tetraparesis. Our patient had in the past, mostly during the first 3 months after injury, several incidents of autonomic dysreflexia, but during pregnancy she had only two incidents of a mild blood pressure rise. An SCI at the level of T6 or above results in loss of supraspinal control of the greater splanchnic sympathetic outflow. The potential causes of dysreflexia may include bladder and bowel distension, catheterisation, active haemorrhoids, gastric ulcers, constrictive clothing, blisters on the skin and burns or even vaginal evaluation in a consultation or during labor. Patients must be informed by medical staff of such a condition and their health implications and how to behave in this situation (fast verticalisation and empty the bladder). Practitioners managing labours in patients with SCI still need to be acutely aware of the possibility of autonomic dysreflexia and be well-versed in how to treat potential paroxysmal cardiovascular instability. Delayed or suboptimal management can lead to maternal intracranial bleeding, death and foetal bradycardia or heart rate irregularities due to paroxysmal hypertensive episodes.⁸ Pharmacologic treatment of autonomic dysreflexia is nitrendipine sublingual or intravenous labetalol.⁸ Pharmacological treatment should be individualised based on patient medical history and physical limitations. Our patients did not receive pharmacological prophylaxis.

There is an increased risk of thromboembolism in the first 6 months after SCI. Following this period, the risk is almost the same as that in the general population. This is attributed to vessel remodelling and other physiologic changes occurring below the level of SCI.⁹ The combination of impaired mobility and the hypercoagulable state of pregnancy raises concerns for thromboembolic disease in women with SCI.¹⁰ Studies in nonpregnant adults suggest a benefit of prophylaxis after acute SCI, but there are no data specific to women who became pregnant several years after SCI.¹¹ Despite these theoretical risks, insufficient data exist to recommend universal pharmacologic thromboprophylaxis (e.g., low-molecular-weight heparin) during pregnancy of all women with SCI. Pharmacologic treatment should be

individualised based on patient medical history and physical limitations.

Spasticity is also a very common sign in patients with SCI. Our patient did not take any antispastic drugs during pregnancy, but she had several problems with spasticity during pregnancy, which interfered with her child care. Her spasticity was not very severe, partly due to her private continuous rehabilitation program during pregnancy. In any pregnancy, planning this problem must be discussed with the patient because Jackson and Wadley reported a 12% incidence of worsening of spasticity in pregnancy.¹² Baclofen treatment of spasticity in pregnancy is applied, but it is associated with side effects, such as neonatal withdrawal symptoms, irritability, poor feeding and seizures.¹³ An intrathecal pump can be an option in severe cases.¹⁴

Our patient, despite a C5 spinal cord lesion, did not suffer from respiratory problems. In lesions above T4, partial or complete paralysis of ventilation muscles may occur, which can make breathing more difficult as the pregnancy advances. The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology recommends chest physiotherapy, continuous positive airway pressure and mechanical ventilation if respiratory function is suboptimal.¹⁵ Vital capacity in patients with spinal injuries can be used to predict the need for ventilation.

The ability to provide child care by mothers with SCI is restricted by many everyday life problems, which can be very frustrating for women. People with disabilities are commonly viewed as asexual or sexually innocent, which can be a result of exclusion from sex education. Women with SCI in Poland are confronted with many barriers affecting their ability to carry a child. In Poland, we have no health-care providers with up-to-date information about SCI and pregnancy, and there is a need for these providers to be prepared to discuss in advance pregnancy problems with their patients/consumers with SCI. The patient can get the information about pregnancy mostly from other patients or from the Foundation of Active Rehabilitation. Our patient did not know about this foundation. During the pregnancy and after the delivery, the patient received information about child care but not adapted for a disabled person because the medical staff were unaware of her limitations caused by SCI.

In the United States, the SCI doctor is the primary source of information about SCI and pregnancy.¹⁶ We think that creation of SCI centres may improve the situation for these patients. In our case, the obstetrics ward was not prepared to care for people with disabilities, and the staff were not familiar with problems or barriers in patients with disabilities. This problem should be more accurately discussed in the literature and during medical training for doctors and nurses in Poland.

The case study also indicates a lack of knowledge among health professionals at the obstetrics ward at the hospital about the needs of mothers with SCI. The same conclusion was described by Gunnbjorg Aune in Scandinavian hospitals.¹⁷ The obstetrics ward to which our patient was admitted was not adapted for patients with disabilities like our patient with SCI. We think that more and more

female patients with disabilities will have babies, and it is very important to provide them with a comfortable delivery and hospital stay.

During pregnancy and as a parent, women with SCI have unique experience and challenges such as the need for practical arrangements and limitations related to participation. It should be emphasized that our patient did not have significant problems with returning and continuation of work, but she had severe problems with participation in various activities related to child care after giving birth. Now, she is still not able to look after her toddler, who plays inside and outside the house. Patients with SCI often depend on others. In Poland, a lack of knowledge exists about problems encountered in daily living by mothers with disabilities, primarily with SCI. Women with cervical SCI after childbearing need continuous help. Understanding how SCI affects pregnancy and child care is very important. Disability of mothers with SCI generates many additional costs. In Poland, there are no social services recommended to individuals with SCI to help with daily activities. We think this problem may restrict the decision of mothers in this population to give birth. Many women are concerned about their ability to care for a child and about lack of financial support. Our patient had to hire a babysitter because she could not take care of her child even though her disability did not interfere with her scientific career. It is also very important to perform investigations from the father's perspective and how family roles may change when one parent has a disability.

5. CONCLUSIONS

Although pregnancy outcomes seem to be favourable after SCI, women with disabilities may face problems during pregnancy and childbirth due to many barriers. We think that the management of pregnancy and delivery in this setting emphasises the importance of a multidisciplinary team. There is a large need in Poland to propagate the pregnancy, delivery and child care problems of women with SCI. It is very important to increase the competence of the care deliverer as rehabilitation specialist, physiotherapist, midwives etc. There is currently a lack of para- and tetraplegic rehabilitation/care centres for SCI patients in Poland.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

- Lezzoni L, Chen Y, Mc Lain A. Current pregnancy among women with spinal cord injury: findings from the US National Cord Injury Database. *Spinal Cord*. 2015;53(11):821–826. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sc.2015.88>.
- Jazayeri S, Beygi S, Shokraneh F, Hagen EM, Rahimi-Movaghar V. Incidence of traumatic spinal cord injury worldwide: a systematic review. *Eur Spin J*. 2015;24(5):905–918. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00586-014-3424-6>.
- Chamberlain J, Deriaz O, Hund-Georgiadis M, et al. Epidemiology and contemporary risk profile of traumatic spinal cord injury in Switzerland. *Inj Epidemiol*. 2015;2(1):28–39. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40621-015-0061-4>.
- Burns A, Jackson B. Gynecological and reproductive issues in women with spinal cord injury. *Phys Med Rehabil Clin N Am*. 2001;12(1):183–199.
- Bertschy S, Bostan C, Meyer T, Pannek J. Medical complications during pregnancy and childbirth in women with SCI in Switzerland. *Spinal Cord*. 2016;54(3):183–187. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sc.2015.205>.
- Edwards J, Reid Y, Cozens D. Reproductive toxicity studies with oxybutynin hydrochloride. *Toxicology*. 1989;40(1):31–44. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(86\)90044-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(86)90044-2).
- Krasmik D, Krebs J, Van obhoven A, Pannek J. Urodynamic results, clinical efficacy, and complication rates of sacral anterior root stimulation in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction resulting from complete spinal cord injury. *Neurol Urodyn*. 2014;33(8):1202–1206. <https://doi.org/10.1002/nau.22486>.
- McGregor J, Meeuwsen J. Autonomic hyperreflexia a mortal danger for spinal cord-damaged women in labour. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1985;151(3):330–333. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0002-9378\(85\)90297-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0002-9378(85)90297-2).
- Lamb G, Tomski MA, Kaufman J, Maiman DJ. Is chronic spinal cord injury associated with increased risk of venous thromboembolism? *J Am Paraplegia Soc*. 1993;16(3):153–156. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01952307.1993.11735893>.
- James A. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Committee on Practice Bulletins – Obstetrics. ACOG Practice bulletin no. 123: thromboembolism in pregnancy. (Replaces Practice Bulletin No. 19, August 2000). *Obstet Gynecol*. 2011;118(3):718–729.
- Teasell R, Hsieh J, Aubut J, Eng JJ, Krassioukov A, Tu L. Spinal Cord Injury Rehabilitation Evidence Review Research Team. Venous thromboembolism after spinal cord injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2009;90(2):232–245. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apmr.2008.09.557>.
- Jackson AB, Wadley V. A multicenter study of women's self-reported reproductive health after spinal cord injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1999;80(11):1420–1428. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0003-9993\(99\)90253-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0003-9993(99)90253-8).
- Adams M, Hicks A. Spasticity after spinal cord injury. *Spinal Cord*. 2005;43(10):577–86. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.sc.3101757>.
- Delhaas E, Verhagen J. Pregnancy in quadriplegic patient treated with continuous intrathecal baclofen infusion to manage her severe spasticity. Case report. *Paraplegia*. 1992;30(7):527–528. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sc.1992.110>.
- Ohry A, Peleg D, Goldman J, David A, Rozin R. Sexual function, pregnancy and delivery in spinal cord women. *Gynecol Obstet Invest*. 1978;9(6):281–291. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000300996>.
- Pebdani RN, Johnson KL, Amtmann D. Personal experience of pregnancy and fertility in individuals with spinal cord injury. *Sex Disabil*. 2014;32(1):65–74. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11195-013-9319-3>.
- Aune G. Everyday challenges for mothers with spinal cord injury: a qualitative study. *Scan J Dis Res*. 2013;15(2):185–198. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15017419.2012.692708>.



Case report

MRI in diagnostic of diffuse axonal injury

Urszula Kościuczuk¹, Andrzej Siemiątkowski¹, Adam Łukasiewicz²¹ Department of Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care, Medical University of Białystok, Poland² Department of Radiology, Medical University of Białystok, Poland

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 1 June 2017

Accepted 16 August 2017

Available online 29 June 2018

Keywords

Traumatic brain injury

Neurological outcomes

Prognostication

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00057

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Diffuse axonal injury (DAI), is a rarely occurring consequence of traumatic brain injury (TBI). For many years identification and outcomes prediction of DAI was limited. The specific markers have not been described. Progress in the development of radiological methods has made current abilities for recognition and prognosis much greater.

Aim: The aim of the paper is the presentation of the clinical image of DAI and the emphasis of the importance of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in the diagnosis of this neurological condition.

Case study: A 66-year-old female was admitted to the Intensive Care Unit (ICU) in the 2nd day after TBI due to cardiovascular and respiratory failure. A suspicion of DAI was formulated on the basis of the brain computed tomography (CT).

Results and discussion: The neurological state Glasgow coma scale (GCS) 7 did not correlate with changes observed in CT. The brain MRI presented lesions in the splenium and in the lobe of the corpus callosum, additionally. The intensity of changes in radiological classification of DAI based on brain MRI confirms the neurological state and allows the prognosis formulation.

Conclusions: The brain MRI has become important in the diagnosis and prognostication of DAI.

1. INTRODUCTION

Diffuse Axonal Injury (DAI), initially described by Strich in 1956, is a rarely occurring consequence of traumatic brain injury (TBI).¹ The analysis of TBI in Poland between 2009 and 2012 performed by Miekisiak et al. demonstrated a general frequency 126/105 per year of which DAI constituted 2.11%.² The epidemiological data presented above is comparable with trends occurring in many European countries.³

For many years diagnosis and identification of DAI was limited. The specific biochemical markers still have not been described.^{4–7} Progress in the development of radiological diagnostic methods has made current abilities for recognition and prognosis much greater. Brain computed tomography (CT) is the first choice radiological method to describe consequences of injury, but does not correspond well to the Glasgow coma scale (GCS) score and neurological state. The brain MRI has become especially important in the imaging and confirming diagnosis of DAI.^{8–12}

Numerous classifications have been formed to describe severity of DAI and predict outcomes of brain injury.^{13–14} Diagnosis of DAI is based on clinical signs and radiological imaging. The treatment of DAI is multidirectional but still not specific.^{15–17} The most important management are the cardiac and respiratory stabilization and the prevention of secondary complications connected to the brain injury. Many studies presented positive effects of systemic electrolytes and metabolic stabilization, neuroprotective pharmacotherapy, rehabilitation and local stimulation of healing and regenerative processes.^{18–19}

2. AIM

The aim of this paper is the presentation of the clinical image of DAI and the emphasis of the diagnostic importance of MRI in the diagnosis of this neurological condition.



Figure 1. Axial CT, day of injury (DOI). Small hemorrhagic focus in left subinsular region – arrow (a) and at the level of the centrum semiovale in the left and right frontal subcortical white matter – arrows (b). Hypodense lesion in genu of corpus callosum is not well seen in CT – arrow (c).

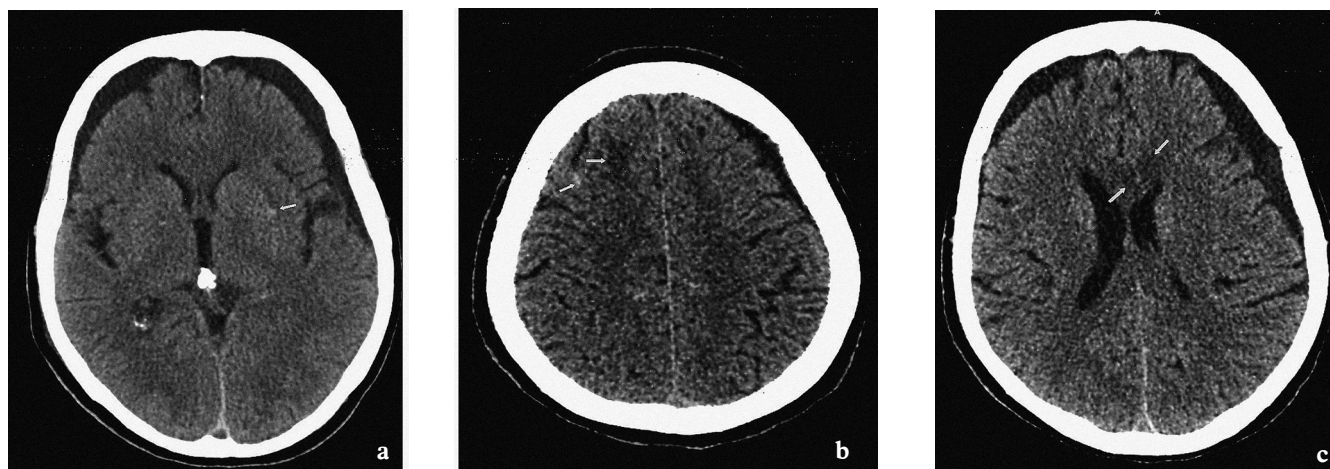


Figure 2. Axial CT, 18 days after DOI at the same level like in Figure 1. Partially resorbed hemorrhagic foci, hyper- and hypodense – arrows (a, b). Hypodense lesion in genu of corpus callosum is more evident than on the DOI (c).

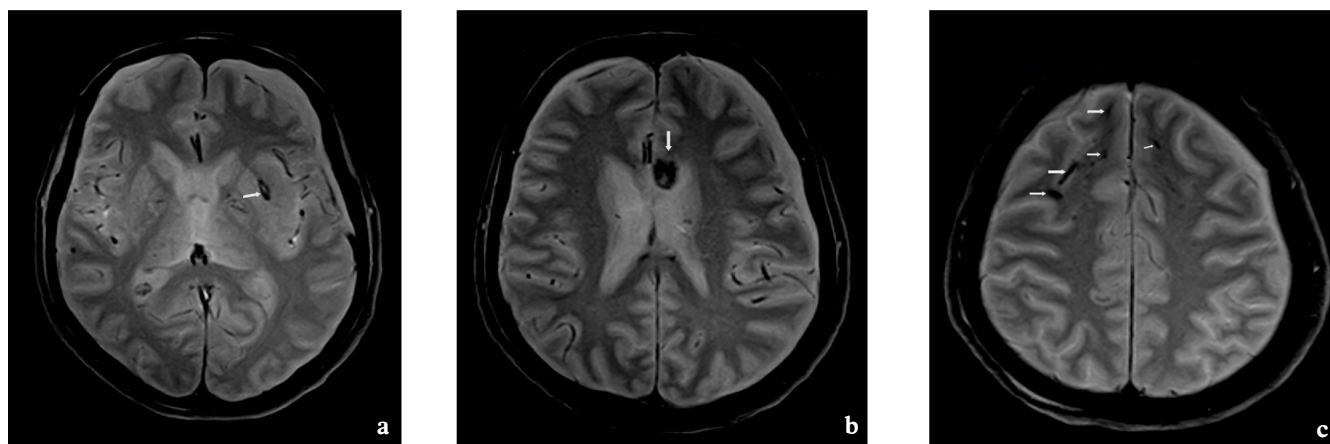


Figure 3. Axial MRI T2* images, 20 days after DOI. Better detection of multiple hemorrhagic shearing foci consistent with DAI, seen as hypointense lesions (blood products/hemosiderin) in left subinsular region (a), in anterior part of corpus callosum (b) and in the frontal lobes (c) – arrows.

3. CASE STUDY

A 66-year-old female was admitted to the Intensive Care Unit (ICU) from Emergency Department in the 2nd day after TBI resulting from traffic accident due to cardiovascular and respiratory failure. Neurological condition at admittance to the emergency room was following: GCS score 3 (eyes – 1, verbal – 1, motor – 1), pupils even, narrow, non-reactive to light. Additional injuries included numerous right side rib fractures, bruising of the right lung and pneumothorax. The brain CT showed spotted subcortical hemorrhages within the left insular cortex as well as several bleeds in both parietal lobes, no hemorrhagic cortical contusions, a symmetrical ventricular system which was not expanded, with internal structures not displaced, and with the bones of the skullcap without visible posttraumatic changes (Figure 1a–c). A suspicion of DAI was formulated on the basis of the image. Neurosurgical consultation did not qualify the patient for surgical treatment. At admission to ICU the patient was in critical general condition, blocked pharmacologically, intubated and mechanically ventilated, with active intrathoracic drainage, circulation system required stabilization using the infusion of vasopressors. Incomplete, due to the sedation, initial neurological assessment was following: narrow, symmetrical pupils, sluggish reaction to light, tendon reflexes symmetrically preserved, without pathological reflexes.

Subsequent CT scan on day 2 showed no new haemorrhagic lesions. A follow-up brain CT performed on day 7 and day 18 showed smaller subcortical bleeds in the left insular cortex and in both parietal lobes, with the symmetrical ventricular system, not expanded and internal structures not displaced (Figure 2a–c). After complete withholding of sedation a comprehensive neurological assessment was performed. The patient opened eyes in reaction to painful stimulation (2), did not present verbal response (1), withdrawal motor reaction (4) indicating GCS score 7, with slight anisocoria of the pupils L > R, tone muscle and strength was reduced bilaterally, superficial reflexes – positive, symmetrical, without pathological reflexes. Recommendations

for further treatment included neuroprotective therapy and more extensive radiological diagnosis using MRI.

Following MRI scan on day 20 presented multiple areas of signal loss at the gray-white matter junction in both frontal lobes consistent with old microbleeds. Similar foci were seen in the area of the splenium and lobe of the corpus callosum and hemorrhaging lesion within the left subinsular region in the area of the nucleus lentiformis (Figure 3a–c).

Hospitalization at the ICU lasted 71 days. Because of neurological condition tracheostomy was performed. Starting with day 31 the patient was breathing spontaneously with tracheotomy tube and the passive oxygen therapy. The circulatory system was stable and did not require pharmacological support. During hospitalization the neurological condition remained stable. Neurologically no improvement in the consciousness was achieved and remained at GCS score – 7 with Glasgow outcome scale extended (GOSE) – at 3 (lower severe disability).

The prognosis remains limited without possibility for independent functioning. The patient was transferred to the Department of Neurology with a plan for continuation of therapy at Rehabilitation and Care Center.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

DAI is a rare condition resulting from brain injury. The neurological state often cannot be explained by images obtained using CT. Many publications stress the great importance of using MRI to diagnose DAI. In the case study presented above the neurological condition did not correspond to the injuries visible in CT images. Only in the brain MRI characteristic lesions to DAI in the structures of the corpus callosum according to the Marshall classification as a stage II and Rotterdam Classification – 1, became visible.^{10–13} The hemorrhaging area localized in corpus callosum were connected with the poor level of consciousness – GCS score – 7.

Observations of patients with DAI conducted by Park et al. indicated that after 10 months medical treatment 52% of

patients recovered a good level of consciousness, 28% were relatively stable, 12% remained in critical condition while 8% slipped into a vegetative state. Patients with grade II injuries had an average GCS score of 7.6 and the mean interval to return consciousness was 12.5 days. Authors showed that 50% of patients with changes caused by hemorrhage in corpus callosum as well as in the brainstem never regained consciousness. The our case study was consistent with the observations of Park et al. illustrating serious and persistent neurological state caused by DAI with changes occurring in the corpus callosum.²⁰

The neurological condition remained stable, however, due to lack of improvement of consciousness significantly reduced the possibility for a positive prognosis.

5. CONCLUSIONS

The brain MRI is an important element in diagnosis of neurological state in patient with DAI. The discovery of the characteristic changes caused by hemorrhage within brain structures explains neurological deficiencies. The staging in radiological classification reflects the neurological state and allows the formulation of a prognosis.

References

- Hayes JP, Bigler ED, Verfaellie M. Traumatic brain injury as a disorder of brain connectivity. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc.* 2016;22(2):120–137. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1355617715000740>.
- Miekisiak G, Czyz M, Tykocki T, Kaczmarczyk J, Zaluski R, Latka D. Traumatic brain injury in Poland from 2009–2012: A national study on incidence. *Brain Inj.* 2016;30(1):79–82. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02699052.2015.1104550>.
- Peeters W, van den Brande R, Polinder S, et al. Epidemiology of traumatic brain injury in Europe. *Acta Neurochir.* 2015;157(10):1683–1696. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00701-015-2512-7>.
- Lin Y, Wen L. Inflammatory response following diffuse axonal injury. *Int J Med Sci.* 2013;10(5):515–521. <https://doi.org/10.7150/ijms.5423>.
- Siedler DG, Chuah MI, Kirkcaldie MTK, Vickers JC, King AE. Diffuse axonal injury in brain trauma: insights from alterations in neurofilaments. *Front Cell Neurosci.* 2014;8:1–10. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2014.00429>.
- Johnson VE, Stewart W, Smith DH. Axonal pathology in traumatic brain injury. *Exp Neurol.* 2013;246:35–43. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.expneurol.2012.01.013>.
- Li XY, Feng DF. Diffuse axonal injury: novel insights into detection and treatment. *J Clin Neurosci.* 2009;16(5):614–619. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jocn.2008.08.005>.
- Maas AIR, Hukkelhoven C, Marshall LF, Steyerberg EW. Prediction of outcome in traumatic brain injury with computer tomographic characteristics: a comparison between the computed tomography classification and combinations of computed tomographic predictors. *Neurosurgery.* 2005;57(6):1173–1182. <https://doi.org/10.1227/01.NEU.0000186013.63046.6B>.
- Kim HJ, Park IS, Kim JH, et al. Clinical analysis of the prognosis of the patients with cerebral diffuse axonal injuries based on gradient – echo MR imaging. *J Korean Neurosurg Soc.* 2001;30(2):168–172. <https://doi.org/10.3340/jkns.2001.30.2.168>.
- Weiss N, Galanaud D, Carpentier A. A combined clinical and MRI approach for outcome assessment of traumatic head injured comatose patients. *J Neurol.* 2008;255(2):217–223. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00415-008-0658-4>.
- Skandsen T, Kvistad KA, Solheim O. Prognostic value of magnetic resonance imaging in moderate and severe head injury: A prospective study of early MRI findings and one-year outcome. *J Neurotrauma.* 2011;28(5):691–699. <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2010.1590>.
- Adams JH, Doyle D, Ford I, Gennarelli TA, Graham DI, McLellan DR. Diffuse axonal injury in head injury: definition, diagnosis and grading. *Histopathology.* 1989;15(1):49–59. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2559.1989.tb03040.x>.
- Munakomi S. A comparative study between Marshall and Rotterdam computed tomography – CT scores in predicting early deaths in patients with traumatic brain injury in a major tertiary care hospital in Nepal. *Chin J Traumatol.* 2016;19(1):25–27. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cjtee.2015.12.005>.
- Talari H, Fakharian E, Mousavi N, Abedzadeh-Kalahroudi M, Akbari H, Zoghi S. The Rotterdam scoring system can be used as an independent factor for predicting traumatic brain injury outcomes. *World Neurosurg.* 2016;87:195–199. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wneu.2015.11.055>.
- Edlow BL, Giacino JT, Hirschberg RE. Unexpected recovery of function after severe traumatic brain injury. The limits of early neuroimaging-based outcome prediction. *Neurocrit Care.* 2013;19(3):364–375. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12028-013-9870-x>.
- Carter EL, Hutchinson PJA, Kolias AG, et al. Predicting the outcome for individual patients with traumatic brain injury: a case-based review. *Br J Neurosurg.* 2016;30(2):227–232. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02688697.2016.1139048>.
- Smith DH, Hicks R, Povlishock JT. Therapy development for diffuse axonal injury. *J Neurotrauma.* 2013;30(5):307–323. <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2012.2825>.
- Li J, Li XY, Feng DF, Pan DC. Biomarkers associated with diffuse traumatic axonal injury: exploring pathogenesis, early diagnosis and prognosis. *J Trauma.* 2010;69(6):1610–1618. <https://doi.org/10.1097/TA.0b013e3181f5a9ed>.
- Povlishock JT, Katz DI. Update of neuropathology and neurological recovery after traumatic brain injury. *J Head Trauma Rehabil.* 2005;20(1):76–94. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00001199-200501000-00008>.
- Park SJ, Hur JW, Kwon YK, et al. Time to recover consciousness in patients with diffuse axonal injury: assessment with reference to magnetic resonance grading. *J Korean Neurosurg Soc.* 2009;46:205–209. <https://doi.org/10.3340/jkns.2009.46.3.205>.



Review article

Reliability of diaphragmatic mobility assessment: A systematic review

**Vikram Mohan^{1,2}, Aatit Paungmali¹, Patraporn Sitilerpisan¹, Sulaiman Md Dom³,
Ummi Farhana Hashim³, Siti Nor Binti Daud², Manikumar Muthiah⁴**

¹Neuro-Musculoskeletal and Pain Research Unit, Department of Physical Therapy, Faculty of Associated Medical Sciences, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand

²Faculty of Health Sciences, Centre of Physiotherapy, Universiti Teknologi MARA Selangor, Bandar Puncak Alam, Puncak Alam, Malaysia

³Faculty of Health Sciences, Centre of Medical Imaging, Universiti Teknologi MARA Selangor, Bandar Puncak Alam, Puncak Alam, Malaysia

⁴Saveetha College of Physiotherapy, Saveetha University, Chennai, India

ARTICLE INFO

ABSTRACT

Article history

Received 17 March 2017

Accepted 22 May 2017

Available online 4 June 2018

Keywords

Diaphragm

Test–retest reliability

Ultrasonography

Radiography

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00044

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



Introduction: Diaphragm Mobility (DM) assessment is gaining interest in the field of medicine and in the healthcare sector. Despite its clinical usage, the measure of reliability in assessing DM is not clearly known.

Aim: To critically appraise the evidence describing the reliability measures of DM assessment using any of the diagnostic modalities.

Material and methods: A systematic search across five databases was carried out from January 1990 to September 2016. Quality Appraisal of Reliability Studies (QUAREL) and the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) system were used to assess the risk of bias and for rating the quality of the evidence. In addition, levels of evidence grading which synthesize all the included articles for grading were also used.

Results and discussion: Four papers were included for assessing both intra-rater and inter-rater reliability using ultrasound and radiography. Three papers reported ICC measures of reliability, with one paper reporting CV% of reliability. The results demonstrate that, overall, lower levels of evidence exist among the selected articles between moderate and good for intra-rater reliability and good for inter-rater reliability measures. The synthesis of all the included articles demonstrated that, overall, moderate evidence exists.

Conclusions: There were moderate-to-good reliability measures with a low risk of bias in both the forms of reliability for assessing diaphragmatic mobility.

1. INTRODUCTION

Breathing is a natural physiological process which is required to withstand life. In this context, the diaphragm is an important muscle of respiration. Thus, it is understood that dysfunction or impairment of diaphragm disturbs the breathing cycle. Such undue changes which occur due to the phenomena of abnormal physiology and biomechanical abnormality could eventually lead to altered work of breathing and deterioration in exercise tolerance, which would affect the quality of life.^{1–3}

Diaphragmatic mobility (DM) is one of the important parameters to be assessed in recent years to identify dysfunction of the diaphragm. In general, DM assessment was developed to improve screening of individuals who suffer from respiratory concerns. It has been theorized that individuals whose breathing is compromised because of respiratory illness and musculoskeletal disorders may exhibit poor movement patterns of the diaphragm, thus predisposing an individual to respiratory dysfunction.^{1,2,4} In order to know the extent of DM, a few imagery assessment methods are used to evaluate the function and position of the diaphragm. The imagery assessment methods that are in practice are X-ray, fluoroscopy, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and ultrasonography.^{5–7} Out of all these techniques proposed to assess DM, ultrasound has the advantage of being a safe operating procedure, as described in the earlier literature.⁸ Even though various techniques of assessment are available to assess DM, the commonly used methods of estimation to ensure reliability of results are not understood clearly.

In general, reliability takes two forms, one is relative reliability and the other is absolute reliability.⁹ In relation to DM, relative reliability is the degree to which DM values differ on two occasions, and this can be expressed by means of Pearson's correlation coefficient and intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC). On the other hand, absolute reliability is the degree to which repeated measurements of DM vary for individuals, which can be expressed by means of the standard error of measurements (SEMs), the coefficient of variation (CV), and Bland and Altman's 95% limits of agreement. The current consensus in the literature is that these two forms of reliability estimates need to be used together while performing reliability statistics in order to test repeatability and reproducibility.⁹

On considering these two reliability forms, the term reliability of DM has been reported in a few studies.^{10,11} These studies have utilized differing forms of reliability and different methods of evaluating DM using different diagnostic modalities. In addition, the authors have utilized raters with different levels of clinical expertise and different backgrounds in the field of medicine. Therefore, there is no consensus on which forms of reliability measures are commonly used to test reliability measures and which mode of assessment technique is reliable for evaluating DM.

To date, there has been no synthesis of the evidence regarding the reliability of DM to make a definite statement regarding the clinical applicability or use of this method in

practice using a particular modality for assessment. If this assessment method of using any of the modalities is reliable within and between the raters, clinicians can be confident in their assessments and begin to utilize interventions to improve the patient's status. Furthermore, it will enable clinicians and researchers to assess the effectiveness of their treatments through reevaluation to improve the patient's condition following respiratory rehabilitation.

2. AIM

The specific objective of this systematic review was to critically appraise published evidence describing the reliability measures of DM using any of the diagnostic modalities described in earlier literature.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

3.1. Search strategy and selection criteria

The details of the search are presented in Figure 1. Two reviewers (VM and AP) independently selected the eligible studies based on the inclusion and the exclusion criteria as stated in the study protocol. All studies that investigated the reliability of DM assessment using any of the measurement devices were included. The criteria for the inclusion comprised the following: the articles had to assess human subjects with no restriction regarding methods of the assessment instrument. Furthermore, only articles that are published in English were considered in the present study. Studies, which are not published in relation to reliability and DM were excluded. In the initial review, the extracted data included the type of study design, purpose of study, and examination of DM with statistical analysis and conclusion. In case of disagreement in the article selection, a consensus was reached by consulting with a third reviewer (MM).

3.2. Quality assessment

The methodological quality of the included studies in this present systematic review was assessed using a Quality Appraisal of Reliability Studies (QUAREL) scale.¹² A score of 60% or more indicates high-quality studies.^{13,14} The tool was found to be a reliable tool for assessing diagnostic reliability studies.¹⁵ The present study adapted the QUAREL scale to identify whether the equipment used was able to detect DM. The quality assessment was carried out by two reviewers (PS and UFH) independently for all the four included studies. In case of discrepancy in rating the articles, a consensus was reached by consulting with a third reviewer (SD).

3.3. Level of evidence

The Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation (GRADE) approach was used to rate the quality of evidence and the grading strength of the recommendations.¹⁶ The GRADE method of approach describes the evidence as high, moderate, low, and very low. In

addition, the level of evidence was analyzed using updated method guidelines for systematic reviews in the Cochrane group, as proposed by van Tulder et al.¹⁷

4. RESULTS

The computer software used for this review included Microsoft Office 2008, SPSS v. 21 (IBM Corporation; Armonk, New York), Microsoft Office Excel 2008, and Mendeley v. 1.16.3 for reference formatting. The SPSS data sheet imported all, the averaged data of QUAREL between the observers for inter-rater reliability of Kappa statistic measures of assessment from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

4.1. Literature search

The PRISMA flow chart depicting the systematic search and review process for selection can be found in Figure 1. Of the initial 70 articles retrieved through the electronic search engines, 6 articles met the criteria set by the study protocol. In addition, 2 other articles were retrieved through other resources, thus totaling the number of articles to be 8. After screening and removing the duplicates, the total number of

articles in the qualitative synthesis was 4. Three articles determined the intra-observer and the inter-observer reproducibility in relation to DM assessment using ultrasound. Only 1 article determined both reproducibility and repeatability in relation to DM assessment using radiograph. The characteristics of all the included studies are presented in Table 1.

4.2. Assessment of risk of bias within studies

The two reviewers initially agreed on 39 out of 44 (88.63%) items on the QUAREL checklist with a Kappa score (0.42). Differences in the QUAREL scores were resolved through discussion among the reviewers. The quality scores ranged from 45.45% to 81.81% with one high-quality study (>60%) and three low-quality studies (<60%). The internal component ranged from 14.28% to 71.42%, while the external validity component was 100%. All the studies rated at 100% on the statistical portion of the QUAREL scale.

4.3. Study characteristics

Three modalities including B-mode, M-mode ultrasonography, and radiographic equipment were used for assessing DM in four of the included studies.^{10,11,18,19} Three studies

Figure 1. Flowchart of study selection process according to the preferred reporting items for systematic review and meta-analysis (PRISMA).

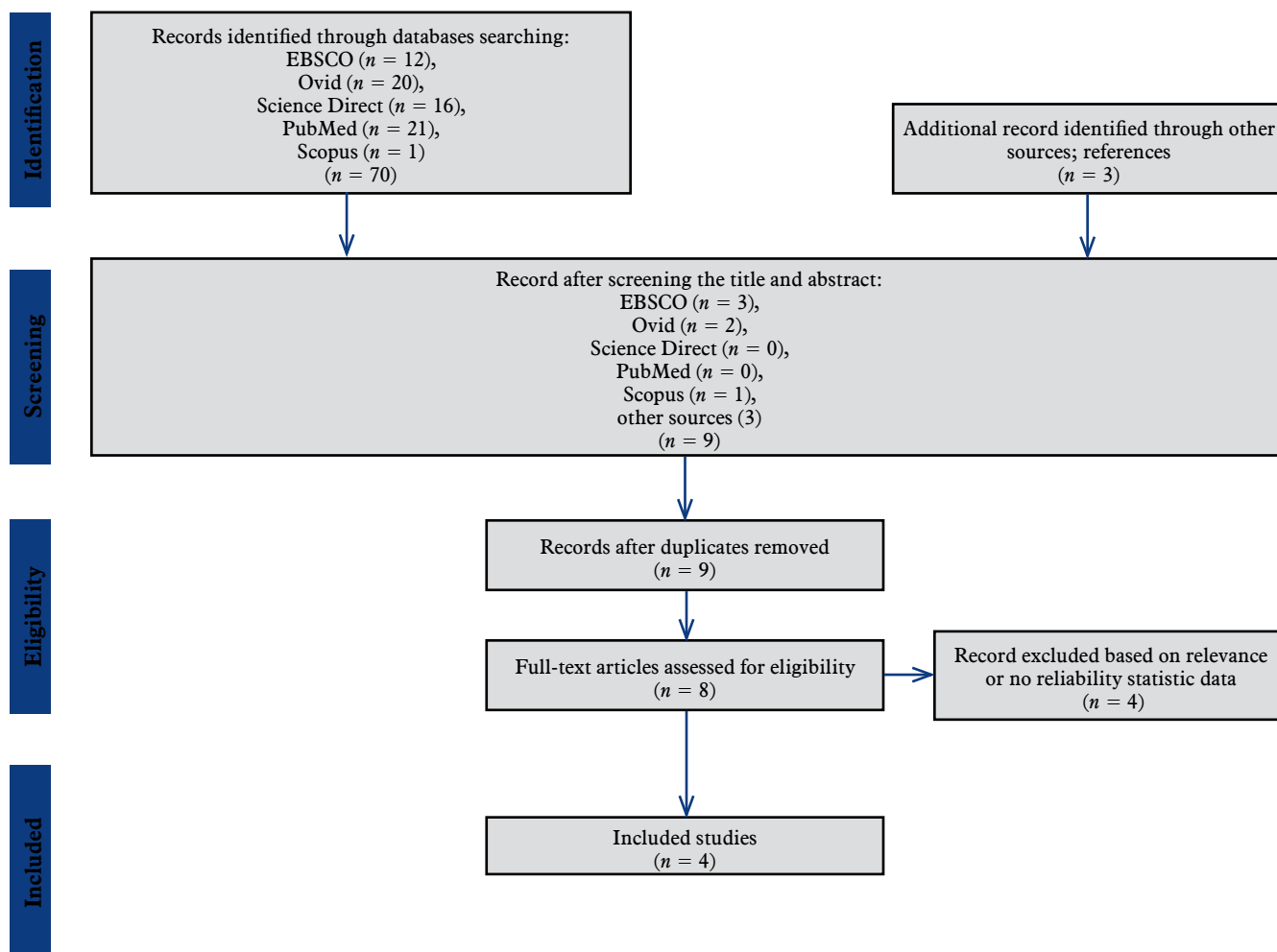


Table 1. Characteristics of included studies.

Author	Reliability design	Sample size (raters)	Rater (experience)	Modality	Side of diaphragm mobility	Position of subjects / Probe position	Sample size (participants)
Grams et al. (2014)	Intra-observer						
Inter observer RP & repeatability	2	1 year	B-Mode US	RT HD	Dorsal decubitus/ right subcostal region in the sagittal plane	40 HS	
Boussuges et al. (2009)	Intra and inter observer RP	2	NC	M-mode US	RT & LT HD	Standing/ subcostal or low intercostal probe placed between the anterior & mid axillary lines	180 HS
Houston et al. (1992)	Intra and inter observer RP	2	NS	Real time US &			
M-mode US	RT and LT HD	Supine/inter-costal probe between mid-axillary & mid-clavicular line	55 general medical ward patients				
Saltiel et al. (2013)	Intra and inter observer RP	2	NS	Chest radiography: Antero-posterior view	RT & LT HD	Supine/NS	44 patients who waited for cholecystectomy surgery

Comments: HD – hemi-diaphragm, HS – healthy subjects, LT – left, NS – not specified, NC – not clear, RT – right, RP – reproducibility, US – ultrasound.

used an ultrasound device in which two of the studies used M-mode ultrasonography and one study used B-mode ultrasound.^{11,18,19} One of the included studies used the radiography method to assess the reliability measures of DM.¹⁰ Among the four included studies, only one study reported that the rater had one year of clinical experience, whereas the remaining four studies did not specify anything about experience, or it was not clearly mentioned. Three of the included studies evaluated both right and left hemi-DM. One of the included studies evaluated only right hemi-DM.

The interpretation of the ICC values for all the included studies was based on evidence as poor (0.00–0.25), fair (0.26–0.50), moderate (0.51–0.75), and good (0.76–1.00).²⁰ The inter-rater reliability according to the ICC interpretation for three of the included studies are good. The intra-rater reliability according to the ICC interpretation for three of the included studies ranged from moderate to good. Only one of the included studies utilized coefficient of variation percentage (CV %) to report reliability measures for DM using real time and M-mode ultrasonography. Both the measures of reproducibility of quiet and deep breathing using the real-time method of assessment were acceptable, with a CV of 13%, and the deep real time of DM was good, with 6.5%.

Statistical pooling of the data was not performed as the number of studies that used B-Mode, M-mode ultrasound, and radiography for assessing DM was limited. Second, methodological variation in terms of the position of the patients by identifying a landmark varied between the studies. Third, the inclusion criteria between the studies were heterogeneous in terms of samples. A few of the studies decided not to perform funnel plot analysis to rule out publication bias.

4.4. Level of evidence

The results of the inter-observer and the intra-observer reliability statistics demonstrate that, overall, low levels of evidence existed in the selected articles, which were between moderate and good for intra-rater reliability. For inter-rater reliability measures, it was good, on using the GRADE method of assessment.¹⁶ Equally, the van Tulder et al. approach indicates that, overall, moderate evidence exists in both inter-observer and intra-observer reliability of DM.¹⁷

5. DISCUSSION

The present study is, to our knowledge, the first systematic review assessing the risk of bias and summarizing the results of reliability measures such as relative and absolute for DM using various modalities. The included studies had different measuring equipment and were conducted with different methodological measures. Hence, a universal methodology for assessing DM either using ultrasound or through radiograph is necessary. All the included studies were conducted with low risk of bias and had a moderate level of evidence for the measures of reliability in measuring DM.

All the included studies examined intra-observer reliability and inter-observer reliability. However, the statistical measures that were utilized differed between the studies. Three of the studies included in the review reported relative reliability (ICC) and Pearson correlation coefficient analysis.^{10,11,19} One of the included studies reported absolute reliability (CV %).¹⁸ Only one study used both absolute and relative forms of reliability measure, which were Pearson and

Bland-Altman methods of analysis.¹⁹ The studies reported for inter-rater reliability were, overall, shown to have good reliability, indicating that clinicians could replicate the measurement of DM using an ultrasound device. Measurement of the other type of reliability, which is intra-observer reliability measurement, had a distinction between moderate and good reliability. This signifies that neither of the forms of reliability measures, which are relative and absolute reliability measures, was reported in any of the included studies for the present systematic review. A report which was carried on diaphragmatic displacement using ultrasound was excluded when it was identified through other resources.²¹ The reason behind the exclusion is that the majority of the characteristics which were to be extracted for the present study were not clear. Nevertheless, the results of the short report showed that the measurement of the diaphragmatic displacement at tidal breathing was reliable. This further supports that the studies which were carried out in this area did not report clearly the measures of reliability.

5.1. Methodological considerations

Three of the included studies demonstrated low internal validity (1/7) and one of the included studies showed high internal validity (5/7) as assessed by the QUAREL checklist. Hence, it can be inferred that the included studies ranged between low and high quality in terms of internal validity measures. Most of the parameters of internal validity as assessed through the QUAREL checklist scored 'unclear' or 'no' in three of the included studies, indicating that the quality of the studies was low. The intimidation to internal validity as evaluated by the QUAREL checklist concerns the parameters of blinding raters, blinding clinical information, additional cues, and diseases.

In order to avoid bias between the reviewers who assessed the QUAREL checklist, the review team opted for one clinical content expert and a non-expert as recommended by earlier guidelines for performing a systematic review.¹⁷ In addition, the review team carried out a pilot test of methodological quality assessment on the various articles that were not included in the review. This could be the probable reason why the quality scores were graded as low, as operationalization and interpretation of each of the parameters are discussed earlier for methodological quality assessment using the QUAREL scoring method. Furthermore, the review group opted to have an international group of authors to reduce bias in the inclusion of articles.

5.2. Practical implications

The results of this systematic review imply that inter-observer reliability is typically good while intra-observer reliability is typically between moderate and good. Therefore, it can be interpreted that the results are encouraging enough to conclude that clinicians can replicate the DM values. The range of interpretation which is between moderate and good for intra-rater reliability is concerning the credibility of the assessment. The lack of consistency within the rater's reading challenges the credibility of the measurement. This can be overwhelmed by identifying factors such as knowledge of the anatomi-

cal landmark of the abdomen, experience of the investigator, the position of the patient, and positioning of the transducer. Therefore, it can be conceded that these factors need to be deliberated on to improve the consistency within the investigator's reading. In addition, currently, there are no reference standards for DM values, meaning there are no acceptable ranges of healthy and diseased subjects. Hence, there is a need to generate the reference values with regard to both healthy and clinical populations. Overall, the intra-observer and the inter-observer measures of reliability were found to be good. However, the results of the systematic review need to be interpreted with caution as there is limited literature in this particular field.

5.3. Limitations and recommendations of review

The systematic review, which assessed intra-observer and inter-observer reliability of DM using ultrasound and radiography was accomplished based on the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines. In addition, the measures of QUAREL, GRADE, and level of evidence grading were employed based on earlier guidelines.^{12,15–17}

Even though the measures of systemic review guidelines were followed, the study has certain limitations. Firstly, only articles that were published in English for assessing intra-observer and inter-observer reliability were included. Even though no articles were retrieved during the search other than articles in English, this could be considered as one of the limitations. This could be because of the selection of the databases for the present systematic review: it could be that these databases were not able to retrieve articles other than those in English.

Out of the four articles included in the systematic review, two articles were from Brazil, one was from France, and the fourth was from the United Kingdom. The impression is that the study was including two articles from South America and two from Europe. This indicates that articles relevant to the topic may have been published in languages other than English which the team may have presumably missed out. Secondly, most of the articles which were included in this review performed DM assessment on healthy subjects, which means that there is a possibility that the results of the assessment may be different in various clinical conditions. Hence, the measure of reliability needs to be tested on clinical populations to ascertain the reliability measures of DM. Studies with similar methods need to be carried out on various clinical populations, such as those suffering from musculoskeletal, neurological, and cardio-respiratory conditions for the study findings of the reliability measures to be generalized.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The results of this systematic review indicate that diaphragmatic mobility assessment is presented in studies with moderate-to-good reliability with low risk of bias. The clinical implications of the tests may be suggested with caution.

Therefore, utilization of this technique may be recommended. However, future research is important to evaluate diaphragmatic mobility in both healthy and diseased subjects.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the library assistance of Universiti Teknologi MARA, Puncak Alam, Malaysia.

References

- Kolar P, Sulc J, Kyncl M, et al. Postural function of the diaphragm in persons with and without chronic low back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2012;42(4):352–362. <https://doi.org/10.2519/jospt.2012.3830>.
- Paulin E, Yamaguti WPS, Chammas MC, et al. Influence of diaphragmatic mobility on exercise tolerance and dyspnea in patients with COPD. *Respir Med.* 2007;101(10):2113–2118. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2007.05.024>.
- Rocha T, Souza H, Brandão DC, et al. The Manual Diaphragm Release Technique improves diaphragmatic mobility, inspiratory capacity and exercise capacity in people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A randomised trial. *J Physiother.* 2015;61(4):182–189. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jphys.2015.08.009>.
- Santana PV, Prina E, Albuquerque AL, Carvalho CR, Caruso P. Identifying decreased diaphragmatic mobility and diaphragm thickening in interstitial lung disease: the utility of ultrasound imaging. *J Bras Pneumol.* 2016;42(2):88–94. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S1806-37562015000000266>.
- Haji K, Royse A, Green C, Botha J, Canty D, Royse C. Interpreting diaphragmatic movement with bedside imaging, review article. *J Crit Care.* 2016;34:56–65. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrc.2016.03.006>.
- Kolář P, Neuwirth J, Šanda J, et al. Analysis of diaphragm movement during tidal breathing and during its activation while breath holding using MRI synchronized with spirometry. *Physiol Res.* 2009;58(3):383–392. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ehjci/jeu087>.
- Rocha FR, Brüggemann AKV, Francisco D de S, Medeiros CS de, Rosal D, Paulin E. Diaphragmatic mobility: relationship with lung function, respiratory muscle strength, dyspnea, and physical activity in daily life in patients with COPD. *J Bras Pneumol.* 2017;43(1):32–37. <https://doi.org/10.1590/s1806-37562016000000097>.
- Toledo NSG, Kodaira SK, Massarollo PCB, Pereira OI, Mies S. Right hemidiaphragmatic mobility: assessment with US measurement of craniocaudal displacement of left branches of portal vein. *Radiology.* 2003;228(2):389–394. <https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2282011554>.
- Bruton A, Conway JH, Holgate ST. Reliability: What is it, and how is it measured? *Physiotherapy.* 2000;86(2):94–99. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9406\(05\)61211-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9406(05)61211-4).
- Saltiel R V, Grams ST, Pedrini A, Paulin E. High reliability of measure of diaphragmatic mobility by radiographic method in healthy individuals. *Brazilian J Phys Ther.* 2013;17(2):128–136. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S1413-35552012005000076>.
- Grams ST, von Saltiel R, Mayer AF, et al. Assessment of the reproducibility of the indirect ultrasound method of measuring diaphragm mobility. *Clin Physiol Funct Imaging.* 2014;34(1):18–25. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cpf.12058>.
- Lucas NP, Macaskill P, Irwig L, Bogduk N. The development of a quality appraisal tool for studies of diagnostic reliability (QAREL). *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2010;63(8):854–861. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2009.10.002>.
- May S, Chance-Larsen K, Littlewood C, Lomas D, Saad M. Reliability of physical examination tests used in the assessment of patients with shoulder problems: A systematic review. *Physiotherapy.* 2010;96(3):179–190. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physio.2009.12.002>.
- May S, Littlewood C, Bishop A. Reliability of procedures used in the physical examination of non-specific low back pain: A systematic review. *Aust J Physiother.* 2006;52(2):91–102. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0004-9514\(06\)70044-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0004-9514(06)70044-7).
- Lucas N, Macaskill P, Irwig L, et al. The reliability of a quality appraisal tool for studies of diagnostic reliability (QAREL). *BMC Med Res Methodol.* 2013;13:111. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2009.10.002>.
- Guyatt G, Oxman AD, Akl EA, et al. GRADE guidelines: 1. Introduction – GRADE evidence profiles and summary of findings tables. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011;64(4):383–394. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2010.04.026>.
- Van Tulder M, Furlan A, Bombardier C, Bouter L. Updated Method Guidelines for Systematic Reviews in the Cochrane Collaboration Back Review Group. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976).* 2003;28(12):1290–1299. <https://doi.org/10.1097/BRS.0b013e3181b1c99f>.
- Houston JG, Morris AD, Howie CA, Reid JL, McMillan N. Technical report: Quantitative assessment of diaphragmatic movement – A reproducible method using ultrasound. *Clin Radiol.* 1992;46(6):405–407. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-9260\(05\)80688-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-9260(05)80688-9).
- Boussuges A, Gole Y, Blanc P. Diaphragmatic motion studied by M-mode ultrasonography. *Chest.* 2009;135(2):391–400. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.08-1541>.
- Portney LG, Watkins MP. *Foundations of Clinical Research Applications to Practice.* 3rd Ed. New Jersey: Prentice Hall Health; 2009.
- Blanney F, English CS, Sawyer T. Sonographic measurement of diaphragmatic displacement during tidal breathing manoeuvres – a reliability study. *Aust J Physiother.* 1999;45:41–43.



Polish Annals of Medicine

Journal homepage: <https://www.paom.pl>



Review article

Effects of exercise on blood glucose levels in type 2 diabetic patients – Literature review

Apolinary Ginszt¹, Michał Ginszt¹, Piotr Majcher¹, Zbigniew Tarkowski²

¹ Chair and Department of Rehabilitation, Physiotherapy and Balneotherapy, the Medical University of Lublin, Poland

² Department of Pathology and Rehabilitation of Speech, Medical University of Lublin, Poland

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 20 July 2017

Accepted 19 October 2017

Available online 7 May 2018

Keywords

Diabetes

Glucose

Exercise

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00037

User license

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution – NonCommercial – NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Diabetes is a major global health problem that affects almost 382 million people worldwide. Physical exercises have been considered as a ‘gold standard’ in treatment of type 2 diabetes. Nevertheless, there is still a low prevalence of exercise in diabetes population.

Aim: The aim of our study is to present the effects of resistance, aerobic, combined, and high-intensity exercise on blood glucose levels in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Material and methods: The attempt was made to investigate the effects of exercise on blood glucose levels in type 2 diabetic patients. Using keywords ‘diabetes,’ ‘exercise,’ ‘glucose,’ we performed a review of relevant articles based on a PubMed and Scopus online databases, focusing on the last five years.

Results and discussion: The combination of resistance and aerobic training seems to have a greater impact on glycemic control than both types of exercise alone. In addition, some studies have shown a positive effect of high-intensity exercise, especially high-intensity interval training, in the treatment of diabetes.

Conclusions: Both resistance, aerobic, and combined exercises have benefits in glycemic control for type 2 diabetic patients. The type of exercise chosen to the treatment of diabetes should be matched according to the individual clinical profile of the patient. Further studies are needed to assess the effects of high-intensity exercises on blood glucose levels in type 2 diabetes.

1. INTRODUCTION

Diabetes is a major global health problem that affects almost 382 million people worldwide.¹ The pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes (T2D), which accounts for 85%–95% of all diabetes cases in the world, has been for a long time. Current research shows, that insulin resistance and β -cell dysfunction are the major factors in the pathogenesis of T2D.² However, the disease process is heterogeneous, including genetic and environmental determinants such as physical inactivity and poor nutrition.^{3,4} The environmental determinants of insulin resistance and β -cell dysfunction are strongly associated with obesity and a sedentary lifestyle. Thus, physical exercise has been considered as a ‘gold standard’ in the treatment of T2D. This non-pharmacological therapeutic strategy improves glycaemic control and insulin sensitivity.⁵ Moreover, physical exercises have a positive impact on body composition, blood pressure and lipid profile, which disorders can be a predictor of T2D.⁶ European Association for the Study of Diabetes and American Diabetes Association pay attention to the important role of well-planned effort in the treatment of diabetes, especially of type 2.^{7,8} Furthermore, individuals at high risk for developing T2D can significantly decrease the rate of diabetes onset by lifestyle intervention, such as increasing physical activity to at least 150 min/week of moderate activity and weight loss of 7% of body weight.⁸

Nevertheless, in some countries there is still a low prevalence of exercise practice in patients with T2D.⁹ It might be due to the lack of knowledge about potential benefits of physical exercises and current international recommendations for diabetic patients.¹⁰ Over the last few years, more research is using a continuous glucose monitoring system, which gives unprecedented access to control patient’s blood glucose levels.^{11,12} In spite of this, there is still a lack of studies demonstrating which type of exercise should be recommended for T2D. Scientific organisations (International Diabetes Federation, European Association for the Study of Diabetes, American College of Sports Medicine, American Diabetes Association, American Heart Association, Belgian Physical Therapy Association, Canadian Diabetes Association, European Society of Cardiology, Exercise and Sports Science Australia, Francophone Diabetes Society, Swedish National Institute of Public Health) recommend both aerobic activity, resistance exercise and combined aerobic/resistance training.¹³ In addition, some studies have shown a positive effect of high-intensity exercise, especially high-intensity interval training, in the treatment of diabetes, including the increase of glucose uptake and improvement of mitochondrial function.^{14–16}

Therefore, exercise volume and the type of training should be carefully analyzed and matched to the medical profile of the diabetic patient, which may be a major determinant of proper glucose level.

2. AIM

The aim of our study is to present the effects of resistance, aerobic, combined, and high-intensity exercise on blood glucose levels in patients with T2D.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The attempt was made to investigate the effects of exercise on blood glucose levels in type 2 diabetic patients. Using keywords ‘diabetes,’ ‘exercise,’ ‘glucose,’ we performed a review of relevant articles based on a PubMed and Scopus online databases, focusing on last five years.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

4.1 Resistance exercise

Resistance exercise is an anaerobic type of training, which is used to increase muscular strength, power, and endurance by varying the resistance intensity range between 50%–75% of 1-repetition maximum.^{17,18} Well-planned, ten-week resistance training may increase resting metabolic rate by 7% and reduce fat weight by 1.8 kg.¹⁹ By decreasing visceral fat and improving insulin sensitivity and glucose control, resistance training can be a useful tool in the treatment of T2D. Hence, resistance exercise for T2D is recommended by national and international organisations.^{20–22} According to Position Statement of the American Diabetes Association, resistance training of any intensity is recommended for diabetic patients to improve strength, balance, and ability to engage in activities of daily living throughout the life span. In addition, adults with diabetes should engage in 2–3 sessions/week of resistance exercise on nonconsecutive days (1).²³ Moreover, Ishiguro et al. (2016) Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis suggests that the resistance training could be recommended in the early stage of T2D, especially for patients with relatively poor glycaemic control.²⁴ However, there is no agreement on detailed duration, dosage and resistance exercise programs.¹³

The positive effect of exercise on blood glucose level and diabetes treatment has been demonstrated in many studies over the years.²⁵ However, in the last five years, only a few papers dealt with this issue. Russell et al. (2017) study showed that resistance training improves glycaemic control (fasting blood glucose, HbA1c, and glucose area under the curve).²⁶ The significant differences between the resistance exercise group and the control group in the reduction of glucose level (22.21% Δ vs. 7.99% Δ , respectively; $P < 0.05$) was found by AminiLari et al. (2017).²⁷ Moreover, improvements in glycaemic control and glucose homeostasis in type 2 diabetic patients were also reported by Hameed et al. (2012), Mavros et al. (2013), and Hsieh et al (2016) studies.^{28–30}

4.2 Aerobic exercise

Aerobic type of training involving large muscle groups with low and middle intensity can be performed safely by diabetic patients. Aerobic exercises such as running, walking,

cycling, swimming, and rowing, are typically included in this category of training.^{18,31} International diabetes societies recommended 150 minutes of aerobic exercise spread over a minimum of three days per week with moderate intensity (40%–59% of heart rate reserve, 64%–76% of the maximum heart rate) with no more than two consecutive days without exercise.¹³ American Diabetes Association recommended for adults with T2D regular aerobic activities that last at least 10 minutes, with the goal of 30 min/day or more, most days of the week.²³

Van Dijk et al. (2013) study reported the effectiveness of aerobic-endurance exercises in improving glycaemic control. A single bout of moderate-intensity exercise lowered average blood glucose concentrations by 0.9 mmol/L and reduced glycaemic variability (0.7 to 1.2; $P < 0.05$).³² Moreover, the single 45-minutes bout of moderate-intensity exercise (6 METs) reduced the glycaemic response to breakfast, lunch, and dinner ($P < 0.05$ for all postprandial periods).³³ Nygaard et al. (2017) showed significant decrease of the glycaemic variability after aerobic postprandial exercises compared to the control day (1.22 ± 0.49 mmol/L vs. 1.58 ± 0.52 mmol/L, respectively; $P < 0.05$). They also observed decrease in the mean of the 10 highest glucose values measured after exercises in each individual (8.6 ± 1.9 mmol/L).³⁴ The positive effect of aerobic exercise on glycaemic control has been demonstrated also by AminiLari et al. (2017). The study protocol has consisted of 3 sessions per week for 12 weeks (25 minutes exercise in order to achieve 50%–55% of maximum heart rate). In this study, the reduction of glucose level was observed in comparison to controls ($24.58\% \Delta$ vs. $7.99\% \Delta$, respectively; $P < 0.05$).²⁷

The differences between resistance and aerobic exercises were analyzed several times in the literature. Although numerous studies reported statistical significance differences in diabetic control measures between resistance and aerobic exercise training programmes, there is no evidence that they are of clinical importance.²⁵

4.3 Combined aerobic and resistance exercise

Both resistance and aerobic training have a positive therapeutic effect in the treatment and control of T2D. However, the combination of both types of training seems to have a greater impact on glycaemic control than both types of exercise alone.^{13,22,35}

Kang et al. (2016) study confirms the effectiveness of combined exercise in the insulin resistance improvement and blood glucose control enhancing. The 12 weeks combined aerobic and resistance training programme reduced significantly fasting blood glucose concentration (Pre: 139.5 ± 12.3 mg/dL, Post: 132.9 ± 11.6 mg/dL; $P < 0.001$).³⁶ The study Liu et al. (2015) evaluated the difference between combined aerobic/resistance exercises and conventional treatment during 12 weeks. The authors observed the reduction of postprandial blood glucose level after combined training in comparison to the conventional therapy group (9.00 ± 1.91 mmol/L vs. 7.30 ± 0.98 mmol/L, respectively; $P < 0.01$).³⁷ Moreover, Tan et al. (2012) showed significant

reduction of the fasting blood glucose concentration after 6 months of combined intervention in comparison to controls (6.19 ± 1.47 mmol/L vs. 6.69 ± 1.73 mmol/L, respectively; $P < 0.05$).³⁸ Similar results were obtained by AminiLari et al. (2017), Yalamanchi et al. (2016), Adeniyi et al. (2013), and Jorge et al. (2011).^{27,39–41}

4.4 High-intensity exercise

High-intensity interval training (HIT) is an increasingly popular form of time-efficient exercises program, consisting brief bursts of very vigorous exercise ($\geq 90\%$ $\text{VO}_{2\text{max}}$) separated by brief recovery periods.⁴² Although the large group of studies has demonstrated the ability of HIT to produce large gains in both aerobic and anaerobic exercise ability in rehabilitation, only several studies described this type of effort in the management of diabetes.⁴³ Moreover, according to Position Statement of the American Diabetes Association, those diabetic patients, who wish to perform HIT, should be clinically stable, have been participating at least in regular moderate-intensity exercise, and should be supervised during the first stage of exercise.²³

Lee et al. (2015) finding indicate that the 12 week high-intensity exercise program ($n = 10$; 3 trainings per week at not less than 80% heart rate reserve) resulted in more positive changes in glycemic control (fasting glucose, C-peptide, homeostasis model assessment 2 of insulin resistance; $P < 0.05$) in type 2 diabetic patients than the typical low-intensity exercise training ($n = 10$; 6 trainings per week at not more than 40% heart rate reserve).⁴⁴ Gillen et al. (2012) study reported, that HIT reduced hyperglycaemia above 10 mmol/L (HIT: 4.5 ± 4.4 mmol/L vs. CTL: 15.2 ± 12.3 mmol/L, $P = 0.04$) and postprandial hyperglycaemia (HIT: 728 ± 331 mmol/L \cdot 9 h vs. CTL: 1142 ± 556 mmol/L \cdot 9 h, $P = 0.01$). The study protocol consisted of 10×60 s cycling efforts at $\sim 90\%$ maximal heart rate, interspersed with 60 s rest and involved a small number of diabetic patients ($n = 7$) in a short continuous glucose monitoring system monitoring period (24 hours).¹⁴ The similar protocol used by Little et al. (2011), which examined the effects of 2 week HIT on glucose regulation showed the reduction of average 24-hours blood glucose concentration after training (7.6 ± 1.0 mmol/L vs. 6.6 ± 0.7 mmol/L; $P < 0.05$). However, the study only reported on eight participants.¹⁵ Thus, lack of studies and small study groups in existing research do not allow assessing the effects of high-intensity exercise on blood glucose levels and the effectiveness of this method in the management of diabetes. In addition, the high prevalence of co-morbid illness (hypertension, cardiovascular disease) in diabetes can also be a contraindication to exercise an intensity of 90% maximal heart rate.⁴⁵ Hence, perhaps this type of exercise is not included in the recommendations of diabetic associations.

5. CONCLUSIONS

1. Both resistance, aerobic, and combined exercises have benefits in glycaemic control for type 2 diabetic patients.

2. The type of exercise chosen to the treatment of diabetes should be matched according to the individual clinical profile of the patient.
3. Further studies are needed to assess the effects of high-intensity exercises on blood glucose levels in T2D.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no conflict of interest.

Acknowledgments

The results of the present study do not constitute endorsement of the product by the authors or the journal.

References

- 1 International Diabetes Federation. IDF diabetes atlas. 6th edn. Brussels International Diabetes Federation, 2013. <https://www.idf.org/component/attachments/attachments.html?id=813&task=download>. Accessed: April 18, 2018.
- 2 Kahn SE, Cooper ME, Del Prato S. Pathophysiology and treatment of type 2 diabetes: perspectives on the past, present, and future. *Lancet*. 2014;383(9922):1068–1083. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)62154-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)62154-6).
- 3 Hu FB. Globalization of diabetes: the role of diet, lifestyle, and genes. *Diabetes Care*. 2011;34(6):1249–1257. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc11-0442>.
- 4 Adamska A, Przeglasiński M, Rutkowska I, et al. Relationship between regular aerobic physical exercise and glucose and lipid oxidation in obese subjects – A preliminary report. *Pol Ann Med*. 2012;19(2):117–121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2012.05.001>.
- 5 Rydén L, Grant PJ, Anker SD, et al. ESC Guidelines on diabetes, pre-diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases developed in collaboration with the EASD The Task Force on diabetes, pre-diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and developed in collaboration with the European Association for the Study of Diabetes (EASD). *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34(39):3035–3087. <https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehs108>.
- 6 Naci H, Ioannidis JPA. Comparative effectiveness of exercise and drug interventions on mortality outcomes: metaepidemiological study. *Br J Sports Med*. 2015;49(21):1414–1422. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2015-f5577rep>.
- 7 Inzucchi SE, Bergenstal RM, Buse JB, et al. Management of hyperglycemia in type 2 diabetes: a patient-centered approach: position statement of the American Diabetes Association (ADA) and the European Association for the Study of Diabetes (EASD). *Diabetes Care*. 2012;35(6):1364–1379. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc12-0413>.
- 8 Association AD. Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes – 2014. *Diabetes Care*. 2014;37:14–80. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc14-S014>.
- 9 Hermann G, Herbst A, Schütt M, et al. Association of physical activity with glycaemic control and cardiovascular risk profile in 65 666 people with type 2 diabetes from Germany and Austria. *Diabet Med J Br Diabet Assoc*. 2014;31(8):905–912. <https://doi.org/10.1111/dme.12438>.
- 10 Colberg SR. Physical activity: the forgotten tool for type 2 diabetes management. *Front Endocrinol*. 2012;3:70. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2012.00070>.
- 11 Soliman A, DeSanctis V, Yassin M, Elalaily R, Eldarsy NE. Continuous glucose monitoring system and new era of early diagnosis of diabetes in high risk groups. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab*. 2014;18(3):274–282. <https://doi.org/10.4103/2230-8210.131130>.
- 12 McAdams BH, Rizvi AA. An Overview of Insulin Pumps and Glucose Sensors for the Generalist. *J Clin Med*. 2016;5(1). <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm5010005>.
- 13 Mendes R, Sousa N, Almeida A, et al. Exercise prescription for patients with type 2 diabetes-a synthesis of international recommendations: narrative review. *Br J Sports Med*. 2016;50(22):1379–1381. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2015-094895>.
- 14 Gillen JB, Little JP, Punthakee Z, Tarnopolsky MA, Riddell MC, Gibala MJ. Acute high-intensity interval exercise reduces the postprandial glucose response and prevalence of hyperglycaemia in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Obes Metab*. 2012;14(6):575–577. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1463-1326.2012.01564.x>.
- 15 Little JP, Gillen JB, Percival ME, et al. Low-volume high-intensity interval training reduces hyperglycemia and increases muscle mitochondrial capacity in patients with type 2 diabetes. *J Appl Physiol Bethesda Md (1985)*. 2011;111(6):1554–1560. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00921.2011>.
- 16 Kjaer M, Hollenbeck CB, Frey-Hewitt B, Galbo H, Haskell W, Reaven GM. Glucoregulation and hormonal responses to maximal exercise in non-insulin-dependent diabetes. *J Appl Physiol Bethesda Md (1985)*. 1990;68(5):2067–2074. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1990.68.5.2067>.
- 17 Balducci S, Sacchetti M, Haxhi J, et al. Physical exercise as therapy for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*. 2014;30 (Suppl 1):13–23. <https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.2514>.
- 18 Thent ZC, Das S, Henry LJ. Role of Exercise in the Management of Diabetes Mellitus: the Global Scenario. *PLoS ONE*. 2013;8(11). <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0080436>.
- 19 Westcott WL. Resistance training is medicine: effects of strength training on health. *Curr Sports Med Rep*. 2012;11(4):209–216. <https://doi.org/10.1249/JSR.0b013e31825dabb8>.
- 20 Garber CE, Blissmer B, Deschenes MR, et al. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Quantity and quality of exercise for developing and maintaining cardiorespiratory, musculoskeletal, and neuromotor fitness in apparently healthy adults: guidance for prescribing exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 2011;43(7):1334–1359. <https://doi.org/10.1249/MSS.0b013e318213febf>.
- 21 Duclos M, Oppert J-M, Verges B, et al. Physical activity and type 2 diabetes. Recommendations of the SFD (Francophone Diabetes Society) diabetes and physical activity working group. *Diabetes Metab*. 2013;39(3):205–216. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabet.2013.03.005>.
- 22 Hordern MD, Dunstan DW, Prins JB, Baker MK, Singh MAF, Coombes JS. Exercise prescription for patients with type 2 diabetes and pre-diabetes: a position statement from Exercise and Sport Science Australia. *J Sci Med Sport*. 2012;15(1):25–31. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsams.2011.04.005>.
- 23 Colberg SR, Sigal RJ, Yardley JE, et al. Physical Activity/Exercise and Diabetes: A Position Statement of the American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care*. 2016;39(11):2065–2079. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc16-1728>.

- ²⁴ Ishiguro H, Kodama S, Horikawa C, et al. In Search of the Ideal Resistance Training Program to Improve Glycemic Control and its Indication for Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Sports Med Auckl NZ*. 2016;46(1):67–77. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40279-015-0379-7>.
- ²⁵ Yang Z, Scott CA, Mao C, Tang J, Farmer AJ. Resistance exercise versus aerobic exercise for type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sports Med Auckl NZ*. 2014;44(4):487–499. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40279-013-0128-8>.
- ²⁶ Russell RD, Hu D, Greenaway T, et al. Skeletal Muscle Microvascular-Linked Improvements in Glycemic Control From Resistance Training in Individuals With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2017;40(9):1256–1263. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc16-2750>.
- ²⁷ AminiLari Z, Fararouei M, Amanat S, et al. The Effect of 12 Weeks Aerobic, Resistance, and Combined Exercises on Omentin-1 Levels and Insulin Resistance among Type 2 Diabetic Middle-Aged Women. *Diabetes Metab J*. 2017;41(3):205–212. <https://doi.org/10.4093/dmj.2017.41.3.205>.
- ²⁸ Hameed UA, Manzar D, Raza S, Shareef MY, Hussain ME. Resistance Training Leads to Clinically Meaningful Improvements in Control of Glycemia and Muscular Strength in Untrained Middle-aged Patients with type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *North Am J Med Sci*. 2012;4(8):336–343. <https://doi.org/10.4103/1947-2714.99507>.
- ²⁹ Mavros Y, Kay S, Anderberg KA, et al. Changes in Insulin Resistance and HbA1c Are Related to Exercise-Mediated Changes in Body Composition in Older Adults With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2013;36(8):2372–2379. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc12-2196>.
- ³⁰ Hsieh P-L, Tseng C-H, Tseng YJ, Yang W-S. Resistance Training Improves Muscle Function and Cardiometabolic Risks But Not Quality of Life in Older People With Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *J Geriatr Phys Ther*. 2016;41(2):65–76. <https://doi.org/10.1519/JPT.000000000000107>.
- ³¹ Marwick TH, Hordern MD, Miller T, et al. Exercise Training for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Circulation*. 2009;119(25):3244–3262. <https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.192521>.
- ³² Van Dijk J-W, Manders RJF, Canfora EE, et al. Exercise and 24-h glycemic control: equal effects for all type 2 diabetes patients? *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 2013;45(4):628–635. <https://doi.org/10.1249/MSS.0b013e31827ad8b4>.
- ³³ Van Dijk J-W, Venema M, van Mechelen W, Stehouwer CDA, Hartgens F, van Loon LJC. Effect of Moderate-Intensity Exercise Versus Activities of Daily Living on 24-Hour Blood Glucose Homeostasis in Male Patients With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2013;36(11):3448–3453. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc12-2620>.
- ³⁴ Nygaard H, Rønnestad BR, Hammarström D, Holmboe-Ottesen G, Høstmark AT. Effects of Exercise in the Fasted and Postprandial State on Interstitial Glucose in Hyperglycemic Individuals. *J Sports Sci Med*. 2017;16(2):254–263.
- ³⁵ Hansen D, Peeters S, Zwaenepoel B, et al. Exercise assessment and prescription in patients with type 2 diabetes in the private and home care setting: clinical recommendations from AXXON (Belgian Physical Therapy Association). *Phys Ther*. 2013;93(5):597–610. <https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20120400>.
- ³⁶ Kang S-J, Ko K-J, Baek U-H. Effects of 12 weeks combined aerobic and resistance exercise on heart rate variability in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients. *J Phys Ther Sci*. 2016;28(7):2088–2093. <https://doi.org/10.1589/jpts.28.2088>.
- ³⁷ Liu Y, Liu S, Cai Y, Xie K, Zhang W, Zheng F. Effects of combined aerobic and resistance training on the glycolipid metabolism and inflammation levels in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Phys Ther Sci*. 2015;27(7):2365–2371. <https://doi.org/10.1589/jpts.27.2365>.
- ³⁸ Tan S, Li W, Wang J. Effects of Six Months of Combined Aerobic and Resistance Training for Elderly Patients with a Long History of Type 2 Diabetes. *J Sports Sci Med*. 2012;11(3):495–501.
- ³⁹ Jorge MLMP, de Oliveira VN, Resende NM, et al. The effects of aerobic, resistance, and combined exercise on metabolic control, inflammatory markers, adipocytokines, and muscle insulin signaling in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Metabolism*. 2011;60(9):1244–1252. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.metabol.2011.01.006>.
- ⁴⁰ Adeniyi AF, Uloko AE, Ogwumike OO, Sanya AO, Fasanmade AA. Time Course of Improvement of Metabolic Parameters after a 12 Week Physical Exercise Programme in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes: The Influence of Gender in a Nigerian Population. *Bio Med Res Int*. 2013. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/310574>.
- ⁴¹ Yalamanchi SV, Stewart KJ, Ji N, et al. The relationship of fasting hyperglycemia to changes in fat and muscle mass after exercise training in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2016;122:154–161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2016.09.026>.
- ⁴² Adams OP. The impact of brief high-intensity exercise on blood glucose levels. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes Targets Ther*. 2013;6:113–122. <https://doi.org/10.2147/DMSO.S29222>.
- ⁴³ Ito S, Mizoguchi T, Saeki T. Review of High-intensity Interval Training in Cardiac Rehabilitation. *Intern Med Tokyo Jpn*. 2016;55(17):2329–2336. <https://doi.org/10.2169/internalmedicine.55.6068>.
- ⁴⁴ Lee SS, Yoo JH, So YS. Effect of the low- versus high-intensity exercise training on endoplasmic reticulum stress and GLP-1 in adolescents with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Phys Ther Sci*. 2015;27(10):3063–3068. <https://doi.org/10.1589/jpts.27.3063>.
- ⁴⁵ Sowers JR, Epstein M, Frohlich ED. Diabetes, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease: an update. *Hypertens Dallas Tex (1979)*. 2001;37(4):1053–1059. <https://doi.org/10.1161/01.HYP.37.4.1053>.



Polish Annals of Medicine

Journal homepage: <https://www.paom.pl>



Review article

Efficacy of stretching in physiotherapy and sports

**Tomasz Michalski¹, Piotr Michalik¹, Magdalena Dąbrowska-Galas¹, Tomasz Król¹,
Magdalena Rutkowska¹, Michał Hadała^{2,3}**

¹ Department of Kinesitherapy and Special Methods, SHS in Katowice, Medical University of Silesia, Katowice, Poland

² Fizjo-Sport, Rzeszów, Poland

³ Universidad Catolica de Valencia, Valencia, Spain

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 17 September 2017

Accepted 11 December 2017

Available online 27 June 2018

Keywords

Stretching

Muscle

Athletic injury prevention

Hold-relax technique

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00056

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.



ABSTRACT

Introduction: Stretching constitutes an important element of therapeutic management in numerous disciplines, starting from neurology to motor training and orthodontic practice. Different models and approaches that apply stretching use their own terminology, and yet they are based on similar assumptions and purposes.

Aim: The aim of this study was to establish scientific fundamentals of using different forms of stretching, and to determine areas of its effective application.

Material and methods: Medline searches were conducted in context of stretching, hold-relax technique, athletic injury prevention and physiotherapy.

Results and discussion: Although stretching is widely recognized as an effective method of working with muscle restrictions, there are many studies that undermine its impact on the muscle length, especially in short-term observation. Similar limitations are noted with regard to its application in patients with neurological paresis, or as an element of warm-up before sports activity.

Conclusions: Stretching is an effective tool in working with myofascial pain syndromes; however, its actual influence on the condition of muscles and fascia remains unclear.

1. INTRODUCTION

Muscle stretching is highly recommended by a wide range of specialists working with the movement system, including various sports disciplines trainers, physiotherapists helping patients with pain and mobility limitations. Based on different explanations, they introduce elements of the therapy aimed at reducing muscle tone or increasing muscle length. Scholars have also been searching for an optimal model affecting body structures so as to permanently increase mobility. Research findings are sometimes astonishing, especially those questioning the impact of stretching on changes in muscle morphology, and reducing the effect of ‘muscle is extending’ only to changes within the nervous system. According to the sensory theory, the actual muscle length stays the same, and the observed therapy result is only a change in a subjectively sensed level of muscle stretching achieved through increasing the tolerance to stretch.¹ Another interesting research finding is a negative influence of muscle stretching on its kinetic properties, especially on the peak strength moment and explosive force. Even though this effect, known by researchers as the stretch-induced strength loss, concerns only certain forms of stretching, it makes us ponder the real, clinical value of stretching exercises.

2. AIM

The aim of this study was to establish scientific fundamentals of using different forms of stretching, and to determine areas of its effective application.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Medline searches were conducted in context of stretching, hold-relax technique, athletic injury prevention and physiotherapy.

4. RESULTS

Currently used types of stretching methods may be divided into three groups:

- (1) Static stretching (SS) which involves holding a muscle in a position of preserving the distance between its origin and insertion. The duration varies and ranges from short 15–30 s sessions repeated 2–4 times a day even to 40-minute interventions.
- (2) Dynamic stretching (DS) involves actively and repeatedly moving a limb in the full range of motion.
- (3) The majority of techniques derive from the proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation concept (PNF). Their common characteristic feature is a submaximal isometric contraction, which lasts for several seconds and is followed by a passively performed stretch. The most common of those techniques is hold-relax (HR) and muscle energy technique (MET).

4.1. Stretching efficacy in improving the range of movement (ROM)

Effects of stretching need to be considered in terms of acute changes occurring immediately after workout, and in terms of permanent plastic adaptations. Acute changes result from the viscoelastic properties of muscles, which, while under pressure, are able to change their length temporarily, only to return to their primary length once the stimulus ceases to affect them. The effects in the form of an increase in passive and active range of mobility achieved immediately after stretching are undisputed and concern all the types of stretching: static, dynamic, and stretching with initial tension. A comparative study of the PNF and SS applications demonstrated no difference between those two stretching types when it comes to improving the hamstrings flexibility.^{1–3} In order to achieve long-lasting effects, it was essential to ensure adequate duration of a stretching stimulus. In a study where the stimulation was performed 4×30 s, the achieved increase in the range of movement (ROM) subsided after 10 minutes. It was only after prolonging this time to 4 minutes or 8 minutes that the effect could be preserved for 10 minutes and 30 minutes respectively at the level of 50% of the reduction occurring immediately after the workout.⁴ Long-lasting effects after many weeks of workout also attest to the effectiveness of different forms of stretching. A study comparing two forms of stretching hamstring muscles for 6 weeks, namely PNF and passive stretching, proved to be effective in improving the range of motion.⁵ All the forms of workout proved to be equally effective in a study including 117 people after the knee replacement procedure, where 2 weeks of intervention with the SS, DS, and PNF methods brought the improvement of the 20-degree angle.⁶ A slight advantage of the SS method was observed in a 4-week training carried out with the exceptionally low intensity of 3×30 s per week. After 2 weeks of using PNF, SS and self-stretching all the study subjects had similar results, but after finishing the training only static stretching brought a statistically significant result, while the other methods proved ineffective.⁷

However the results obtained in this area do not allow us to draw definite conclusions. Some researchers claim that the observed improvement of mobility after stretching workout does not result from the muscle rebuilding, but from increased stretch tolerance, that is, from sensory adaptation.⁸ The outcome of a 4-week stretching regime conducted in a group of 14 healthy volunteers demonstrated a significant improvement in the subjectively sensed mobility even though there were no changes in flexibility of the stretched muscles.⁹ Also workout of muscle stretching performed for 30 minutes daily over 6 weeks by 60 young volunteers did not change elasticity of the examined muscles, although stretch tolerance improved, with the effect of mobility increasing by 10° on average.¹⁰ No alteration in the stretched muscles flexibility was observed in many other studies, which seems to confirm the hypothesis of the sensory conditioning of mobility changes.^{8,11,12}

4.2. The influence of muscle stretching techniques on biomechanics

The majority of recently published reports support the thesis that stretching workout has a negative influence on muscular activity. This negative effect, known in literature as stretch-induced strength loss (SISL), concerns mainly the impact of pre-exercise SS and PNF. In people undergoing static stretching, researchers have noted a considerable loss of muscle strength (22% on average) and explosive force, as well as impaired quality of performance regarding many functions, e.g. vertical jump (mean reduction by 3%–4%), sprint (mean reduction by 2.4%), or bench press lying face up.¹³ This effect is transient in character and subsides with time. After 3 minutes of stretching, complete elimination of SISL in the lower leg muscles occurred only after 30 minutes, although in a study by Power et al. the quadriceps femoris strength loss (by 9.5%) and the decrease in the level of its activation (5.4%) persisted even after 2 h following stretching.¹⁴ It has been observed that stretching exerts a particularly adverse effect when it lasts over 60 s, while shorter sessions, below 45 s and 30 s, do not cause such significant changes in muscular work.¹³ Intense stretching, especially at the end range of physiological mobility, near the point of discomfort (POD), leads to a greater SISL effect than less intensive activity. According to a study by Young et al., reducing the intensity of 2-minute stretching to 90% of POD eliminates its negative impact on a vertical jump result.¹⁵ PNF training has a comparably negative influence on kinetic parameters and function. When applied immediately before the main workout, it adversely affects the forms of activity that requires maximum intensity performance, namely sprint, weight lifting or vertical jump. A study by Bradley compares and contrasts the effects of SS and PNF on vertical jump performance. The author noted the result deterioration by 4.1% and 5.0%, but this effect subsided completely 15 minutes after the intervention.¹⁶ Yet another study by Marek demonstrates a negative impact of PNF on muscular strength and power.¹⁷ A good alternative to static stretching and PNF is dynamic stretching.¹⁸ Research comparing the influence of SS and DS on vertical jump, conducted in a group of 11 athletes, demonstrated the occurrence of the SISL effect only in the SS group, whereas the DS group presented improvement in the jump results.¹⁹ Similar findings were observed when testing balance, the upper limb pace, and agility, where negative influence typical of SS application did not occur after dynamic stretching; on the contrary, improvement was noted in the results concerning the areas observed.²⁰

4.3. Application of stretching in physiotherapy

A common indication for stretching is prevention of contractures and muscle shortening. This is the case when immobilization or dysfunction may lead to restrictions of mobility, and also when patients are at risk of muscle shortening resulting from paresis. The key to understanding muscle length changes as an adaptive process seems to lie in muscular activity in the course of immobilization.²¹

Animal testing has provided a chance of comparing the effects of passive stretching and passive stretching with contraction on the soleus muscle length after the Achilles tendonectomy. Passively stretching the muscle for 20 minutes daily, under anaesthesia, did not have any impact on reducing the number of sarcomeres. It was only after applying muscular contractions simultaneously with passive stretching that the loss of sarcomeres in the sequence was prevented. Negative results were also obtained when examining the influence of passive stretching on denervated or anaesthetized muscles, which indicates that the method is ineffective as prevention of muscular contractures.^{22,23} The outcome of work with patients having contractures after the spinal cord lesion is equally dissatisfying. The analysis of 24 studies on effectiveness of contracture prevention revealed lack of clinical impact of stretching on patients after spinal injuries both in terms of shortterm effects (first degree improvement) and longterm effects (no improvement).²⁴ In fact, these conclusions are similar to the inferences in this scope of work with neurological patients in general. According to Katalinic et al. there is no possibility of effectively preventing contractures by means of regular stretching, and a different form of therapy is needed.²⁵ When the course of therapy is aimed at preventing contractures and restoring normal mobility in orthopaedic patients considerably better results are achieved. Stretching is a confirmed method of restoring normal ROM in patients after knee replacement. Two weeks of training may increase the range of movement by 19.9%–25.3%, depending on the method used.⁶

Another group of patients includes those with pain as the main therapeutic problem. Possibilities of working with those individuals are confirmed in a study by Levit and Simons, who achieved immediate improvement in 94% of patients through the application of postisometric relaxation.²⁶ A significant improvement caused by stretching was also noted in a 12-month observation of patients with neck pain. The effect was similar after applying only stretching and stretching combined with muscle strengthening,²⁷ even though it is usually more effective to apply stretching with strengthening, a phenomenon revealed by researchers from Cochrane in 2015.²⁸ Patients suffering from low back pain (LBP) may also be significantly relieved after stretching. The result is comparable to the effectiveness of yoga and concerns 51% of the individuals subject to observation over 26 weeks, in whom the mitigation of symptoms was significant or complete.²⁹ DS when combined with spine stabilization is recommended to regain optimal elasticity and to minimize the risk of irreversible structural changes and occurrence of LBP.³⁰

4.4. Influence of stretching on athletic injury prevention

Since the 1980s it has been widely accepted that muscle stretching reduces the risk of sports injuries. That is why different forms of stretching are commonly applied as an element of preparation for workout. However, up-to-date reports show that this approach is not scientifically proven, and

may sometimes even lead to the opposite effect, increasing the risk of injuries.³¹ The majority of recent studies, as well as systematic reviews repeated over the last years, question the influence of stretching on the incidence of injuries.^{32–34} The ranking of 5 exercises most commonly applied in the framework of injury prevention in football does not include any form of stretching, and instead enumerates eccentric training, training of balance, proprioception, global stability and the gluteus maximus activation.³⁵ This opinion appears to have been shared by sports physicians during the 2014 FIFA final; in their view the most common injury risk factors included a previous injury, fatigue, muscular imbalances and poor physical capacity. Stretching was not regarded as a commonly recommended training method.³⁶ It is thus possible to assume that stretching in sports, especially professional sports, is becoming less trendy, although its influence on injury incidence, especially within ligaments and muscle-tendon units, should be taken into account and analysed in further research. In a study comprising 1538 American recruits the incidence of injuries was significantly lower in a group practicing stretching than in the control group, and muscle tears were noted 5 times less frequently.³⁷ Similar results were achieved by Hadała after introducing stretching to the training of America's Cup regatta participants.³⁸

5. DISCUSSION

Diversity of potential techniques and the intuitively felt need to stretch out suggest that this activity should be effective and that it is worthwhile to stretch muscles. And yet the material discussed above undermines, at least partially, reliability of this approach. The most surprising part is the fact that the very effect of stretching on the actual tissue length remains unclear. The sensory theory put forward by Magnusson and later on confirmed by other researchers reduces stretching exclusively to the process of modifying stretch tolerance, which abolishes the basic assumption of muscle stretching as a plastic process with a permanent effect.^{8,11,12} Although some studies demonstrate different results, the discrepancies in the findings do not allow us to unanimously determine whether we are able to stretch muscles, or just increase our resistance to stretching stimuli.

The effectiveness of stretching in athletic injury prevention is lower than commonly expected. Numerous studies conducted over the years, particularly systematic reviews, indicate that there is almost no relationship between flexibility improved through stretching and a decrease in the incidence of injuries.^{32,34}

The findings of the research concerning effects of stretching on contracture formation and prevention in neurological patients clearly and undoubtedly demonstrate ineffectiveness of this form of therapy, which, therefore, should not be applied.²⁴

The effectiveness of stretching in the field of physiotherapy is unquestionable. The ROM alteration, no matter if sensed subjectively, involving an increase in tolerance to

stretch, or existing in reality, is well documented and refers to all the therapy types to a very similar extent. Both static and dynamic techniques, as well as those with initial contraction have proved to be effective tools in counteracting contracture formation and in restoring the normal range of movement.^{39,40} Although the negative effect that SS and PNF techniques exert on certain biomechanical parameters (SISL) may be of concern, replacing them with DS eliminates this effect, preserving beneficial results of work on mobility.^{19,41} Dynamic stretching positively affects ROM, balance, agility, vertical jump and strength.^{18–20}

The application of stretching techniques in pain management has strong scientific basis. The pioneer study by Levit and Simons, demonstrates enormous (90%) efficiency of this course of treatment.²⁶ Various stretching techniques have proved to be effective in treating impingement syndrome in the shoulder joint, neck pain and LBP.^{27,29,42} Those findings and similar results of other studies in the area of orthopaedic physiotherapy give us hope that correctly applied stretching adjusted to a particular dysfunction may effectively help patients with pain.

6. CONCLUSIONS

- (1) Stretching is an effective method in relieving pain in many musculoskeletal dysfunctions
- (2) The effectiveness of stretching in athletic injury prevention is lower than commonly expected.
- (3) Stretching should not be recommended as a contracture prevention method applied to neurological patients.
- (4) PNF and SS forms of stretching should not be performed prior to exercise due to their negative influence on biomechanics.
- (5) Stretching is an effective method of improving ROM, though some researchers claim its effectiveness is only due to the modified stretch tolerance of elongated tissues.

Conflict of interest

None declared.

References

1. Weppler CH, Magnusson SP. Increasing muscle extensibility: a matter of increasing length or modifying sensation? *Phys Ther*. 2010;90(3):438–449. <https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20090012>.
2. Puentedura EJ, Huijbregts PA, Celeste S, et al. Immediate effects of quantified hamstring stretching: hold-relax proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation versus static stretching. *Phys Ther Sport*. 2011;12(3):122–126. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ptsp.2011.02.006>.
3. Lim K-I, Nam H-C, Jung K-S. Effects on hamstring muscle extensibility, muscle activity, and balance of different stretching techniques. *J Phys Ther Sci*. 2014;26(2):209–213. <https://doi.org/10.1589/jpts.26.209>.

- 4 Ryan ED, Beck TW, Herda TJ, et al. The time course of musculotendinous stiffness responses following different durations of passive stretching. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2008;38(10):632–639. <https://doi.org/10.2519/jospt.2008.2843>.
- 5 Yuktasir B, Kaya F. Investigation into the long-term effects of static and PNF stretching exercises on range of motion and jump performance. *J Bodyw Mov Ther.* 2009;13(1):11–21. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbmt.2007.10.001>.
- 6 Chow TPY, Ng GYF. Active, passive and proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation stretching are comparable in improving the knee flexion range in people with total knee replacement: a randomized controlled trial. *Clin Rehabil.* 2010;24(10):911–918. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0269215510367992>.
- 7 Davis DS, Ashby PE, McCale KL, McQuain JA, Wine JM. The effectiveness of 3 stretching techniques on hamstring flexibility using consistent stretching parameters. *J Strength Cond Res.* 2005;19(1):27–32. <https://doi.org/10.1519/14273.1>.
- 8 Magnusson SP. Passive properties of human skeletal muscle during stretch maneuvers. A review. *Scand J Med Sci Sports.* 1998;8(2):65–77. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0838.1998.tb00171.x>.
- 9 Halbertsma JP, Göeken LN. Stretching exercises: effect on passive extensibility and stiffness in short hamstrings of healthy subjects. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 1994;75(9):976–981.
- 10 Ben M, Harvey LA. Regular stretch does not increase muscle extensibility: a randomized controlled trial. *Scand J Med Sci Sports.* 2010;20(1):136–144. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0838.2009.00926.x>.
- 11 Law RYW, Harvey LA, Nicholas MK, Tonkin L, De Sousa M, Finniss DG. Stretch exercises increase tolerance to stretch in patients with chronic musculoskeletal pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Phys Ther.* 2009;89(10):1016–1026. <https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20090056>.
- 12 Ylinen J, Kankainen T, Kautiainen H, Rezasoltani A, Kuukkanen T, Häkkinen A. Effect of stretching on hamstring muscle compliance. *J Rehabil Med.* 2009;41(1):80–84. <https://doi.org/10.2340/16501977-0283>.
- 13 McHugh MP, Cosgrave CH. To stretch or not to stretch: The role of stretching in injury prevention and performance. *Scand J Med Sci Sport.* 2010;20(2):169–181.
- 14 Power K, Behm D, Cahill F, Carroll M, Young W. An acute bout of static stretching: effects on force and jumping performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2004;36(8):1389–1396. <https://doi.org/10.1249/01.MSS.0000135775.51937.53>.
- 15 Young W, Elias G, Power J. Effects of static stretching volume and intensity on plantar flexor explosive force production and range of motion. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness.* 2006;46(3):403–411.
- 16 Bradley PS, Olsen PD, Portas MD. The effect of static, ballistic, and proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation stretching on vertical jump performance. *J Strength Cond Res.* 2007;21(1):223–226. <https://doi.org/10.1519/00124278-200702000-00040>.
- 17 Marek SM, Cramer JT, Fincher AL, et al. Acute Effects of Static and Proprioceptive Neuromuscular Facilitation Stretching on Muscle Strength and Power Output. *J Athl Train.* 2005;40(2):94–103.
- 18 Behm DG, Chaouachi A. A review of the acute effects of static and dynamic stretching on performance. *Eur J Appl Physiol.* 2011;111(11):2633–2651. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00421-011-1879-2>.
- 19 Hough PA, Ross EZ, Howatson G. Effects of dynamic and static stretching on vertical jump performance and electromyographic activity. *J Strength Cond Res.* 2009;23(2):507–512. <https://doi.org/10.1519/JSC.0b013e31818cc65d>.
- 20 Chatzopoulos D, Galazoulas C, Patikas D, Kotzamanidis C. Acute effects of static and dynamic stretching on balance, agility, reaction time and movement time. *J Sports Sci Med.* 2014;13(2):403–409.
- 21 van Dyke JM, Bain JLW, Riley D a. Preserving sarcomere number after tenotomy requires stretch and contraction. *Muscle Nerve.* 2012;45(3):367–375. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mus.22286>.
- 22 Coutinho EL, Gomes ARS, França CN, Oishi J, Salvini TF. Effect of passive stretching on the immobilized soleus muscle fiber morphology. *Braz J Med Biol Res.* 2004;37(12):1853–1861. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-879X2004001200011>.
- 23 Gomes ARS, Coutinho EL, França CN, Polonio J, Salvini TF. Effect of one stretch a week applied to the immobilized soleus muscle on rat muscle fiber morphology. *Braz J Med Biol Res.* 2004;37(10):1473–1480. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-879X2004001000005>.
- 24 Katalinic OM, Harvey LA, Herbert RD, Moseley AM, Lannin NA, Schurr K. Stretch for the treatment and prevention of contractures. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2010;(9):CD007455. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD007455.pub2>.
- 25 Katalinic OM, Harvey LA, Herbert RD. Effectiveness of stretch for the treatment and prevention of contractures in people with neurological conditions: a systematic review. *Phys Ther.* 2011;91(1):11–24. <https://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20100265>.
- 26 Lewit K, Simons DG. Myofascial pain: relief by post-isometric relaxation. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 1984;65(8):452–456.
- 27 Häkkinen A, Kautiainen H, Hannonen P, Ylinen J. Strength training and stretching versus stretching only in the treatment of patients with chronic neck pain: a randomized one-year follow-up study. *Clin Rehabil.* 2008;22(7):592–600. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0269215507087486>.
- 28 Gross A, Kay TM, Paquin J-P, et al. Exercises for mechanical neck disorders. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2015;1:CD004250. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004250.pub5>.
- 29 Sherman KJ, Cherkin DC, Wellman RD, et al. A randomized trial comparing yoga, stretching, and a self-care book for chronic low back pain. *Arch Intern Med.* 2011;171(22):2019–2026. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2011.524>.
- 30 Hadała M, Gryckiewicz S. Movement pattern and muscle balance as a source of lumbar spine health according to the concept of Kinetic Control. *Pol Ann Med.* 2014;21(2):152–157. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poamed.2014.06.001>.
- 31 Shrier I. When and whom to stretch? Gauging the benefits and drawbacks for individual patients. *Phys Sportsmed.* 2005;33(3):22–26. <https://doi.org/10.3810/psm.2005.03.61>.
- 32 Lewis J. A systematic literature review of the relationship between stretching and athletic injury prevention. *Orthop Nurs.* 2014;33(6):312–320. <https://doi.org/10.1097/NOR.0000000000000097>.
- 33 Weldon SM, Hill RH. The efficacy of stretching for prevention of exercise-related injury: a systematic review of the literature. *Man Ther.* 2003;8(3):141–150. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1356-689X\(03\)00010-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1356-689X(03)00010-9).
- 34 Yeung SS, Yeung EW, Gillespie LD. Interventions for preventing lower limb soft-tissue running injuries. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2011;(7):CD001256. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD001256.pub2>.

- ³⁵ McCall A, Carling C, Nedelec M, et al. Risk factors, testing and preventative strategies for non-contact injuries in professional football: current perceptions and practices of 44 teams from various premier leagues. *Br J Sports Med.* 2014;48(18):1352–1357. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2014-093439>.
- ³⁶ McCall A, Davison M, Andersen TE, et al. Injury prevention strategies at the FIFA 2014 World Cup: perceptions and practices of the physicians from the 32 participating national teams. *Br J Sports Med.* 2015;49(9):603–608. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2015-094747>.
- ³⁷ Pope RH, Herbert RD, Kirwan JD, Graham BJ. A randomized trial of preexercise stretching for prevention of lower-limb injury. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2000;32(2):271–277. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00005768-200002000-00004>.
- ³⁸ Hadala M, Barrios C. Different strategies for sports injury prevention in an America's Cup yachting crew. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2009;41(8):1587–1596. <https://doi.org/10.1249/MSS.0b013e31819c0de7>.
- ³⁹ Magnusson SP, Aagard P, Simonsen E, Bojsen-Møller F. A biomechanical evaluation of cyclic and static stretch in human skeletal muscle. *Int J Sports Med.* 1998;19(5):310–316. <https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2007-971923>.
- ⁴⁰ Marshall PWM, Cashman A, Cheema BS. A randomized controlled trial for the effect of passive stretching on measures of hamstring extensibility, passive stiffness, strength, and stretch tolerance. *J Sci Med Sport.* 2011;14(6):535–540. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsams.2011.05.003>.
- ⁴¹ Manoel ME, Harris-Love MO, Danoff J V, Miller TA. Acute effects of static, dynamic, and proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation stretching on muscle power in women. *J Strength Cond Res.* 2008;22(5):1528–1534. <https://doi.org/10.1519/JSC.0b013e31817b0433>.
- ⁴² Al Dajah SB. Soft Tissue Mobilization and PNF Improve Range of Motion and Minimize Pain Level in Shoulder Impingement. *J Phys Ther Sci.* 2014;26(11):1803–1805. <https://doi.org/10.1589/jpts.26.1803>.



Letter to the Editor

Poland may be a high risk area for multiple sclerosis based on weather patterns*Ernest Lad Heisten IV**Ohio State University Alumni Association, Columbus, OH, USA*

ARTICLE INFO

Article history

Received 28 May 2017

Accepted 6 July 2017

Available online 24 April 2018

Keywords

Hyponatremia

Hepatic encephalopathy

Liver cirrhosis

Doi

10.29089/2017.17.00035

User license

This work is licensed under a
Creative Commons Attribution –
NonCommercial – NoDerivatives
4.0 International License.

**1. INTRODUCTION**

Information on multiple sclerosis (MS) in Poland has been sparse historically. Few studies have been conducted and the few that have were very localized. The only two of note were a comparison study conducted between 1965 and 1981 rates¹ and a very recent study of a single region south of Warsaw.² The latter was not comprehensive enough to determine associations between MS prevalence and weather in Poland, and the former may have been faulty based on a less obvious fact that was highlighted by the latter study: MS rates were shown to be much lower in men than they were in women. With a prevalence in the former of 69.7 and in the latter of 159.6 for an average rate of 115.7/100 000. The former study showed a rough average of prevalence of 61.11/100 000 in 1965 and 45.08/100 000 in 1981. This would lead the author of this article to suspect that the former study was only analyzing the rates of men for whatever reason. As for the latter study, its prevalence rate would appear to be more consistent with the weather pat-

terns of Poland and the rates that would be expected under such weather patterns if a recent study of MS prevalence and average weather was considered. That study³ showed that MS prevalence rates peaked at 8°C, which is the same temperature at which the TRPM8 temperature receptor in the body is known to have the highest activity. The Broła et al. study was conducted in the region of Świętokrzyskie where, according to the Norwegian Meteorological Institute, the average temperature was 7.99°C⁴ at its capital city of Kielce. This is not very different from the temperature for peak prevalence and the apparently high prevalence rate of 115.7/100 000 may reflect that.

In the Wender et al. study of 1985 there was one study location that was noted for having a high prevalence rate: That of Leszno, of which the rate was 96.22/100 000 in 1965 and 130.97/100 000 in 1981. That location had an average temperature of 7.75°C. If those rates were adjusted for possible gender bias it would give a rate of 158.8/100 000 in 1965 and 217.4/100 000 in 1981. The difference between these two prevalence rates was addressed in that study as being due to an in-

crease in the population of individuals under the age of 25: MS typically does not show symptoms until at least a person's late 20s. In addition it was noted that there was an almost equal number of definite cases between 1965 and 1981: 1302 in 1965 vs. 1244 in 1981. The only major change was in probable cases: 255 in 1965 vs. 64 in 1981. It's the author's opinion that this reflects improvements in diagnostic criteria and education about MS symptoms rather than any real change in MS cases. Leszno's increase was not explained in Wender et al. and may well be due to an increase in definite cases over probably cases stemming from better diagnostic methods.

There is the established fact that Poland has many areas with an average temperature range that is what could be the danger zone for MS prevalence. The only mitigating factor in the fact that variation from that average temperature is very wide compared to the UK, where the low variation from the peak TRPM⁸ reactivity temperature produces the highest MS rates in the world of 193/100 000 in the Orkney Islands⁶ and 152/100 000 in the Shetland Islands⁷ (Table 1). These areas have an average variation from their average temperatures of 7.83°C and 7.125°C, respectively, of less than 4°C difference.⁴ In Poland the variation is 7°C–8°C difference from the average temperatures of the locations of consideration mentioned here. It needs to be recognized, regardless, that much of Poland appears to have an average temperature around 8°C, with Gniezno having an average temperature of 8.21°C and Leszno an average temperature of 7.90°C.⁴ If these locations are indicative of average temperature in the rest of the country then it is possible that MS could be much more widespread and serious in Poland than what is currently accepted.

2. AIM

To determine if Poland's MS prevalence rate could be estimated based on other location with the same average yearly temperature range of between 7°C–9°C.

3. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Variation from average yearly temperature was measured by regression line analysis for locations of MS prevalence with an average yearly temperature that were specific locations (not regions) and had an average yearly temperature 7°C–9°C. The results were considered significant if $P < 0.05$.

4. RESULTS

Variation away from this average temperature is a significant factor in the aggravation or mitigation of MS prevalence rates (Table 1, Figure 1). Regression line analysis of the variation from the average yearly temperature vs. MS prevalence rate was significant ($P < 0.001$).

Table 1. Locations of MS prevalence rates used in this study.

Location	Variation from average yearly temperature	MS prevalence per 100 000	Average yearly temperature
Leszno, Poland	7.90352338 ⁴	130.97 ¹	7.775 ⁴
Gniezno, Poland	7.470406261 ⁴	122.83 ¹	8.216666667 ⁴
Shetland Islands, UK	3.21 ⁴	152 ⁷	7.125 ⁴
Gothenburg, Sweden	6.7 ⁴	96 ¹²	7.78 ⁴
Kielce, Poland	7.998693075 ⁴	115.7 ²	8.31 ⁴
Berne, Switzerland	6.698094483 ⁴	110 ¹⁴	8.641666667 ⁴
Montrose, UK	4.247806921 ⁴	184 ⁹	8.525 ⁴
Edinburgh, UK	4.280682472 ⁴	187 ¹⁰	8.766666667 ⁴
County Donegal, Ireland	3.895092094 ⁴	184 ⁸	8.158333333 ⁴
Orkney Islands, UK ⁵	3.378900664 ⁴	193 ⁶	7.833333333 ⁴
Aberdeen, UK	4.146438779 ⁴	145 ¹¹	8.125 ⁴
Copenhagen, Denmark	6.228818653 ⁴	112 ¹³	8.2 ⁴
Gorski Kotar, Croatia	6.793557554 ⁵	124 ¹⁵	7.38 ⁵

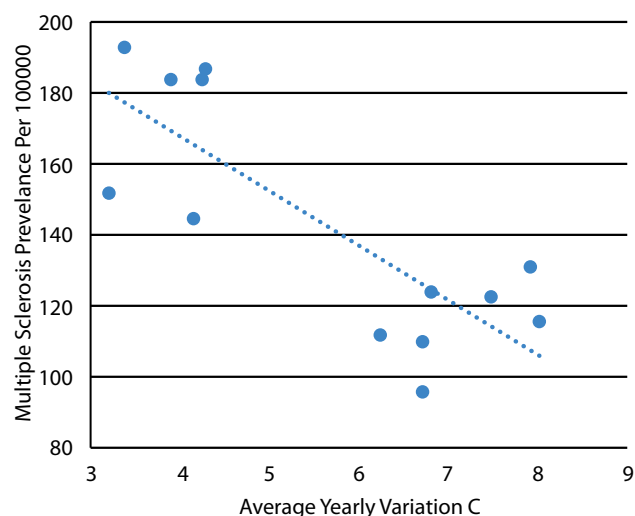


Figure 1. Average variation from average yearly temperature plotted vs. MS prevalence rates. The association was $P < 0.0017$.

5. DISCUSSION

In regards to the other locations themselves most of these are located in or near the British Isles,^{6–13} which is noted for having the highest MS prevalence rates in the world. Berne, Switzerland¹⁴ and the Gorski Kotar region of Croatia¹⁵ are noteworthy for having high MS prevalence rates without possessing the same northern latitude of the other locations. Both possess their low average yearly temperature due to their high altitude locations and corresponding mountain weather effects instead of a high northern latitude.

6. CONCLUSIONS

Poland's variation from average temperature is higher than the other tested locations, which likely mitigates MS prevalence in this country below those locations. Regardless, Poland's MS prevalence could be expected to be above 105/100 000 based on the resulting trendline for this association.

Conflict of interest

Author declare to have no conflict of interest.

Acknowledgements

This research was conducted independently and not on behalf of the Ohio State Alumni Association. No conflict of interest exists in this relationship.

References

- ¹ Wender M, Pruchnik-Grabowska D, Hertmanowska H, et al. Epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in Western Poland – a comparison between prevalence rates in 1965 and 1981. *Acta Neurol Scand.* 1985;72(2):210–217. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0404.1985.tb00866.x>.
- ² Broła W, Sobolewski P, Flaga S, et al. Prevalence and incidence of multiplesclerosis in central Poland, 2010–2014. *BMC Neurol.* 2016;16:134. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12883-016-0662-8>.
- ³ Heisten E. Peak TRPM8 Activity is associated with MS prevalence [in print].
- ⁴ Norwegian Meteorological Institute Average Yearly Temperature Reports for listed locations. <https://www.yr.no>. Accessed: April 4, 2018.
- ⁵ Croatian Meteorological Institute. Average Yearly temperature for Gorski Kotar region. (Parg). <http://klima.hr/klima.php?id=k1¶m=srednjak&Grad=parg>. Accessed: April 4, 2018.
- ⁶ Cook SD, Cromarty JI, Tapp W, Poskanzer D, Walker JD, Dowling PC. Declining incidence of multiple Sclerosis in the Orkney Islands. *Neurology.* 1985;35(4):545–551. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.35.4.545>.
- ⁷ Poskanzer DC, Prenney LB, Sheridan JL, Kondy JY. Multiple sclerosis in the Orkney and Shetland Islands. I: Epidemiology, clinical factors, and methodology. *J Epidemiol Community Health.* 1980;34(4):229–239. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jech.34.4.229>.
- ⁸ McGuigan C, McCarthy A, Quigley C, Bannan L, Hawkins S, Hutchinson M. Latitudinal variation in the prevalence of multiple sclerosis in Ireland, an effect of genetic diversity. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry.* 2004;75(4):572–576. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.2003.012666>.
- ⁹ Forbes RB, Wilson SV, Swingler RJ. The prevalence of multiple sclerosis in Tayside, Scotland: do latitudinal gradients really exist? *J Neurol.* 1999;246(11):1033–1040. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004150050509>.
- ¹⁰ Rothwell P, Charlton D. High incidence and prevalence of multiple sclerosis in south east Scotland: evidence of a genetic predisposition. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry.* 1998;64(6):730–735. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.64.6.730>.
- ¹¹ Phadke JG, Downie AW. Epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in the north-east (Grampian region) of Scotland—an update. *J Epidemiol Community Health.* 1987;41(1):5–13. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jech.41.1.5>.
- ¹² Svenningsson A, Runmarker B, Lycke J, Andersen O. Incidence of MS during two 15 year periods in the Gothenburg region of Sweden. *Acta Neurol Scand.* 1990;82(3):161–168. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0404.1990.tb04483.x>.
- ¹³ Koch-Henriksen N. The Danish Multiple Sclerosis Registry: a 50-year follow-up. *Mult Scler.* 1999;5(4):293–296. <https://doi.org/10.1177/135245859900500418>.
- ¹⁴ Beer S, Jurg K. High Prevalence of Multiple Sclerosis in Switzerland. *Neuroepidemiology.* 1994;13(1–2):14–18. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000110353>.
- ¹⁵ Sepcic J, Materljan E, Antonelli L, Sepcic-Grahovac D. Multiple Sclerosis Cluster in Gorski-Kotar, Croatia, Yugoslavia. In: Battaglia MA, ed. *Multiple sclerosis research*. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers; 1989:165–169.



Polish Annals of Medicine

Journal homepage: <https://www.paom.pl>



Reviewer Acknowledgment

The Editors gratefully acknowledge the kind assistance of the following researchers, whose reviews of the manuscripts for Polish Annals of Medicine were published in 2018.

Kahairi Abdullah, Malaysia
Agnieszka Adamska, Poland
Gul Akdogan, Turkey
Masoom Bakhshayesh, Iran
Ashraf Mohamed Barakat, Egypt
Olga M Bazanova, Russian Federation
Ngeri Benebo, Nigeria
Jan D Bos, Netherlands
Thomas Brodowicz, Austria
Riki Brown, Israel
Ewa Bryl, Poland
Robert Bucki, United States of America
Arie Burstin, Israel
Jessica Caninii, Italy
Jorge Santos Castro, Portugal
Wen Chieh Chen, Germany
Piotr Chomik, Poland
Christina Ciecierski, United States of America
Anna Cieślińska, Poland
Roberto Codella, Italy
Margaret Czart, United States of America
Michał Dwornik, Poland
Ewa Dzika, Poland
Tomasz Giżewski, United Kingdom
Robert Gniadecki, Denmark
Ana Gonzáles, Brazil
Waldemar J Grzegorzewski, Poland
Piotr K Jakubowski, Poland
Andrzej M Janczewski, Poland
Maciej Janeczek, Poland
Marek K Jurkowski, Poland
Wojciech Kiezbak, Poland
Wojciech Kloc, Poland
Katarzyna Kubiak, Poland
Jacek M Kwiecień, Poland

Wojciech J Lebkowski, Poland
Malgorzata Lepczynska, Poland
Longjiang Li, China
Yi Li, China
Marios Loukas, West Indies
Wojciech Maksymowicz, Poland
Bartosz Malkiewicz, Poland
Natalia Marek-Trzonkowska, Poland
Ketan Modi, United States of America
Sanjeev Mohanty, India
Maitreyee M. Mukherjee, India
Afshin Nazari, Iran
Chijoke Nwakanma, Nigeria
Jurgen Pannek, Switzerland
Dariusz Pawlak, Poland
Joanna Pienkowska, Poland
Juozas Raistenskis, Lithuania
Piotr Siwik, Poland
Andrzej Slominski, United States of America
Vasiliy B Smychek, Belarus
Jadwiga Snarska, Poland
Przemysław Sobiech, Poland
Tomasz Stompór, Poland
Birutė Strukčinskienė, Lithuania
Michał Szałwiński, Poland
Zbigniew Śliwiński, Poland
Mariola Świderek-Matysiak, Poland
Zbigniew Tarkowski, Poland
Miguel Angel Torres Torres, Mexico
Janusz Trzebicki, Poland
Yoshinori Tsurusaki, Japan
Katarzyna A Zaborowska-Sapeta, Poland
Tadeusz Zechowicz, Poland
Ewa Żukowska-Szczechowska, Poland
Jacek Zwiernik, Poland

INTERNATIONAL MULTIDISCIPLINARY CONFERENCE

REHABILITATION

YESTERDAY – TODAY – TOMORROW



RiN STOWARZYSZENIE
ROZWÓJ I NAUKA



10th anniversary of the Department and Clinic of Rehabilitation establishment
School of Medicine, Collegium Medicum, University of Warmia and Mazury in Olsztyn

19–20 October 2018

Hotel Krasicki in Lidzbark Warmiński, Poland

PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME

SESSION I Neurosurgery and Neurorehabilitation / Adult Spondyloorthopedics

SESSION II Children Spondyloorthopedics and Rehabilitation – part A

SESSION III Children Spondyloorthopedics and Rehabilitation – part B

SESSION IV Neuroorthopedics and Rehabilitation

SESSION V Hand with spastic paresis in Cerebral Palsy

SESSION VI Vascular, surgical, technological aspects and pain in rehabilitation

SESSION VII Swallowing disorders and feeding in rehabilitation

SESSION VIII Physiotherapy

WORKSHOP

1. Introduction to the Vitality Flossing method
2. Kinetic control - modern motor control training in physiotherapy
3. The goals of treatment in rehabilitation using Virtual Reality tech
4. Civil law liability of physiotherapists in the light of the new law

More information: <http://www.konferencja.rin.olsztyn.pl/index.php/en/>

ORGANIZATION OFFICE ul. Żołnierska 18 a, 10-561 Olsztyn, tel./fax: 89 539 32 83, e-mail: biuro@rin.olsztyn.pl

PATRONAT HONOROWY



Marszałek
Województwa Warmińsko-Mazurskiego
Gustaw Marek Brzezina

Współorganizatorzy

Wojewódzki Specjalistyczny
Szpital Dziecięcy w Olsztynie



Polskie Towarzystwo Rehabilitacji,
Oddział Warmińsko-Mazurski



Izba Lekarska



Wydział Lekarski, Collegium Medicum,
UWM w Olsztynie



Patronat medyczny

POLISH ANNALS OF MEDICINE



Abstracted/indexed in:

EBSCO Publishing Inc., Scopus, EMBASE, Academic Search Complete,
Polska Bibliografia Lekarska, Index Copernicus and Ministry of Science and Higher Education
